# Kinetix 6000 Multi-axis Servo Drives

2094-ACxx-Mxx-S, 2094-BCxx-Mxx-S, 2094-AMxx-S, 2094-BMxx-S

2094-ACxx-Mxx, 2094-BCxx-Mxx, 2094-AMxx, 2094-BMxx

2094-BSP2, 2094-PRF, 2094-SEPM-B24-S

Allen-Bradley

by ROCKWELL AUTOMATION

**User Manual**

Original Instructions

# Important User Information

Read this document and the documents listed in the additional resources section about installation, configuration, and operation of this equipment before you install, configure, operate, or maintain this product. Users are required to familiarize themselves with installation and wiring instructions in addition to requirements of all applicable codes, laws, and standards.

Activities including installation, adjustments, putting into service, use, assembly, disassembly, and maintenance are required to be carried out by suitably trained personnel in accordance with applicable code of practice.

If this equipment is used in a manner not specified by the manufacturer, the protection provided by the equipment may be impaired.

In no event will Rockwell Automation, Inc. be responsible or liable for indirect or consequential damages resulting from the use or application of this equipment.

The examples and diagrams in this manual are included solely for illustrative purposes. Because of the many variables and requirements associated with any particular installation, Rockwell Automation, Inc. cannot assume responsibility or liability for actual use based on the examples and diagrams.

No patent liability is assumed by Rockwell Automation, Inc. with respect to use of information, circuits, equipment, or software described in this manual.

Reproduction of the contents of this manual, in whole or in part, without written permission of Rockwell Automation, Inc., is prohibited.

Throughout this manual, when necessary, we use notes to make you aware of safety considerations.

**WARNING:** Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can cause an explosion in a hazardous environment, which may lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss.

**ATTENTION:** Identifies information about practices or circumstances that can lead to personal injury or death, property damage, or economic loss. Attentions help you identify a hazard, avoid a hazard, and recognize the consequence.

**IMPORTANT** Identifies information that is critical for successful application and understanding of the product.

Labels may also be on or inside the equipment to provide specific precautions.

**SHOCK HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that dangerous voltage may be present.

**BURN HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a drive or motor, to alert people that surfaces may reach dangerous temperatures.

**ARC FLASH HAZARD:** Labels may be on or inside the equipment, for example, a motor control center, to alert people to potential Arc Flash. Arc Flash will cause severe injury or death. Wear proper Personal Protective Equipment (PPE). Follow ALL Regulatory requirements for safe work practices and for Personal Protective Equipment (PPE).

**Preface**

Download Firmware, AOP, EDS, and Other Files. . . . . 9
Summary of Changes . . . . . 9
Conventions Used in This Manual . . . . . 9
Additional Resources . . . . . 10

**Start**

**Chapter 1**

IAM/AM Module Series Changes . . . . . 14
About the Kinetix 6000 Drive Systems . . . . . 15
Typical Hardware Configurations . . . . . 16
Typical Communication Configurations . . . . . 20
Catalog Number Explanation . . . . . 21
Kinetix Drive Component Compatibility . . . . . 22
Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System Compatibility . . . 22
Agency Compliance . . . . . 23
- CE Requirements (system without LIM module). . . . . 23
- CE Requirements (system with LIM module) . . . . . 24

**Plan the Kinetix 6000 Drive System Installation**

**Chapter 2**

System Design Guidelines . . . . . 26
- System Mounting Requirements . . . . . 26
- Transformer Selection . . . . . 27
- AC Line Filter Selection . . . . . 27
- Circuit Breaker/Fuse Options . . . . . 28
- Enclosure Selection . . . . . 30
- Minimum Clearance Requirements . . . . . 33

Electrical Noise Reduction . . . . . 34
- HF Bond for Modules . . . . . 34
- HF Bond for Multiple Subpanels . . . . . 36
- Establish Noise Zones. . . . . 37
- Cable Categories for Kinetix 6000 Systems . . . . . 45
- Noise Reduction Guidelines for Drive Accessories. . . . . 47

**Mount the Kinetix 6000 Drive System**

**Chapter 3**

Before You Begin. . . . . 51
- Use the 2094 Mounting Brackets . . . . . 51
- Install the 2094 Power Rail . . . . . 52

Determine Mounting Order . . . . . 52
Mount Modules on the Power Rail . . . . . 54

**Connector Data and Feature Descriptions**

**Chapter 4**

2094 IAM/AM Module Connector Data . . . . . 58
- Safe Torque-off Connector Pinout. . . . . 60
- I/O Connector Pinout. . . . . 61

Motor Feedback Connector Pinout . . . . . 62
Auxiliary Feedback Connector Pinout. . . . . 64
IAM Input Connector Pinout . . . . . 65
IAM and AM Motor Power and Brake Connector Pinout . . . . 66
Control Signal Specifications. . . . . 67
Digital Inputs . . . . . 67
Sercos Communication Specifications. . . . . 68
Analog Outputs . . . . . 69
Contactor Enable Relay . . . . . 70
Power and Relay Specifications . . . . . 71
Motor/Resistive Brake Relay . . . . . 71
Input Power Cycle Capability . . . . . 73
Peak Enhancement Specifications. . . . . 74
Control Power . . . . . 77
Feedback Specifications. . . . . 78
Absolute Position Feature . . . . . 78
Motor Feedback Specifications . . . . . 79
Feedback Power Supply Specifications. . . . . 80
Auxiliary Position Feedback Encoders. . . . . 80

## Chapter 5

## Connect the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

Basic Wiring Requirements . . . . . 81
Building Your Own Cables. . . . . 82
Routing the Power and Signal Cables. . . . . 82
Determine the Input Power Configuration . . . . . 83
Grounded Power Configurations . . . . . 83
Ungrounded Power Configurations. . . . . 85
DC Common Bus Configurations. . . . . 86
Common Bus Fusing Requirements. . . . . 87
Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations . . . . . 87
Set the Ground Jumper . . . . . 88
Grounding the Kinetix 6000 Drive System . . . . . 93
Ground the Power Rail to the System Subpanel . . . . . 93
Ground Multiple Subpanels . . . . . 94
Power Wiring Requirements . . . . . 95
Power Wiring Guidelines . . . . . 97
Wiring the IAM/AM Module Connectors . . . . . 98
Wire the Control Power (CPD) Connector . . . . . 98
Wire the Input Power (IPD) Connector. . . . . 99
Wire the Contactor Enable (CED) Connector. . . . . 101
Wiring the Safe Torque-off (STO) Connector . . . . . 102
Wire the Motor Power (MP) Connector . . . . . 103
Wire the Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector . . . . . 110
Apply the Motor Cable Shield Clamp. . . . . 113
Feedback and I/O Cable Connections . . . . . 114
Flying-lead Feedback Cable Pinouts. . . . . 116
Wiring the Feedback and I/O Connectors . . . . . 119

Connect Premolded Motor Feedback Cables . . . . . 119
Connect Panel-mounted Breakout Board Kits . . . . . 120
Wire Low-profile Connector Kits. . . . . 121
External Shunt Module Connections . . . . . 124
IPIM Module Connections . . . . . 125
RBM Module Connections . . . . . 126
Sercos Fiber-optic Cable Connections . . . . . 127
Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Sercos Connections . . . . 130
Ethernet Cable Connections . . . . . 131

## Chapter 6

**Configure and Start the Kinetix 6000 Drive System**

Configure the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System. . . 133
Configure the Drive Modules . . . . . 134
Configure the Logix 5000 Sercos interface Module. . . . . 140
Configure the Logix 5000 Controller . . . . . 140
Configure the Logix 5000 Module . . . . . 142
Configure the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules. . . . . 144
Configure the Motion Group. . . . . 148
Configure Axis Properties . . . . . 149
Download the Program . . . . . 152
Apply Power to the Kinetix 6000 Drive . . . . . 153
Test and Tune the Axes. . . . . 155
Test the Axes. . . . . 155
Tune the Axes. . . . . 157
Configure Drive Parameters and System Variables . . . . . 160
Tools for Changing Parameters . . . . . 160
Monitor System Variables with Analog Test Points. . . . . 161

## Chapter 7

**Troubleshoot the Kinetix 6000 Drive System**

Safety Precautions . . . . . 163
Interpret Status Indicators . . . . . 164
Kinetix 6000M IDM System Error Codes . . . . . 164
Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes . . . . . 165
IAM/AM Module Status Indicators. . . . . 170
Shunt Module Status Indicators . . . . . 171
General System Anomalies . . . . . 173
Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior . . . . . 175

## Chapter 8

**Remove and Replace the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules**

Before You Begin. . . . . 179
Remove Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules . . . . . 180
Replace Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules . . . . . 181
Remove the Power Rail . . . . . 182
Replace the Power Rail. . . . . 183

## Appendix A

**Interconnect Diagrams**

Interconnect Diagram Notes . . . . . 186
Power Wiring Examples . . . . . 187
DC Common Bus Wiring Examples . . . . . 191
Shunt Module Wiring Examples . . . . . 195
Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples . . . . . 196
Axis Module/Linear Motor/Actuator Wiring Examples . . . . . 205
Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Wiring Example. . . . . 210
Brake Current Example . . . . . 211
System Block Diagrams . . . . . 212

## Appendix B

**Upgrade the Drive Firmware**

Upgrade Kinetix 6000M System Firmware . . . . . 215
Upgrade Drive Firmware with ControlFLASH Software . . . . . 216
Before You Begin . . . . . 216
Configure Logix 5000 Communication . . . . . 217
Upgrade Firmware. . . . . 219
Verify the Firmware Upgrade . . . . . 223

## Appendix C

**DC Common-bus Applications**

Before You Begin. . . . . 225
Calculate Total Bus Capacitance . . . . . 226
Calculate Additional Bus Capacitance . . . . . 227
Bulletin 2094 Drive Capacitance Values. . . . . 227
Common Bus Capacitance Example . . . . . 228
Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter. . . . . 229
Remove Sercos Communication . . . . . 229
Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter . . . . . 230
Save the Add Bus Cap Parameter to Nonvolatile Memory. . . . 231
Verify the Parameter Changes . . . . . 232
Reconnect Sercos Communication. . . . . 233

## Appendix D

**Configure the Load Observer Feature**

Benefits . . . . . 235
How it Works . . . . . 235
Configuration . . . . . 236
Remaining IDN Parameter Descriptions . . . . . 238
Out-of-Box Gain Settings . . . . . 240
Auto-tune Gain Settings . . . . . 242
Tuning Mode Summary. . . . . 246
Manual Tuning for Further Optimization . . . . . 246
Set Gains with Sercos IDN Write Messages. . . . . 248
Compensate for High Frequency Resonances . . . . . 249

## Change Default IDN Parameter Values

### Appendix E

Before You Begin . . . . . 251
Change IDN Parameter Values . . . . . 252
Read the Present IDN Parameter Value . . . . . 252
Calculate the New IDN Value . . . . . 254
Write the New IDN Parameter Value . . . . . 255

## Enhanced Peak Performance

### Appendix F

Before You Begin . . . . . 257
Enhanced Peak Example . . . . . 259
Enhanced Peak Example Calculation . . . . . 262
Change the Drive Parameter . . . . . 264
Sercos IDN Write Instruction . . . . . 264
DriveExplorer Software . . . . . 265

## RBM Module Interconnect Diagrams

### Appendix G

Before You Begin . . . . . 267
RBM Module Wiring Examples . . . . . 268

## History of Changes

### Appendix H

History of Changes . . . . . 279

**Index** . . . . . 283

## Notes:

This manual provides detailed installation instructions for mounting, wiring, and troubleshooting Kinetix® 6000 drives; and system integration for your drive and motor/actuator combination with a Logix 5000™ controller.

For information on wiring and troubleshooting your Kinetix 6000 servo drive with the safe torque-off feature, refer to the Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002.

This manual is intended for engineers or technicians directly involved in the installation and wiring of the Kinetix 6000 drives; and programmers directly involved in the operation, field maintenance, and integration of these drives with a Sercos interface module.

## Download Firmware, AOP, EDS, and Other Files

Download firmware, associated files (such as AOP, EDS, and DTM), and access product release notes from the Product Compatibility and Download Center at rok.auto/pcdc.

## Summary of Changes

This publication contains the following new or updated information. This list includes substantive updates only and is not intended to reflect all changes.

| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Updated IAM/AM Module Series Changes with changes for Series D drives. | 14 |
| Updated Determine the Input Power Configuration with changes in the use of AC line filters. | 83 |
| Added History of Changes appendix. | 279 |

## Conventions Used in This Manual

The conventions starting below are used throughout this manual.

- Bulleted lists such as this one provide information, not procedural steps.
- Numbered lists provide sequential steps or hierarchical information.
- Acronyms for the Kinetix 6000 drive modules are shown in these tables and are used throughout this manual.

| Acronym | Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules | Cat. No. |
|---|---|---|
| IAM | Integrated Axis Module | 2094-*xCxx*-M*xx*-*x* |
| AM | Axis Module | 2094-*xMxx*-*x* |
| LIM | Line Interface Module | 2094-*xLxx* and 2094-*xLxx*S-*xx* |
| RBM | Resistive Brake Module | 2090-XB*xx*-*xx* |

| Acronym | Kinetix 6000M Drive Modules | Cat. No. |
|---|---|---|
| IDM | Integrated Drive-Motor | MDF-SB*xxxxx* |
| IPIM | IDM Power Interface Module | 2094-SEPM-B24-S |

**IMPORTANT** Throughout this publication, when the IAM or AM module catalog number is followed by -x, for example 2094-BMP5-*x*, the variable (*x*) indicates that the drive catalog number (using this example) is either 2094-BMP5-S or 2094-BMP5.

## Additional Resources

These documents contain additional information concerning related products from Rockwell Automation.

**Table 1 - Additional Resources**

| Resource | Description |
|---|---|
| Kinetix Rotary Motion Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD001 | Provides product specifications for Kinetix MPL, MPM, MPF, MPS, Kinetix 6000M (Bulletin MDF), Kinetix TL and TLY, Kinetix RDB, and Kinetix HPK rotary motors. |
| Kinetix Linear Motion Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD002 | Provides product specifications for Kinetix MPAS and MPMA linear stages, Kinetix MPAR and MPAI electric cylinders, and LDC-Series™ and LDL-Series™ linear motors. |
| Kinetix Servo Drives Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003 | Provides product specifications for Kinetix Integrated Motion over the EtherNet/IP network, Integrated Motion over Sercos interface, EtherNet/IP networking, and component servo drive families. |
| Kinetix Motion Accessories Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004 | Provides product specifications for 2090-Series motor and interface cables, low-profile connector kits, drive power components, and other servo drive accessory items. |
| Line Interface Module Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN005 | Provides information on the installation and troubleshooting of Bulletin 2094 line interface modules (LIM). |
| 2094 Mounting Bracket Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN008 | Provides information on the installation of Bulletin 2094 mounting brackets. |
| Resistive Brake Module Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN009 | Provides information on the installation and wiring of Bulletin 2090 Resistive Brake Modules. |
| Fiber-optic Cable Installation and Handling Instructions, publication 2090-IN010 | Provides information on proper handling, installing, testing, and troubleshooting fiber-optic cables. |
| External Shunt Modules Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN004 | Provides information on mounting and wiring the Bulletin 1394 shunt modules with Bulletin 2094 servo drive systems. |
| System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001 | Provides information, examples, and techniques designed to minimize system failures caused by electrical noise. |
| Servo Drive Installation Best Practices Application Technique, publication MOTION-AT004 | Best practice examples to help reduce the number of potential noise or electromagnetic interference (EMI) sources in your system and to make sure that the noise sensitive components are not affected by the remaining noise. |
| Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor User Manual, publication 2094-UM003 | Provides information on installing, configuring, startup, troubleshooting, and applications for your Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system. |
| Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002 | Provides information on wiring and troubleshooting your Kinetix 6000 servo drives with the safe torque-off feature. |
| Kinetix Motion Control Selection Guide, publication KNX-SG001 | Provides overview of Kinetix servo drives, motors, actuators, and motion accessories designed to help make initial decisions for the motion control products best suited for your system requirements. |
| Kinetix 6000 and Kinetix 6200/6500 Drive Systems Design Guide, publication KNX-RM003 | Provides information to determine and select the required (drive specific) drive module, power accessory, connector kit, motor cable, and interface cable catalog numbers for your drive and motor/actuator motion control system. Includes system performance specifications and torque/speed curves (rotary motion) and force/velocity curves (linear motion) for your motion application. |
| Motion Analyzer System Sizing and Selection Tool website https://motionanalyzer.rockwellautomation.com/ | Comprehensive motion application sizing tool used for analysis, optimization, selection, and validation of your Kinetix Motion Control system. |
| Rockwell Automation® Configuration and Selection Tools, website http://ab.rockwellautomation.com | Provides online product selection and system configuration tools, including AutoCad (DXF) drawings. |
| Rockwell Automation Product Certification, website http://www.rockwellautomation.com/global/certification/overview.page | For product certifications and declarations of conformity (DoC) currently available from Rockwell Automation. |
| Sercos and Analog Motion Configuration User Manual, publication MOTION-UM001 | Provides information on configuring and troubleshooting your ControlLogix®, CompactLogix™, and SoftLogix™ Sercos interface modules. |
| Motion Coordinate System User Manual, publication MOTION-UM002 | Provides information to create a motion coordinate system with Sercos or analog motion modules. |
| SoftLogix Motion Card Setup and Configuration Manual, publication 1784-UM003 | Provides information on configuring and troubleshooting SoftLogix PCI cards. |
| ControlFLASH Firmware Upgrade Kit User Manual, publication 1756-QS105 | For ControlFLASH™ information not specific to any drive family. |

**Table 1 - Additional Resources (continued)**

| Resource | Description |
|---|---|
| EtherNet/IP Network Devices User Manual, ENET-UM006 | Describes how to configure and use EtherNet/IP devices to communicate on the EtherNet/IP network. |
| Ethernet Reference Manual, ENET-RM002 | Describes basic Ethernet concepts, infrastructure components, and infrastructure features. |
| Industrial Components Preventive Maintenance, Enclosures, and Contact Ratings Specifications, publication IC-TD002 | Provides a quick reference tool for Allen-Bradley industrial automation controls and assemblies. |
| Safety Guidelines for the Application, Installation, and Maintenance of Solid-State Control, publication SGI-1.1 | Designed to harmonize with NEMA Standards Publication No. ICS 1.1-1987 and provides general guidelines for the application, installation, and maintenance of solid-state control in the form of individual devices or packaged assemblies incorporating solid-state components. |
| Industrial Automation Wiring and Grounding Guidelines, publication 1770-4.1 | Provides general guidelines for installing a Rockwell Automation industrial system. |
| Product Certifications website, rok.auto/certifications. | Provides declarations of conformity, certificates, and other certification details. |

You can view or download publications at rok.auto/literature.

## Notes:

# Start

Use this chapter to become familiar with the design and installation requirements for Kinetix® 6000 drive systems.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| IAM/AM Module Series Changes | 14 |
| About the Kinetix 6000 Drive Systems | 15 |
| Typical Hardware Configurations | 16 |
| Typical Communication Configurations | 20 |
| Catalog Number Explanation | 21 |
| Kinetix Drive Component Compatibility | 22 |
| Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System Compatibility | 22 |
| Agency Compliance | 23 |

## IAM/AM Module Series Changes

Kinetix 6000 series B and later (460V) drives include the peak current enhancement. The peak current ratings of the Kinetix 6000 (460V) drives are configured at the factory as 150% of continuous current. However, you can program 460V AM modules and the equivalent IAM (inverter) modules, for up to 250% of continuous inverter current.

**Table 2 - Kinetix 6000 Enhanced Peak Performance Series Change**

| IAM Module Cat. No. | AM Module Cat. No. | Peak Current Rating | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Series A (inverter) | Series B, C, D (inverter) |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S | 2094-BMP5-S | 150% | 250% |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S | 2094-BM01-S | 150% | 250% |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S | 2094-BM02-S | 150% | 250% |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S | 2094-BM03-S | 150% | 250% |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S | 2094-BM05-S | 150% | 200% |

**IMPORTANT** Before your drive can deliver enhanced peak performance, you must enable the peak enhancement feature by configuring your drive with DriveExplorer™ software or the Logix Designer application.

Refer to Appendix F on page 257 to recalculate torque and acceleration or deceleration limit values, and paste them into the appropriate Axis Properties dialog box in the Logix Designer application.

For more information on setting axis properties, refer to Configure Axis Properties on page 149.

In series C and D drives, a mechanical relay for the brake circuit and another for the safe torque-off inputs are replaced by solid-state relays to add robustness. All wiring is consistent with previous series releases.

**Table 3 - Series Change History**

| Product Series | Series Change Description | Peak Current Rating | STO Relay Type | Firmware Required |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| A | Original release. The peak motor current was limited to 150%. Mechanical relays were used for the Safe Torque Off (STO) and motor brake circuits. | 150% | Mechanical | 1.090 or later |
| B | Same as Series A, except peak motor current rating increased from 150% to 250%. | 250% | | 1.111.01 or later |
| C | Same as Series B, except STO relays changed from mechanical to solid state to add robustness. | | Solid state | 1.125 or later |
| D | Same as Series C, except the Series D product requires drive firmware revision 1.154.01, or later. | | | 1.154.01 or later |

# About the Kinetix 6000 Drive Systems

The Kinetix 6000 multi-axis servo drives are designed to provide a Kinetix Integrated Motion solution for your drive/motor/actuator applications.

**Table 4 - Kinetix 6000 Drive System Overview**

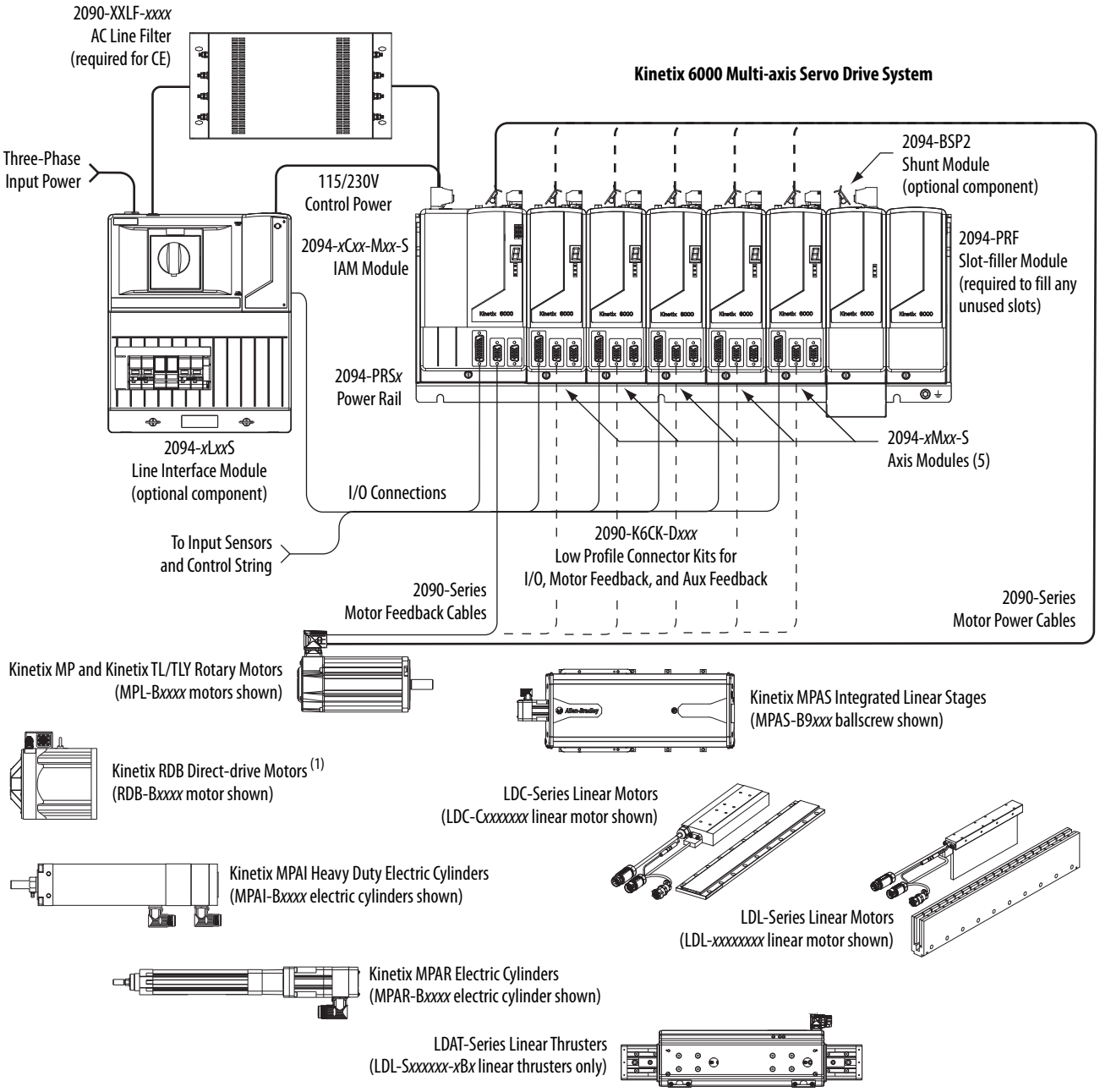
| System Component | Cat. No. | Description |
|---|---|---|
| Integrated Axis Module | 2094-*xCxx*-M*xx*-S | Integrated Axis Modules (IAM) with the safe torque-off feature with 200V or 400V-class AC input power. Contains an inverter and converter section. The peak enhancement feature is available on 400V-class (series B, C, and D) IAM modules. |
| | 2094-*xCxx*-M*xx* | Integrated Axis Modules (IAM), with 200V or 400V-class AC input power (does not include the safe torque-off or peak-enhanced feature). Contains an inverter and converter section. |
| Axis Module | 2094-*xMxx*-S | Axis Modules (AM) with safe torque-off are shared DC-bus inverters and rated for 200 or 400V-class operation. The AM module must be used with an IAM module. The peak enhancement feature is available on 400V-class (series B, C, and D) AM modules. |
| | 2094-*xMxx* | Axis Modules (AM) are shared DC-bus inverters rated for 200V or 400V-class input power (does not include the safe torque-off or peak-enhanced feature). The AM module must be used with an IAM module. |
| Shunt Module | 2094-BSP2 | The Bulletin 2094 shunt module mounts to the power rail and provides additional shunting in regenerative applications. |
| Kinetix 6000M IDM System | 2094-SEPM-B24-S<br>Bulletin MDF | The Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system consists of the IDM power interface module (IPIM) and up to 16 (Bulletin MDF) IDM units. The IPIM module mounts on the Bulletin 2094 power rail and provides power and communication to the IDM units. The IPIM module also monitors power output and provides overload protection. |
| Power Rail | 2094-PRS*x*<br>2094-PR*x* | The Bulletin 2094 power rail consists of copper bus bars and a circuit board with connectors for each module. The power rail provides power and control signals from the converter section to adjacent inverters. The IAM and AM power modules, shunt module, slot-filler modules mount to the power rail. |
| Slot-filler Module | 2094-PRF | The Bulletin 2094 slot-filler module is used when one or more slots on the power rail are empty after all the other power rail modules are installed. One slot-filler module is required for each empty slot. |
| Logix 5000™ Controllers | 1756-M*xx*SE modules<br>1768-M04SE module<br>1784-PM16SE PCI card | The Sercos interface module/PCI card serves as a link between the ControlLogix®/CompactLogix™/SoftLogix™ controllers and the Kinetix 6000 drive system. The communication link uses the IEC 61491 SErial Real-time COmmunication System (Sercos) protocol over a fiber-optic cable. |
| | 1756-EN*x*T*x* modules | The Kinetix 6000M IPIM module connects to the EtherNet/IP network for monitoring, diagnostics, and firmware upgrades. |
| Studio 5000® Environment | 9324-RLD300*xx*E | The Studio 5000 Logix Designer® application provides support for programming, commissioning, and maintaining the Logix 5000 family of controllers. |
| Rotary Servo Motors | Kinetix MP, Kinetix TL/TLY, Kinetix RDB, 1326AB, F-Series | Compatible rotary motors include the Kinetix MPL, MPM, MPF, and MPS 200V and 400V-class motors; Kinetix RDB; Kinetix TL and TLY; 1326AB (M2L/S2L) and 1326AB (resolver); and F-Series motors. |
| Linear Motors | LDC-Series™, LDL-Series™ | Compatible motors include LDC-Series iron core (200V and 400V-class) and LDL-Series ironless (200V-class) linear motors. |
| Linear Actuators | Kinetix MP | Compatible actuators include Kinetix MPAS (200V and 400V-class) single-axis and Kinetix MPMA multi-axis integrated linear stages, and Kinetix MPAR and MPAI (200V and 400V-class) electric cylinders. |
| | LDAT-Series | LDAT-Series integrated linear actuators are compatible with 200V and 400V-class drive systems. |
| Cables | 2090-Series power and feedback cables | 2090-Series power and feedback cables are available with bayonet, threaded, and SpeedTec connectors. Power/brake cables have flying leads on the drive end and straight connectors that connect to servo motors. Feedback cables have flying leads that wire to low-profile connector kits on the drive end and straight connectors on the motor end. |
| | Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor cables | Bulletin 2090 integrated drive-motor (IDM) hybrid and network cables connect between the 2094 IPIM module and the Kinetix 6000M IDM units. Bulletin 889D and 879D cables connect between digital input connectors and sensors. |
| | Communication | Bulletin 2090 Sercos fiber-optic cables are available as enclosure only, PVC, nylon, and glass with connectors at both ends. |
| | | Ethernet cables are available in standard lengths for Kinetix 6000M IPIM modules. Shielded cable is recommended. |
| AC Line Filters | 2090-XXLF-*xxxx* | Bulletin 2090-XXLF-*xxxx* three-phase AC line filters are required to meet CE in all 200V and 400V-class drive systems. |
| Line Interface Modules | 2094-*xLxx*<br>2094-*xLxx*S<br>2094-XL75S-C*x* | Line interface modules (LIM) include the circuit breakers, AC line filter (catalog numbers 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 only), power supplies, and safety contactor required for Kinetix 6000 operation. The LIM module does not mount to the power rail. You can purchase individual components separately in place of the LIM module. |
| External Shunt Modules | 1394-SR*xxxx* | You can use Bulletin 1394 external passive shunt modules when the IAM/AM module internal shunt and power rail mounted 2094-BSP2 shunt module capability is exceeded. |
| Resistive Brake Module | 2090-XB*xx-xx* | Resistive Brake Modules (RBM) include a safety contactor for use in a control circuit. Contactors and resistors reside in this module such that the motor leads can be disconnected from the drive with the permanent magnet motor brought to an immediate stop. This module does not mount to the power rail. |

# Typical Hardware Configurations

Typical Kinetix 6000 system installations include three-phase AC configurations, with and without the line interface module (LIM), and DC common-bus configurations.

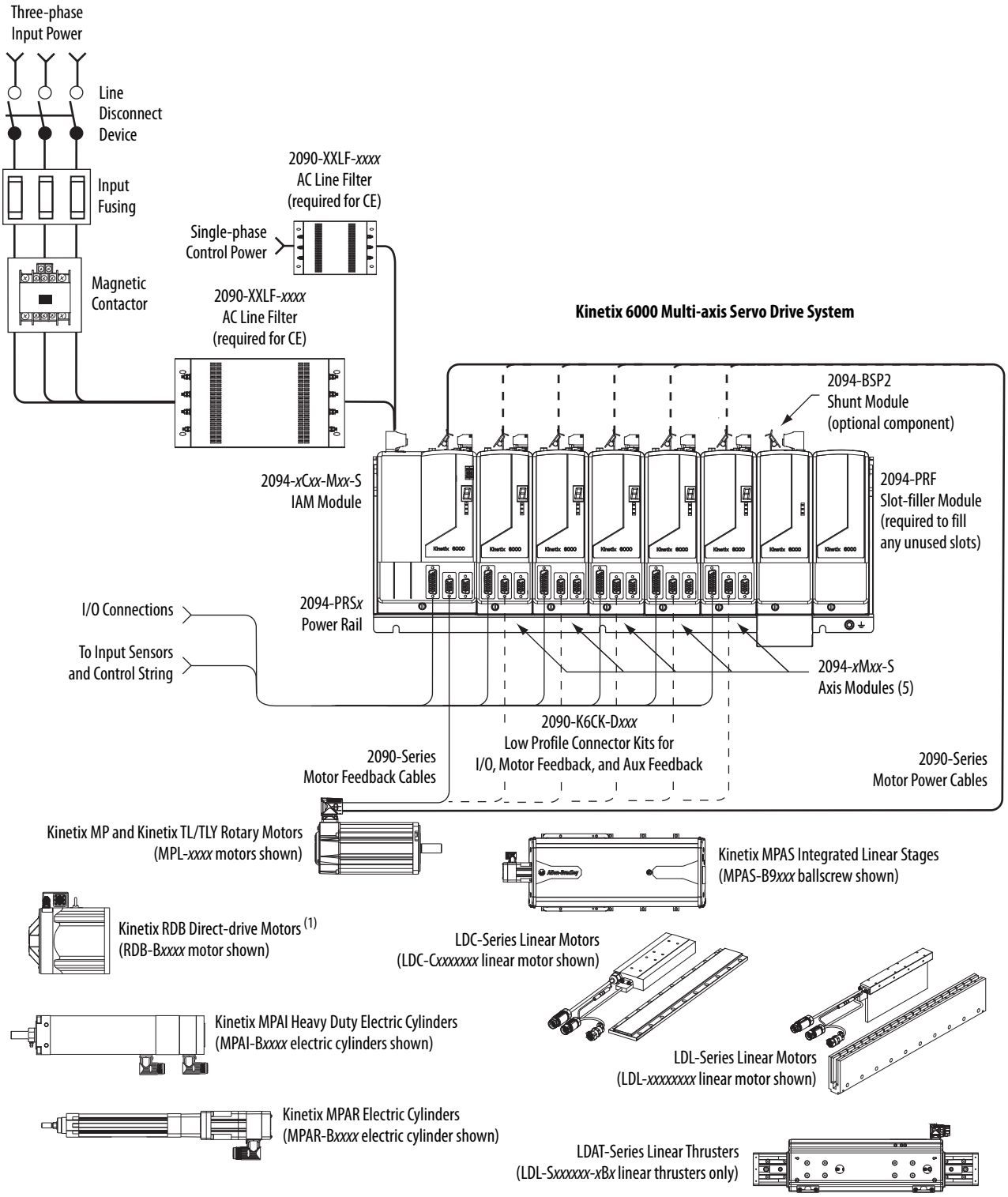
**SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid personal injury due to electrical shock, place a 2094-PRF slot-filler module in all empty slots on the power rail. Any power rail connector without a module installed disables the Bulletin 2094 system; however, control power is still present.

**Figure 1 - Typical Kinetix 6000 System Installation (with LIM)**




(1) Kinetix RDB direct-drive motors require the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT low-profile feedback module.

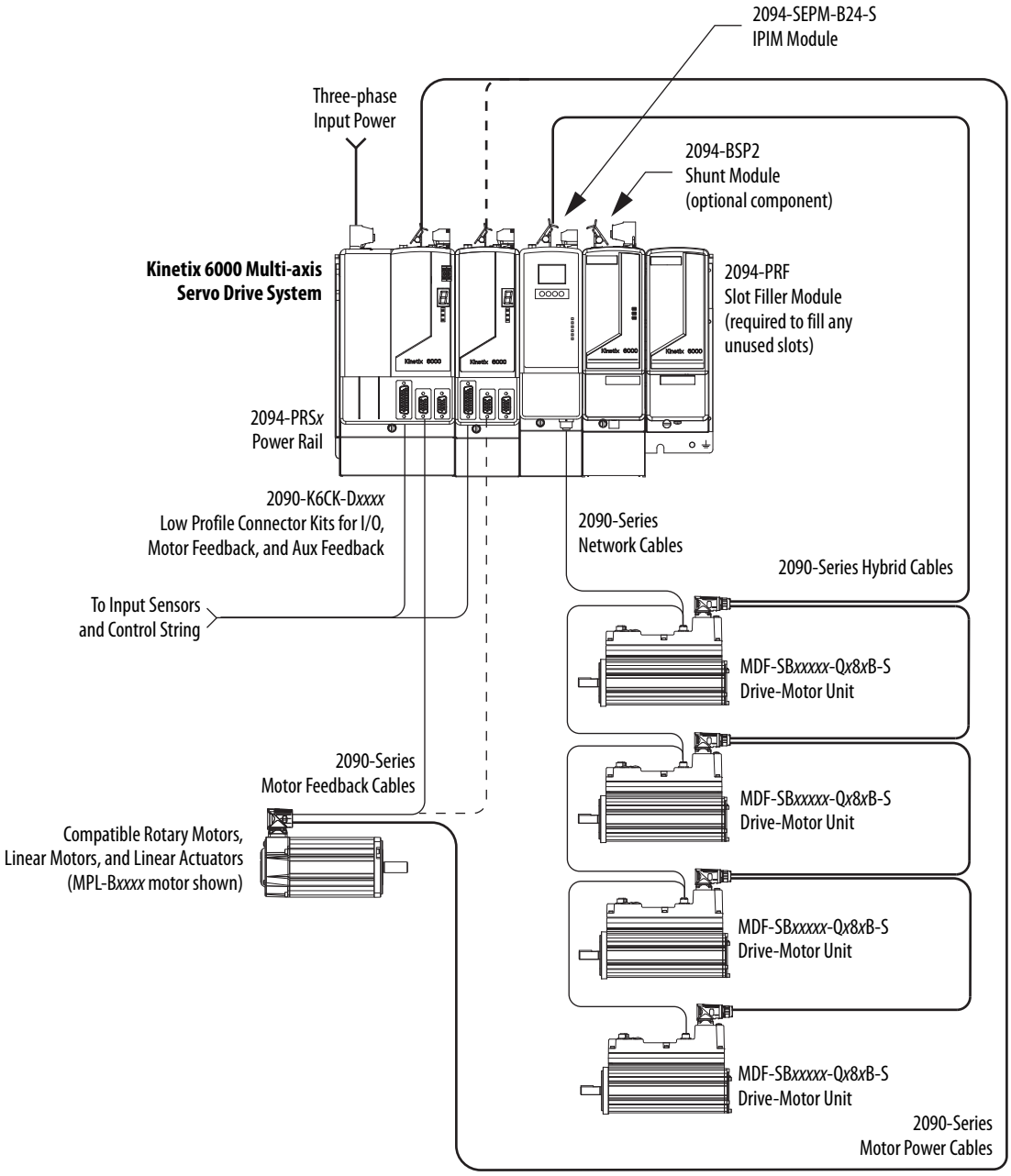
**Figure 2 - Typical Kinetix 6000 System Installation (without LIM)**




(1) Kinetix RDB direct-drive motors require the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT low-profile feedback module.

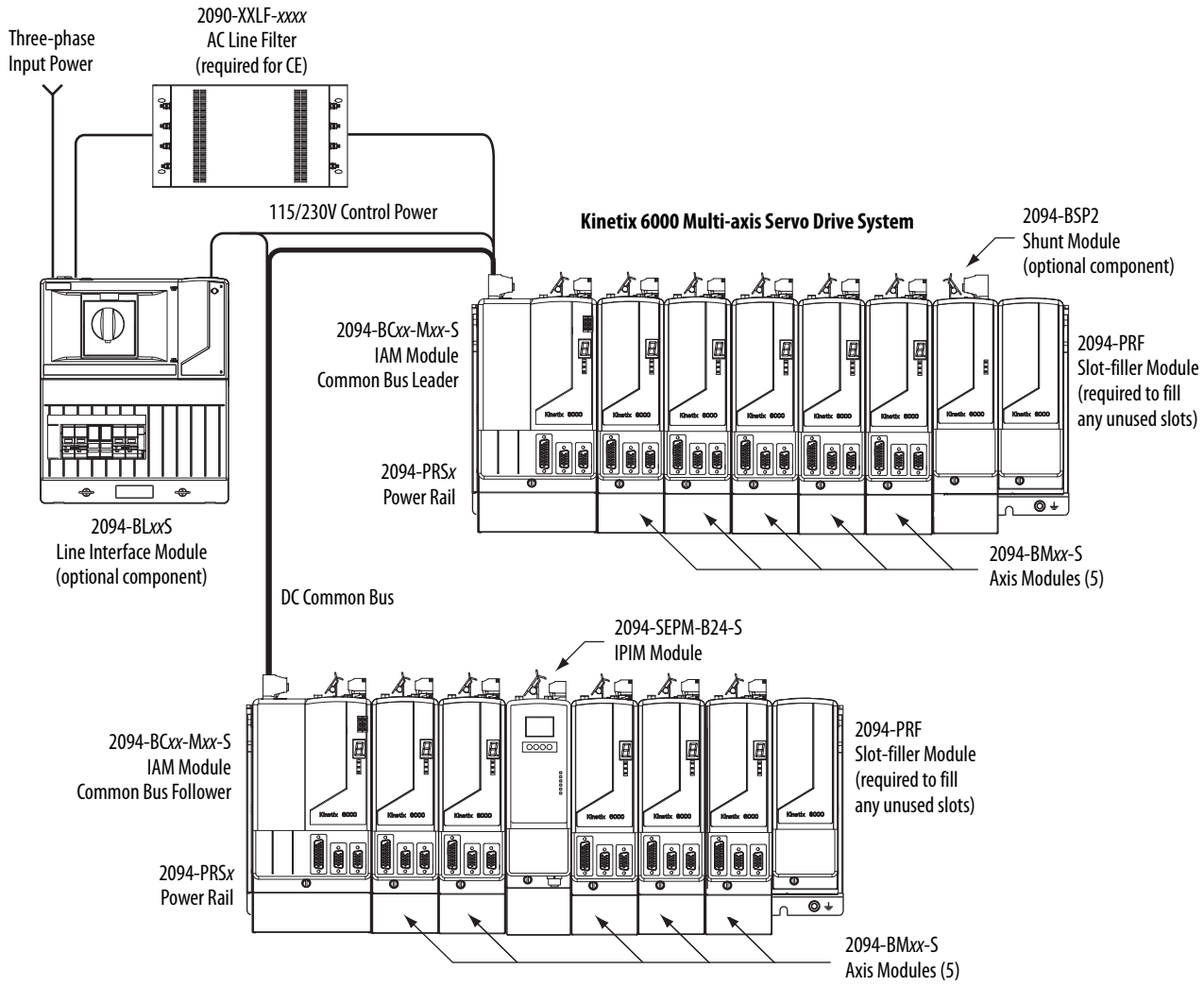
This configuration illustrates the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system with IDM power interface module (IPIM) installed on the Bulletin 2094 power rail. The IPIM module is included in the drive-to-drive fiber-optic cable installation along with the axis modules.

**Figure 3 - Typical Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System Installation**




For more information on Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor system installation, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

**Figure 4 - Typical (400V-class) DC Common Bus System Installation**




In the example above, the leader IAM module is connected to the follower IAM module via the DC common-bus. The follower system also includes the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) power interface module (IPIM) that supports up to 16 IDM units.

When planning your panel layout, you must calculate the total bus capacitance of your DC common-bus system to be sure that the leader IAM module is sized sufficiently to precharge the entire system. Refer to Appendix C, beginning on page 225, for more information.

**IMPORTANT** If total bus capacitance of your system exceeds the leader IAM module precharge rating and input power is applied, the IAM module seven-segment status indicator displays error code E90 (precharge timeout fault).

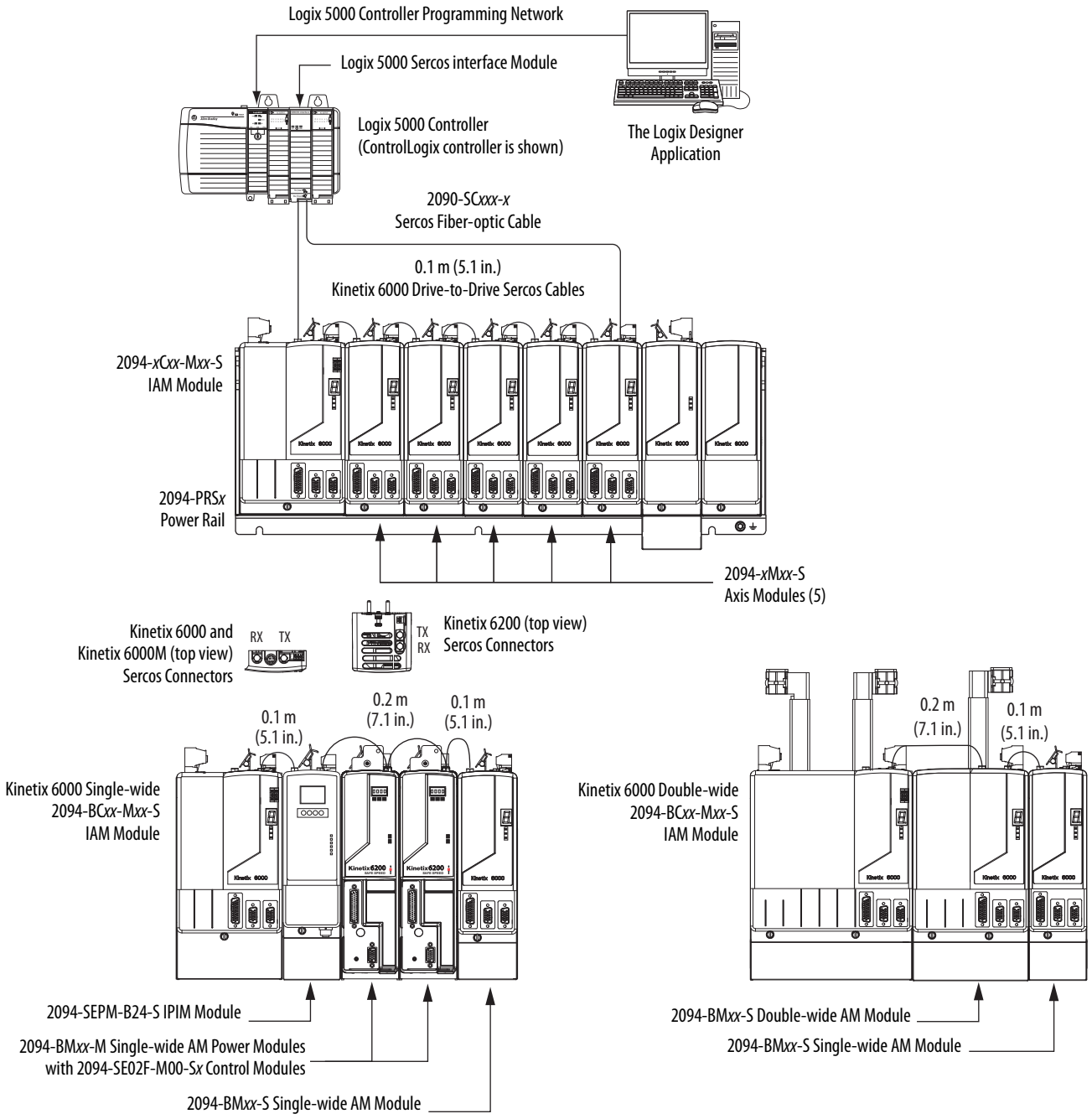
To correct this condition, you must replace the leader IAM module with a larger module or decrease the total bus capacitance by removing the IPIM module or AM modules.

## Typical Communication Configurations

In this example, drive-to-drive Sercos cables and catalog numbers are shown when Kinetix 6000, Kinetix 6000M, and Kinetix 6200 drive modules exist on the same power rail.

The Kinetix 6200 control modules use Sercos interface for configuring the Logix 5000 module and the EtherNet/IP network for diagnostics and configuring safety functions. An Ethernet cable is connected to each control module during safety configuration. For more information on Ethernet cables, refer to the Industrial Ethernet Media Brochure, publication 1585-BR001.

**Figure 5 - Typical Kinetix 6000 and Kinetix 6200 Communication (Sercos)**



## Catalog Number Explanation

Kinetix 6000 (Bulletin 2094) drive catalog numbers and descriptions are listed in the tables below.

**IMPORTANT** Throughout this publication, when the IAM or AM module catalog number is followed by *-x*, for example 2094-BMP5-*x*, the variable (*x*) indicates that the drive module may or may not include the safe torque-off feature.

**Table 5 - Kinetix 6000 Drive Catalog Numbers**

| Integrated Axis Modules (230V) | Cat. No. (with safe torque-off feature) | Cat. No. (without safe torque-off feature) |
|---|---|---|
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 3 kW converter, 5 A inverter | 2094-AC05-MP5-S | 2094-AC05-MP5 |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 3 kW converter, 9 A inverter | 2094-AC05-M01-S | 2094-AC05-M01 |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 6 kW converter, 15 A inverter | 2094-AC09-M02-S | 2094-AC09-M02 |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 11 kW converter, 24 A inverter | 2094-AC16-M03-S | 2094-AC16-M03 |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 200V-class, 23 kW converter, 49 A inverter | 2094-AC32-M05-S | 2094-AC32-M05 |
| **Integrated Axis Modules (460V)** | | |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 6 kW converter, 4 A inverter | 2094-BC01-MP5-S (1) | 2094-BC01-MP5 |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 6 kW converter, 9 A inverter | 2094-BC01-M01-S (1) | 2094-BC01-M01 |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 15 kW converter, 15 A inverter | 2094-BC02-M02-S (1) | 2094-BC02-M02 |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 28 kW converter, 30 A inverter | 2094-BC04-M03-S (1) | 2094-BC04-M03 |
| Kinetix 6000, IAM, 400V-class, 45 kW converter, 49 A inverter | 2094-BC07-M05-S (2) | 2094-BC07-M05 |
| **Axis Modules (230V)** | | |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 5 A | 2094-AMP5-S | 2094-AMP5 |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 9 A | 2094-AM01-S | 2094-AM01 |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 15 A | 2094-AM02-S | 2094-AM02 |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 24 A | 2094-AM03-S | 2094-AM03 |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 200V-class, 49 A | 2094-AM05-S | 2094-AM05 |
| **Axis Modules (460V)** | | |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 4 A | 2094-BMP5-S (1) | 2094-BMP5 |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 9 A | 2094-BM01-S (1) | 2094-BM01 |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 15 A | 2094-BM02-S (1) | 2094-BM02 |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 30 A | 2094-BM03-S (1) | 2094-BM03 |
| Kinetix 6000, AM, 400V-class, 49 A | 2094-BM05-S (2) | 2094-BM05 |

(1) You can configure the peak inverter current rating of this 460V (series B, C, and D) IAM or AM module for 250% of continuous inverter current.

(2) You can configure the peak inverter current rating of this 460V (series B, C, and D) IAM or AM module for 200% of continuous inverter current. Refer to Peak Enhancement Specifications on page 74, for more information on drive performance in the peak-enhanced mode.

**Table 6 - Kinetix 6000 Drive Component Catalog Numbers**

| Drive Components | Cat. No. |
|---|---|
| Integrated power interface (IPIM) module, 400V-class, 15 kW, 24 A (rms) | 2094-SEPM-B24-S |
| Kinetix 6000 shunt module, 200/400V-class, 200 W | 2094-BSP2 |
| Kinetix 6000 slot-filler module, 200/400V-class | 2094-PRF |

## Kinetix Drive Component Compatibility

The 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M and 2094-BM*xx*-M power modules contain the same power structure as the 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-BM*xx*-S drive modules. Because of this, the 2094-BSP2 shunt module, 2094-PRF slot-filler module, and 2094-PRS*x* power rails are supported by both drive families.

In addition, 2094-BM*xx*-M AM power modules with Sercos interface are supported on power rails with a 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S IAM drive module. Conversely, 2094-BM*xx*-S AM drive modules are supported on power rails with a 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M IAM power module with Sercos interface.

**IMPORTANT** Kinetix 6500 EtherNet/IP control modules (catalog numbers 2094-EN02D-M01-S*x*) are not compatible with IAM/AM modules on the same Bulletin 2094 power rail with Kinetix 6000 or Kinetix 6200 Sercos drives.

**Table 7 - IAM and AM Module/Network Compatibility**

| IAM Module | Control Module | 2094-BM*xx*-S Kinetix 6000 AM Module | 2094-BM*xx*-M AM Power Modules | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | 2094-SE02F-M00-S*x* Kinetix 6200 Control Module | 2094-EN02D-M01-S*x* Kinetix 6500 Control Module |
| 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S (series B, C, and D) | N/A | Fully compatible | Fully compatible | Not compatible |
| 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M (IAM power module) | 2094-SE02F-M00-S*x* Sercos interface | | | |
| | 2094-EN02D-M01-S*x* EtherNet/IP network | Not compatible | Not compatible | Fully compatible |

For additional information on the 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M (IAM) and 2094-BM*xx*-M (AM) modules, refer to the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 Multi-axis Servo Drives User Manual, publication 2094-UM002.

## Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System Compatibility

Bulletin 2094 power rails with Kinetix 6000 (series B, C, and D) or Kinetix 6200 drives are compatible with Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) systems. The IDM power interface module (IPIM) mounts to the power rail and connects to as many as 16 IDM units.

**Table 8 - IPIM Module Compatibility**

| IAM Module | Control Module | 2094-SEPM-B24-S IDM Power Interface Module (IPIM) |
|---|---|---|
| 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S (series B, C, and D) | N/A | Fully compatible |
| 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-M (IAM power module) | 2094-SE02F-M00-S*x* Sercos interface | |
| | 2094-EN02D-M01-S*x* EtherNet/IP network | Not compatible |

For more information on Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor system installation, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

# Agency Compliance

If this product is installed within the European Union and has the CE mark, the following regulations apply.

**ATTENTION:** Meeting CE requires a grounded system, and the method of grounding the AC line filter and drive must match. Failure to do this renders the filter ineffective and can cause damage to the filter. For grounding examples, refer to Grounded Power Configurations on page 83.

For more information on electrical noise reduction, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

## CE Requirements (system without LIM module)

To meet CE requirements when your Kinetix 6000 system does not include the LIM module, these requirements apply.

- Install 2090-XXLF-*xxxx* AC line filters for three-phase input power and single-phase control power (for example, Schaffner P/N FN 355-10-05 or Roxburgh P/N RES5F08) as close to the IAM module as possible.
- Use 2090 series motor power cables or use connector kits and terminate the cable shields to the chassis clamp provided.
- Combined motor power cable lengths for all Kinetix 6000 axes and hybrid cable lengths for all IDM units on the same DC bus must not exceed 240 m (787 ft) with 400V-class systems or 160 m (525 ft) with 200V-class systems. Drive-to-motor power cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).
- Use 2090 series motor feedback cables or use connector kits and properly terminate the feedback cable shield. Drive-to-motor feedback cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).
- Install the Kinetix 6000 system inside an enclosure. Run input power wiring in conduit (grounded to the enclosure) outside of the enclosure. Separate signal and power cables.

Refer to Appendix A on page 185 for interconnect diagrams, including input power wiring and drive/motor interconnect diagrams.

## CE Requirements (system with LIM module)

To meet CE requirements when your Kinetix 6000 system includes the LIM module, follow all the requirements as stated in CE Requirements (system without LIM module) and these additional requirements as they apply to the AC line filter.

- Install the LIM module (catalog numbers 2094-AL09 or 2094-BL02) as close to the IAM module as possible.
- Install the LIM module (catalog numbers 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x*) with line filter (catalog number 2090-XXLF-*xxxx*) as close to the IAM module as possible.

  When the LIM module (catalog numbers 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x*) supports two IAM modules, each IAM module requires an AC line filter installed as close to the IAM module as possible.

# Plan the Kinetix 6000 Drive System Installation

This chapter describes system installation guidelines used in preparation for mounting your Kinetix® 6000 drive components.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| System Design Guidelines | 26 |
| Electrical Noise Reduction | 34 |

**ATTENTION:** Plan the installation of your system so that you can perform all cutting, drilling, tapping, and welding with the system removed from the enclosure. Because the system is of the open type construction, be careful to keep any metal debris from falling into it. Metal debris or other foreign matter can become lodged in the circuitry, which can result in damage to components.

# System Design Guidelines

Use the information in this section when designing your enclosure and planning to mount your system components on the panel.

For on-line product selection and system configuration tools, including AutoCAD (DXF) drawings of the product, refer to http://www.rockwellautomation.com/en/e-tools.

## System Mounting Requirements

- To comply with UL and CE requirements, the Kinetix 6000 drive system must be enclosed in a grounded conductive enclosure offering protection as defined in standard EN 60529 (IEC 529) to IP54 such that they are not accessible to an operator or unskilled person. A NEMA 4X enclosure exceeds these requirements providing protection to IP66.
- The panel you install inside the enclosure for mounting your system components must be on a flat, rigid, vertical surface that won't be subjected to shock, vibration, moisture, oil mist, dust, or corrosive vapors.
- Size the drive enclosure so as not to exceed the maximum ambient temperature rating. Consider heat dissipation specifications for all drive components.
- Combined motor power cable lengths for all axes and hybrid cable lengths for all IDM units on the same DC bus must not exceed 240 m (787 ft) with 400V-class systems or 160 m (525 ft) with 200V-class systems. Drive-to-motor power cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).

**IMPORTANT** System performance was tested at these cable length specifications. These limitations also apply when meeting CE requirements.

- Segregate input power wiring and motor power cables from control wiring and motor feedback cables. Use shielded cable for power wiring and provide a grounded 360° clamp termination.
- Use high-frequency (HF) bonding techniques to connect the modules, enclosure, machine frame, and motor housing, and to provide a low-impedance return path for high-frequency (HF) energy and reduce electrical noise.

Refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001, to better understand the concept of electrical noise reduction.

## Transformer Selection

The IAM module does not require an isolation transformer for three-phase input power. However, a transformer can be required to match the voltage requirements of the controller to the available service.

To size a transformer for the main AC power inputs, refer to the Kinetix 6000 power specifications in the Kinetix Servo Drives Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003.

**IMPORTANT** If using an autotransformer, make sure that the phase to neutral/ground voltages do not exceed the input voltage ratings of the drive.

**IMPORTANT** Use a form factor of 1.5 for three-phase power (where form factor is used to compensate for transformer, drive module, and motor losses, and to account for utilization in the intermittent operating area of the torque speed curve).

For example, to size a transformer to the voltage requirements of a 2094-BC01-M01-S integrated axis module:
2094-BC01-M01-S = 6 kW continuous x 1.5 = 9.0 KVA transformer

## AC Line Filter Selection

These AC line filters are available for your servo drive input power.

**Table 9 - Kinetix 6000 (three-phase) AC Line Filter Selection**

| Drive Cat. No. | Voltage | Current A @ 50 °C (122 °F) | Weight, approx kg (lb) | AC Line Filter Cat. No. |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-AC05-MP5-S | 500V AC 50/60 Hz | 30 | 2.7 (5.9) | 2090-XXLF-X330B |
| 2094-AC05-M01-S | | | | |
| 2094-AC09-M02-S | | | | |
| 2094-AC16-M03-S | | 75 | 5.2 (11.4) | 2090-XXLF-375 |
| 2094-AC32-M05-S | | 100 | 9.5 (20.9) | 2090-XXLF-3100 |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S | 500V AC 50/60 Hz | 30 | 2.7 (5.9) | 2090-XXLF-X330B |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S | | | | |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S | | | | |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S | | 75 | 5.2 (11.4) | 2090-XXLF-375B |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S | | 100 | 9.5 (20.9) | 2090-XXLF-3100 |

Refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for additional AC line filter specifications.

## Circuit Breaker/Fuse Options

The 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S drive modules, and the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor system (2094-SEPM-B24-S IPIM module and MDF-SB*xxxxx* IDM units) use internal solid-state motor short-circuit protection and, when protected by suitable branch circuit protection, are rated for use on a circuit capable of delivering up to 200,000 A (fuses) and 65,000 A (circuit breakers).

**Table 10 - Control and DC-bus Circuit Protection Specifications**

| IAM Module Cat. No. | Control Input Power | | DC-bus Power | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Bussmann Fuse (1) | Allen-Bradley® Circuit Breaker (2) (non-UL) | Bussmann Fuse | Mersen Fuse (3) | |
| 2094-AC05-MP5-S | FNQ-R-10 (10 A) | 1492-SPM2D060 | N/A | A50P20-1 | |
| 2094-AC05-M01-S | | | | | |
| 2094-AC09-M02-S | | | FWH-35B | A50P35-4 | |
| 2094-AC16-M03-S | | 1492-SPM2D200 | FWH-60B | A50P60-4 | |
| 2094-AC32-M05-S | | | FWH-125B | A50P125-4 | |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S | FNQ-R-10 (10 A) or FNQ-R-7.5 (7.5 A) | 1492-SPM2D060 or 1492-SPM1D150 | FWJ-20A14F | DCT20-2 | HSJ20 |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S | | | | | |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S | | | FWJ-40A | A70QS40-4 | HSJ40 |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S | | | FWJ-70A | A70QS70-4 | HSJ70 |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S | | | FWJ-125A | A70QS125-4 | HSJ125 |

(1) Use FNQ-R-7.5 circuit breaker for higher single -cycle inrush current capability. This is recommended when the continuous control-power current exceeds 3.0 A.
(2) Use 1492-SPM1D150 circuit breaker for higher single -cycle inrush current capability. This is recommended when the continuous control-power current exceeds 3.0 A.
(3) Mersen fuses were formerly known as Ferraz Shawmut.

### *Input Power Circuit Protection (LIM)*

The 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 line interface modules (LIM) contain supplementary protection devices and, when protected by suitable branch circuit protection, are rated for use on a circuit capable of delivering up to 5000 A. When these modules are used, protection on the line side of the LIM module is required. Fuses must be class J or CC only.

The 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM modules contain branch circuit rated devices suitable for use on a circuit capable of delivering up to 65,000 A (400V-class) or 100,000 A (200V-class).

Refer to the Line Interface Module Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN005, for power specifications and more information on using the LIM module.

Refer to Input Power Circuit Protection (without LIM) on page 29 when your drive system does not include the LIM module.

*Input Power Circuit Protection (without LIM)*

The fuses and Allen-Bradley circuit breakers shown in Table 11 are recommended for use with 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S IAM modules when the line interface module (LIM) is not used.

**IMPORTANT** LIM Modules (catalog numbers 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S-C*x*) provide branch circuit protection to the IAM module. Follow all applicable NEC and local codes.

**Table 11 - Input Power Circuit Protection Specifications**

| Kinetix 6000 Drives | | UL Applications | | | | IEC (non-UL) Applications | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **IAM Module Cat. No.** | **Drive Voltage (three-phase) nom** | **Fuses (Bussmann) Cat. No.** | **Miniature CB Cat. No.** | **Motor Protection CB, Self-protected CMC Cat. No.** | **Molded Case CB Cat. No.** | **Miniature CB Cat. No.** | | **Motor Protection CB Cat. No.** | **Molded Case CB Cat. No.** |
| 2094-AC05-MP5-S | 230V | KTK-R-20 (20 A) Class CC | 1489-M3D300 | 140M-F8E-C16 | – | 1492-SPM3D300 | 1489-M3D300 | 140M-F8E-C16 | – |
| 2094-AC05-M01-S | 230V | KTK-R-20 (20 A) Class CC | | 140M-F8E-C16 | | | | 140M-F8E-C16 | |
| 2094-AC09-M02-S | 230V | KTK-R-30 (30 A) Class CC | – | 140M-F8E-C20 | | 1492-SPM3D400 | – | 140M-F8E-C20 | |
| 2094-AC16-M03-S | 230V | LPJ-45SP (45 A) Class J | | – | 140G-G6C3-C50 | – | | – | 140G-G6C3-C50 |
| 2094-AC32-M05-S | 230V | LPJ-80SP (80 A) Class J | | | 140G-G6C3-C90 | | | | 140G-G6C3-C90 |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S | 360…480V | KTK-R-20 (20 A) Class CC | 1489-M3D300 | 140M-F8E-C32 | – | 1492-SPM3D300 | 1489-M3D300 | 140M-F8E-C32 | – |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S | 360…480V | KTK-R-20 (20 A) Class CC | | 140M-F8E-C32 | | | | 140M-F8E-C32 | |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S | 360…480V | KTK-R-30 (30 A) Class CC | – | 140M-F8E-C45 | | 1492-SPM3D400 | – | 140M-F8E-C45 | |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S | 360…480V | LPJ-45SP (45 A) Class J | | – | 140G-G6C3-C50 | – | | – | 140G-G6C3-C50 |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S | 360…480V | LPJ-80SP (80 A) Class J | | | 140G-G6C3-C90 | | | | 140G-G6C3-C90 |

Refer to the Kinetix Servo Drives Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003, for additional power specifications for your IAM module.

## Enclosure Selection

This example is provided to assist you in sizing an enclosure for your Bulletin 2094 drive system. The example system consists of these components:

- 6-axis Bulletin 2094 servo drive system
- Line Interface Module (LIM)
- ControlLogix® chassis and modules (controller)

Size the Bulletin 2094 servo drive and LIM module and use the results to predict the amount of heat dissipated into the enclosure. You also need heat dissipation data from other equipment inside the enclosure (such as the ControlLogix controller). Once the total amount of heat dissipation (in watts) is known, you can calculate the minimum enclosure size.

**Table 12 - Bulletin 2094 System Heat Dissipation Example**

| Enclosure Component | Description | | Loading (1) | Heat Dissipation (1) watts |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-BC02-M02-*x* | Integrated axis module (IAM), 400/460V | 15 kW (converter section) | 20% | 44 |
| | | 15 A (inverter section) | 40% | 72 |
| 2094-BM02-*x* | Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 15 A | | 60% | 93 |
| 2094-BM02-*x* | Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 15 A | | 60% | 93 |
| 2094-BM01-*x* | Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 9 A | | 40% | 73 |
| 2094-BM01-*x* | Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 9 A | | 40% | 73 |
| 2094-BM01-*x* | Axis module (AM), 400/460V, 9 A | | 20% | 57 |
| 2094-BL25S | Line interface module (LIM), 400/460V, 25 A; 24V DC 20 A | | 100% | 43 |
| 2094-PRS6 | Power rail, 460V, 6 axis | | N/A | 0 |
| 2090-XB33-32 | Resistive brake module (RBM), 33 A, 32 Ω | | N/A | 30 |
| Total Kinetix 6000 system wattage | | | | 578 |

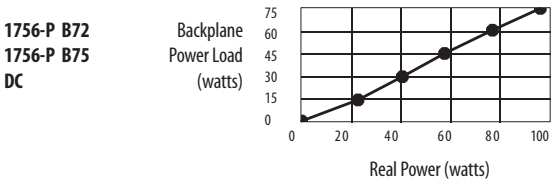
(1) To determine heat dissipation specifications for your drive system components, refer to Table 14 on page 32.

**Table 13 - ControlLogix System Heat Dissipation Example**

| Enclosure Component | Description | Backplane Power Load [1] watts | Heat Dissipation [1] watts |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1756-M08SE | 8-axis Sercos interface module | 3.2 | 0 |
| 1756-L5563 | L63 ControlLogix processor | 4.5 | 0 |
| 1756-IB16D | 16 -point input module | 0.84 | 5.8 |
| 1756-OB16D | 16 -point output module | 4.64 | 3.3 |
| 1756-EN*x*T*x* | EtherNet/IP communication module | 4.0 | 0 |
| Backplane total | | 17.18 [2] | N/A |
| 1756-PB72 | 24V DC ControlLogix power supply | N/A | 25 [2] |
| 1756-A7 | 7-slot mounting chassis | N/A | N/A |
| Total ControlLogix system wattage | | | 34.1 |

(1) For ControlLogix module specifications, refer to the ControlLogix Selection Guide, publication 1756-SG001.
(2) Real power heat dissipation is determined by applying the backplane power load (17.18W) to the graph below.

**Figure 6 - ControlLogix Real Power**




For backplane power loading requirements of other ControlLogix power supplies, refer to the ControlLogix Selection Guide, publication 1756-SG001.

In this example, the amount of power dissipated inside the cabinet is the sum of the Bulletin 2094 system value (578 W) and the ControlLogix system value (34 W) for a total of 612 W.

With no active method of heat dissipation (such as fans or air conditioning) either of these approximate equations can be used.

| Metric | Standard English |
|---|---|
| $A = \frac{0.38Q}{1.8T - 1.1}$ | $A = \frac{4.08Q}{T - 1.1}$ |
| Where T is temperature difference between inside air and outside ambient (°C), Q is heat generated in enclosure (Watts), and A is enclosure surface area ($m^2$). The exterior surface of all six sides of an enclosure is calculated as: | Where T is temperature difference between inside air and outside ambient (°F), Q is heat generated in enclosure (Watts), and A is enclosure surface area ($ft^2$). The exterior surface of all six sides of an enclosure is calculated as: |
| A = 2dw + 2dh + 2wh | A = (2dw + 2dh + 2wh) / 144 |
| Where d (depth), w (width), and h (height) are in meters. | Where d (depth), w (width), and h (height) are in inches. |

Total system watts dissipated (Q) was calculated at 612 W. The maximum ambient rating of the Bulletin 2094 system is 50 °C (122 °F) and if the maximum environmental temperature is 30 °C (86 °F), then T=20 in the equation below.

$$A = \frac{0.38\,(612)}{1.8\,(20) - 1.1} = 6.66\ m^2$$

In this example, the enclosure must have an exterior surface of 6.66 $m^2$. If any portion of the enclosure is not able to transfer heat, do not include that portion in the calculation.

Because the minimum cabinet depth to house the 460V drive (selected for this example) is 302 mm (11.9 in.), then the cabinet needs to be approximately 2500 mm (high) x 950 mm (wide) x 302 mm (deep).

$$2 \times (0.3 \times 0.95) + 2 \times (0.3 \times 2.5) + 2 \times (0.95 \times 2.5) = 6.82 \text{ m}^2$$

Because this cabinet size is considerably larger than what is necessary to house the system components, consider some means of cooling in a smaller cabinet to be more efficient. Contact your cabinet manufacturer for options available to cool your cabinet.

**Table 14 - Power Dissipation Specifications**

| Bulletin 2094 Drive Modules (1) | Usage as % of Rated Power Output (watts) | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | 20% | 40% | 60% | 80% | 100% |
| IAM (converter) module (2) | | | | | |
| 2094-AC05-MP5-S | 8 | 11 | 15 | 19 | 24 |
| 2094-AC05-M01-S | 9 | 12 | 16 | 20 | 25 |
| 2094-AC09-M02-S | 14 | 20 | 28 | 36 | 46 |
| 2094-AC16-M03-S | 19 | 30 | 43 | 58 | 74 |
| 2094-AC32-M05-S | 41 | 68 | 100 | 136 | 176 |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S | 18 | 21 | 25 | 29 | 34 |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S | | | | | 33 |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S | 36 | 44 | 54 | 64 | 75 |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S | 50 | 67 | 87 | 110 | 135 |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S | 71 | 101 | 137 | 179 | 226 |
| IAM (inverter) module or AM module (2) | | | | | |
| 2094-AC05-MP5-S or 2094-AMP5-S | 28 | 32 | 37 | 41 | 46 |
| 2094-AC05-M01-S or 2094-AM01-S | 31 | 38 | 46 | 54 | 62 |
| 2094-AC09-M02-S or 2094-AM02-S | 34 | 45 | 57 | 70 | 84 |
| 2094-AC16-M03-S or 2094-AM03-S | 48 | 68 | 91 | 116 | 144 |
| 2094-AC32-M05-S or 2094-AM05-S | 104 | 156 | 212 | 274 | 342 |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S or 2094-BMP5-S | 46 | 54 | 61 | 69 | 77 |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S or 2094-BM01-S | 57 | 73 | 90 | 108 | 126 |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S or 2094-BM02-S | 53 | 72 | 93 | 116 | 142 |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S or 2094-BM03-S | 94 | 130 | 169 | 211 | 255 |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S or 2094-BM05-S | 121 | 183 | 252 | 326 | 407 |
| Shunt module - 2094-BSP2 | 68 | 121 | 174 | 227 | 280 |
| IPIM module - 2094-SEPM-B24-S | To calculate power dissipation for IPIM modules on your 2094 power rail, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor User Manual, publication 2094-UM003. | | | | |

(1) Power dissipation for the Bulletin 2094 control modules, catalog numbers 2094-SE02F-M00-S*x* and 2094-EN02D-M01-S*x*, is included in the IAM and AM power module specifications.

(2) Internal shunt power is not included in the calculations and must be added based on utilization.

## Minimum Clearance Requirements

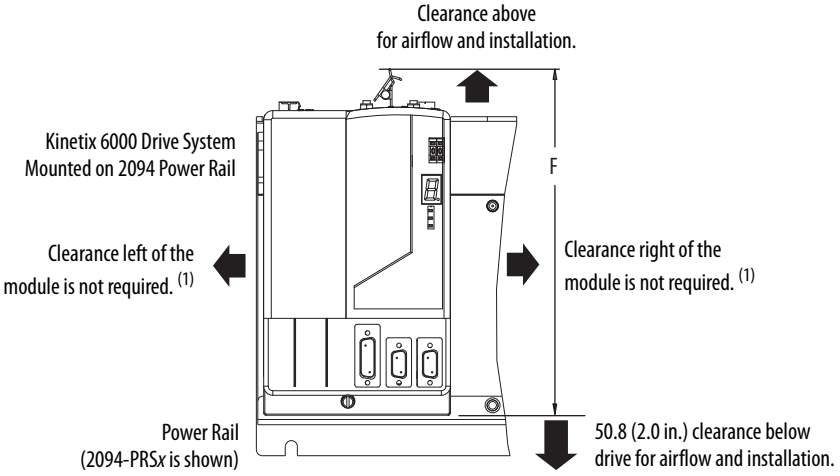
This section provides information to assist you in sizing your cabinet and positioning your Bulletin 2094 system components.

**IMPORTANT** Mount the module in an upright position. Do not mount the module on its side.

Figure 7 illustrates minimum clearance requirements for proper airflow and installation:

- Additional clearance is required for the cables and wires connected to the top and front of the drive.
- Additional clearance left and right of the power rail is required when the drive is mounted adjacent to noise sensitive equipment or clean wireways.

**Figure 7 - Minimum Clearance Requirements**




Refer to Power Dissipation Specifications on page 32, and Kinetix Servo Drives Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003, for Kinetix 6000 drive dimensions.

| Drive Cat. No. | Series | F |
|---|---|---|
| 2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*<br>2094-AC09-M02-*x* | A, C, and D | 237 mm (9.3) in. |
| 2094-AMP5-*x*,<br>2094-AM01-*x*,<br>2094-AM02-*x* | | |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x*<br>2094-AC32-M05-*x* | A, C, and D | 420 mm (16.5) in. |
| 2094-AM03-*x*,<br>2094-AM05-*x* | | |
| 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*<br>2094-BC02-M02-*x* | A, B, C, D | 285 mm (11.2) in. |
| 2094-BMP5-*x*,<br>2094-BM01-*x*,<br>2094-BM02-*x* | | |
| 2094-SEPM-B24-S<br>2094-BSP2 | A | |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x*<br>2094-BM03-*x* | B, C, and D | 375 mm (14.7) in. |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x*<br>2094-BM05-*x* | | |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x*<br>2094-BM05-*x* | A and D | 436 mm (17.2) in. |

(1) The power rail (slim), catalog number 2094-PRS*x*, extends left and right of the first and last module 5.0 mm (0.20 in.). The Bulletin 2094-PR*x* power rail extends approximately 25.4 mm (1.0 in.) left of the IAM module and right of the last module mounted on the rail.

**Table 15 - Minimum Cabinet Depth**

| Drive Cat. No. | Cabinet Depth, min (1) |
|---|---|
| 2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-AC09-M02-*x*,<br>2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x* | 198 mm (7.8 in.) |
| 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-BC02-M02-*x*,<br>2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x* | 272 mm (10.7 in.) |
| 2094-BSP2 | 272 mm (10.7 in.) |

| Drive Cat. No. | Cabinet Depth, min (1) |
|---|---|
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AC32-M05-*x*,<br>2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x* | 198 mm (7.8 in.) |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-BC07-M05-*x*,<br>2094-BM03-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x* | 272 mm (10.7 in.) |
| 2094-SEPM-B24-S | 263 mm (10.3 in.) |

(1) Minimum cabinet depth is based on the use of 2090-K6CK-*xxxx* low-profile connector kits. Other means of making feedback connections can require additional clearance.

# Electrical Noise Reduction

This section outlines best practices that minimize the possibility of noise-related failures as they apply specifically to Kinetix 6000 system installations. For more information on the concept of high-frequency (HF) bonding, the ground plane principle, and electrical noise reduction, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

## HF Bond for Modules

Bonding is the practice of connecting metal chassis, assemblies, frames, shields, and enclosures to reduce the effects of electromagnetic interference (EMI).

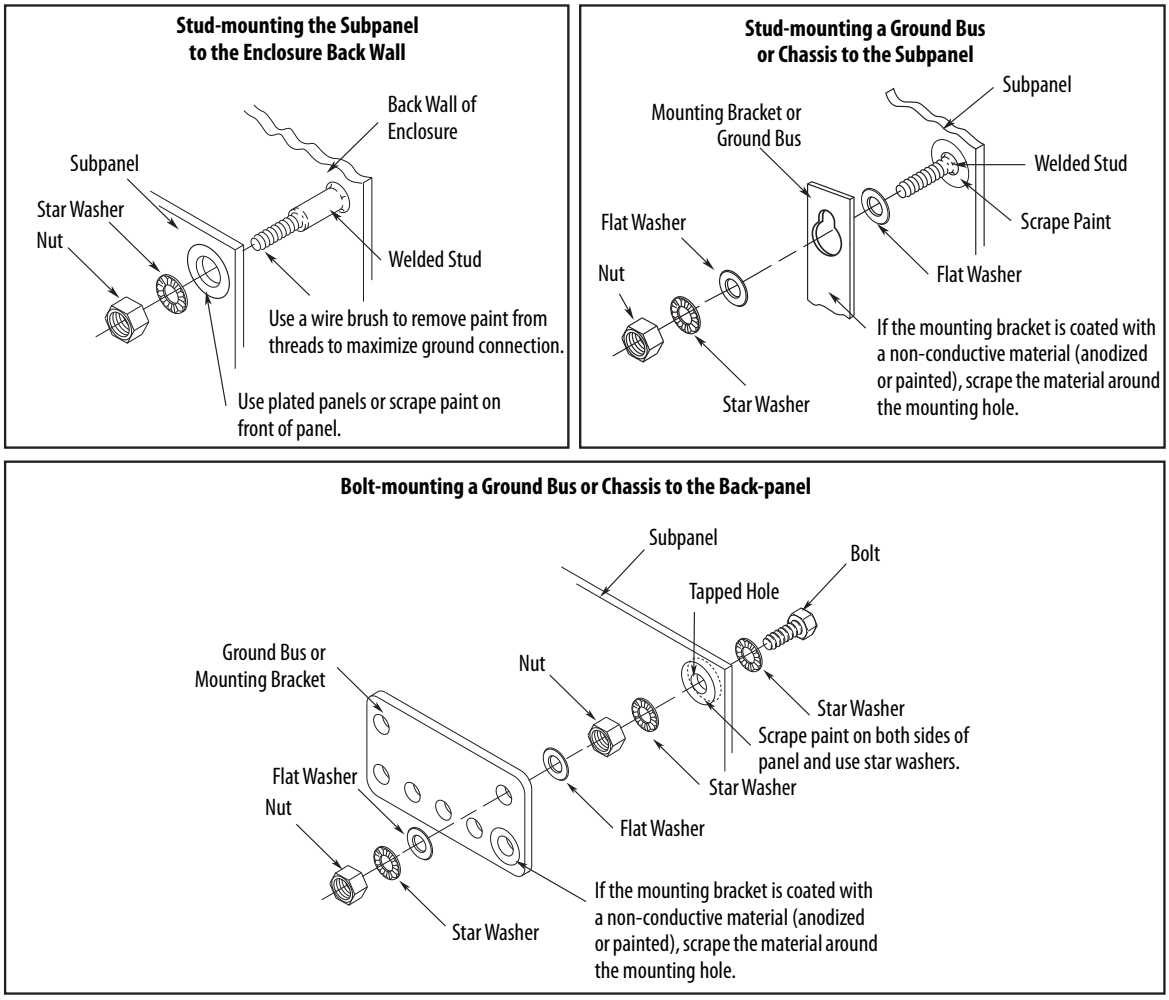
Unless specified, most paints are not conductive and act as insulators. To achieve a good bond between power rail and the subpanel, surfaces need to be paint-free or plated. Bonding metal surfaces creates a low-impedance return path for high-frequency energy.

**IMPORTANT** To improve the bond between the power rail and subpanel, construct your subpanel out of zinc plated (paint-free) steel.

Improper bonding of metal surfaces blocks the direct return path and allows high-frequency energy to travel elsewhere in the cabinet. Excessive high-frequency energy can effect the operation of other microprocessor controlled equipment.

These illustrations show details of recommended bonding practices for painted panels, enclosures, and mounting brackets.

**Figure 8 - Recommended Bonding Practices for Painted Panels**

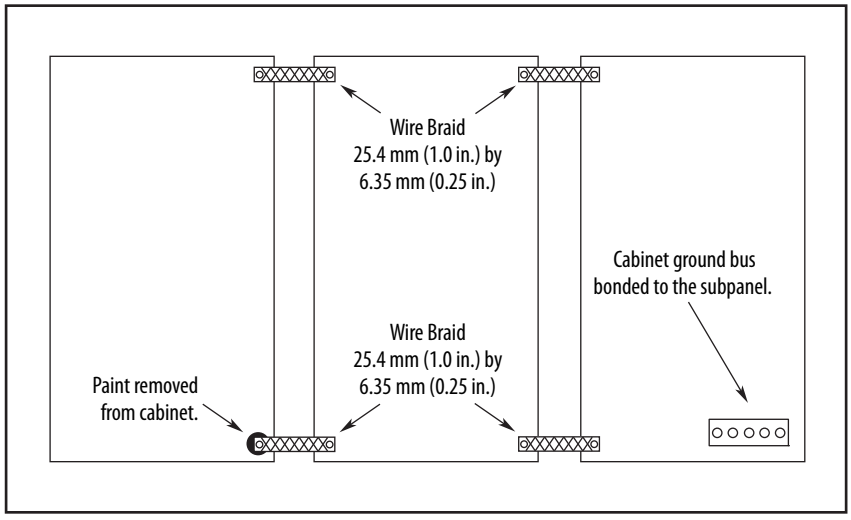


## HF Bond for Multiple Subpanels

Bonding multiple subpanels creates a common low impedance exit path for the high frequency energy inside the cabinet. If subpanels are not bonded together, and do not share a common low impedance path, the difference in impedance can affect networks and other devices that span multiple panels:

- Bond the top and bottom of each subpanel to the cabinet by using 25.4 mm (1.0 in.) by 6.35 mm (0.25 in.) wire braid. As a rule, the wider and shorter the braid is, the better the bond.
- Scrape the paint from around each fastener to maximize metal-to-metal contact.

**Figure 9 - Multiple Subpanels and Cabinet Recommendations**

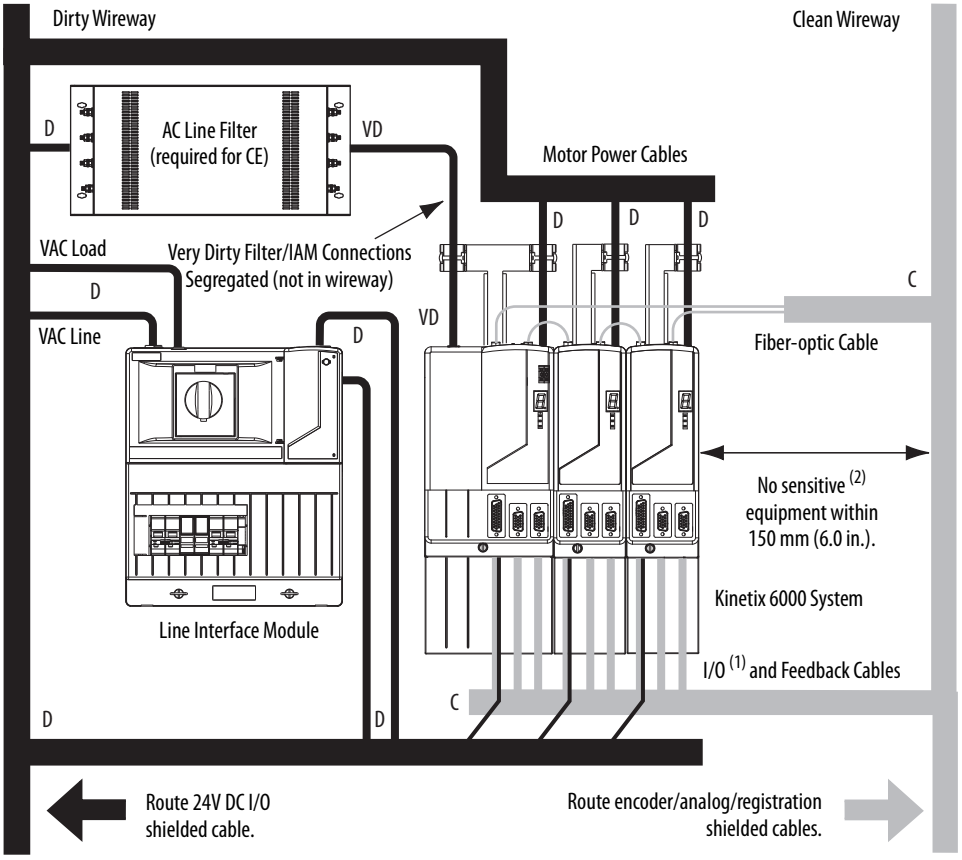


## Establish Noise Zones

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted left of the IAM module with the AC (EMC) line filter mounted above the LIM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the right and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the left and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The very dirty zone (VD) is from the filter output to IAM module. Shielded cable is required on the EMC filter (load side) and the braided shield attached to the clamp provided.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

**Figure 10 - Noise Zones (LIM mounted left of IAM module)**



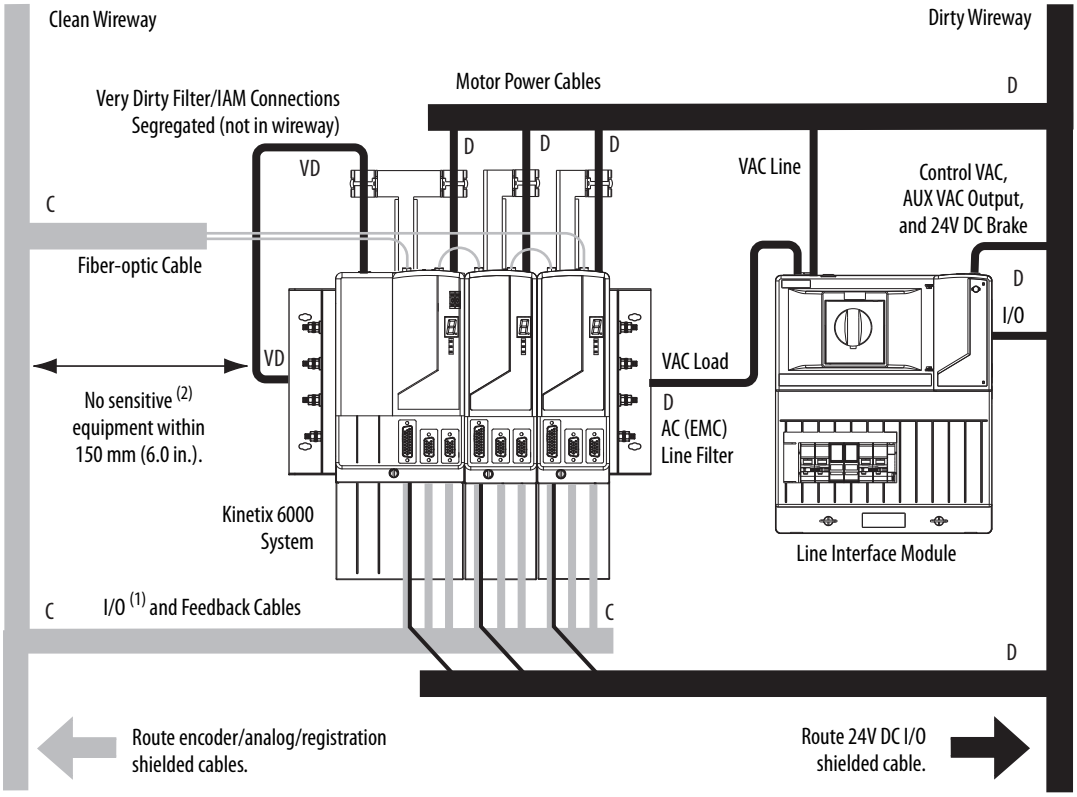

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted right of the IAM module with the AC (EMC) line filter mounted behind the IAM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the left and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the right and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The very dirty zone (VD) is from the filter output to IAM module. Shielded cable is required on the EMC filter (load side) and the braided shield attached to the clamp provided.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

**Figure 11 - Noise Zones (LIM with EMC filter behind IAM module)**



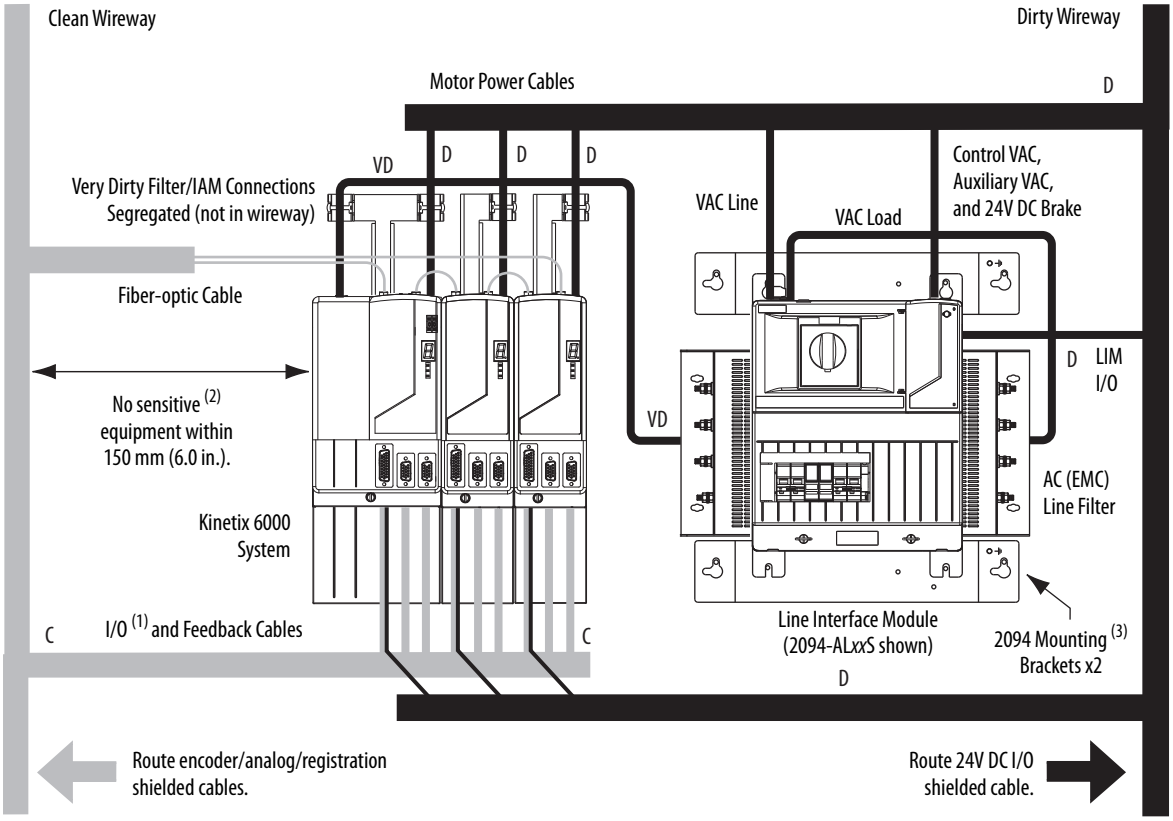

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted right of the drive with the AC (EMC) line filter mounted behind the LIM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the left and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the right and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The very dirty zone (VD) is from the filter output to drive. Shielded cable is required on the EMC filter (load side) and the braided shield attached to the clamp (when provided).
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

**Figure 12 - Noise Zones (EMC filter behind LIM module)**



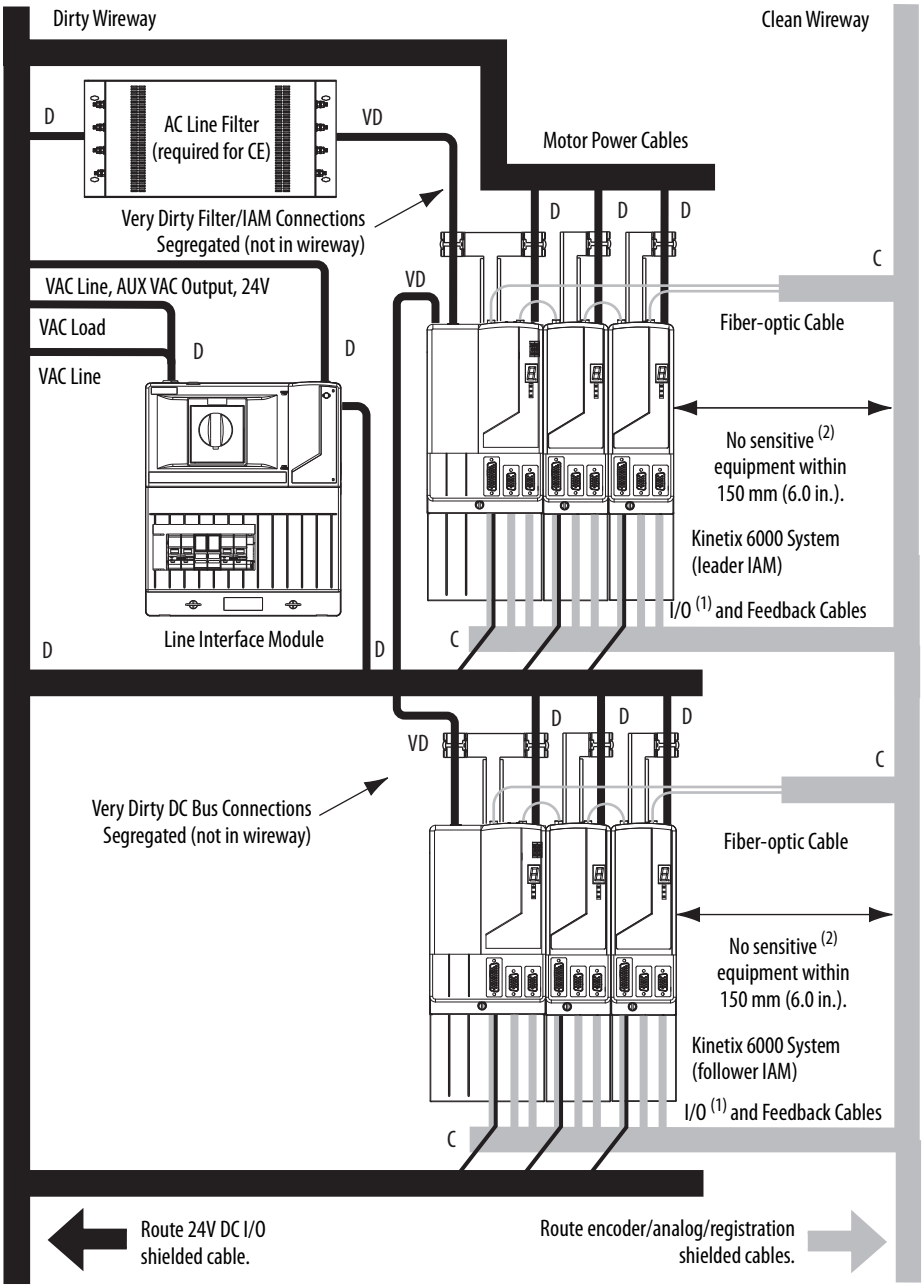

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

(3) Only the 2094-AL*xx*S and 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM modules are compatible with the 2094 mounting brackets. The 2094-BL*xx*S, 2094-AL09, and 2094-BL02 LIM modules are not compatible.

Keep the DC common-bus cable (very dirty) segregated from all other cables (not in a wireway) when the 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM module is used in a DC common-bus configuration and the follower IAM module is mounted below the leader IAM module.

**Figure 13 - Noise Zones (DC common bus)**




(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

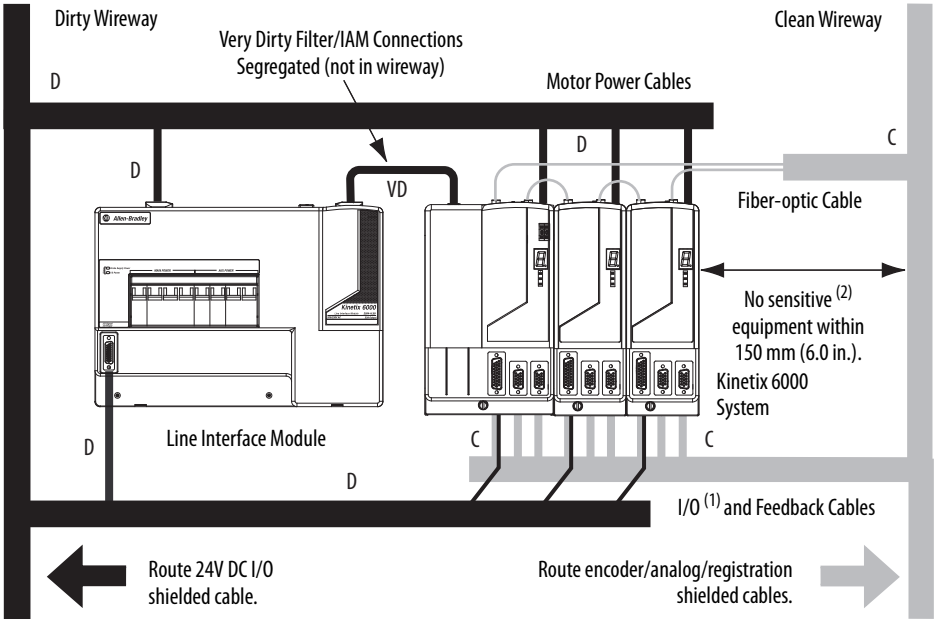
(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL09 or 2094-BL02 LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted left of the IAM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the right and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the left and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The very dirty zone (VD) is limited to where the LIM module VAC output jumpers over to the IAM module. Shielded cable is required only if the very dirty cables enter a wireway.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

This layout is preferred due to the reduced size of the very dirty zone.

**Figure 14 - Noise Zones (LIM mounted left of IAM module)**



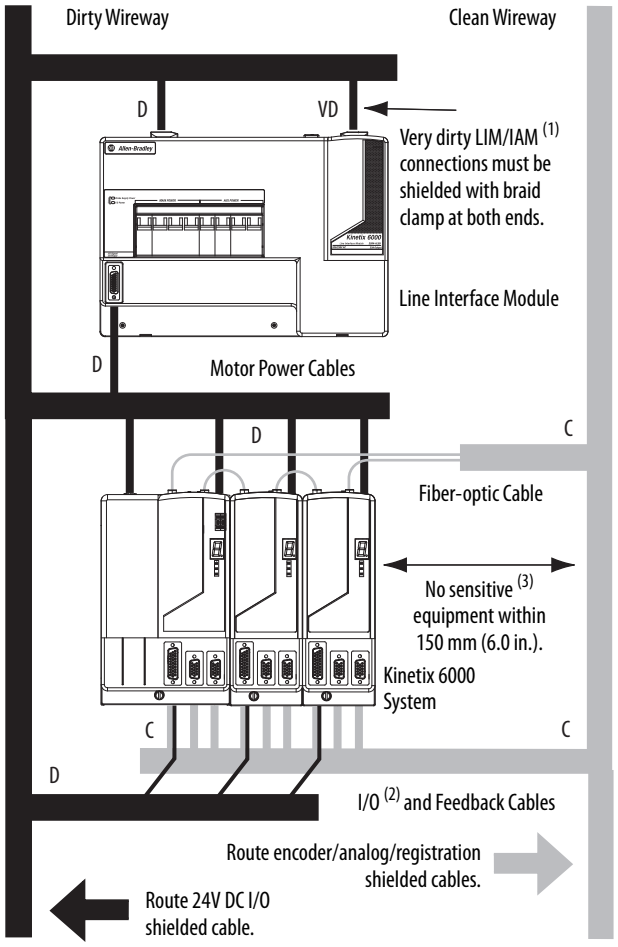

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when the 2094-AL09 or 2094-BL02 LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted above the IAM module:

- The clean zone (C) is to the right and beneath the Bulletin 2094 system (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is to the left and above the Bulletin 2094 system, and above and below the LIM module (black wireway).
- The LIM VAC output is very dirty (VD). Use shielded cable with a braid clamp attached at both ends of the cable to reduce the rating to dirty (D).
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

**Figure 15 - Noise Zones (LIM mounted above IAM module)**




(1) For examples of shield clamp attachment, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

(2) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable in dirty wireway.

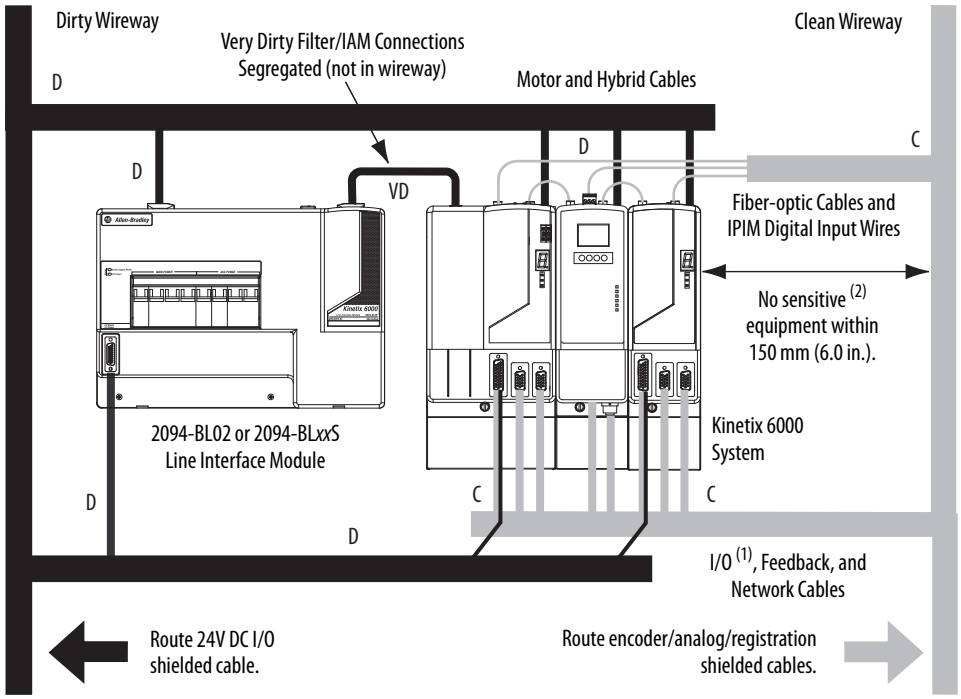
(3) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when your system includes the 2094-SEPM-B24-S IPIM module. In this example, a 2094-BL02 LIM module is used in the Bulletin 2094 system and mounted left of the IAM module:

- Establish clean (C) and dirty zones (D) similar to other Bulletin 2094 drive systems.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.
- IPIM digital input wires are noise sensitive and belong with the fiber-optic cables in the clean zone.
- Ethernet cables are noise sensitive and belong in the clean zone, however, they are connected only when programming the IPIM module.
- IDM network cables, although noise sensitive by nature, are shielded and can be routed with the hybrid cables outside of the enclosure.
- The Bulletin 2090 hybrid cable is dirty and belongs in the dirty zone.

This layout is preferred due to the reduced size of the very dirty zone.

**Figure 16 - Noise Zones (Bulletin 2094 power rail with IPIM module)**



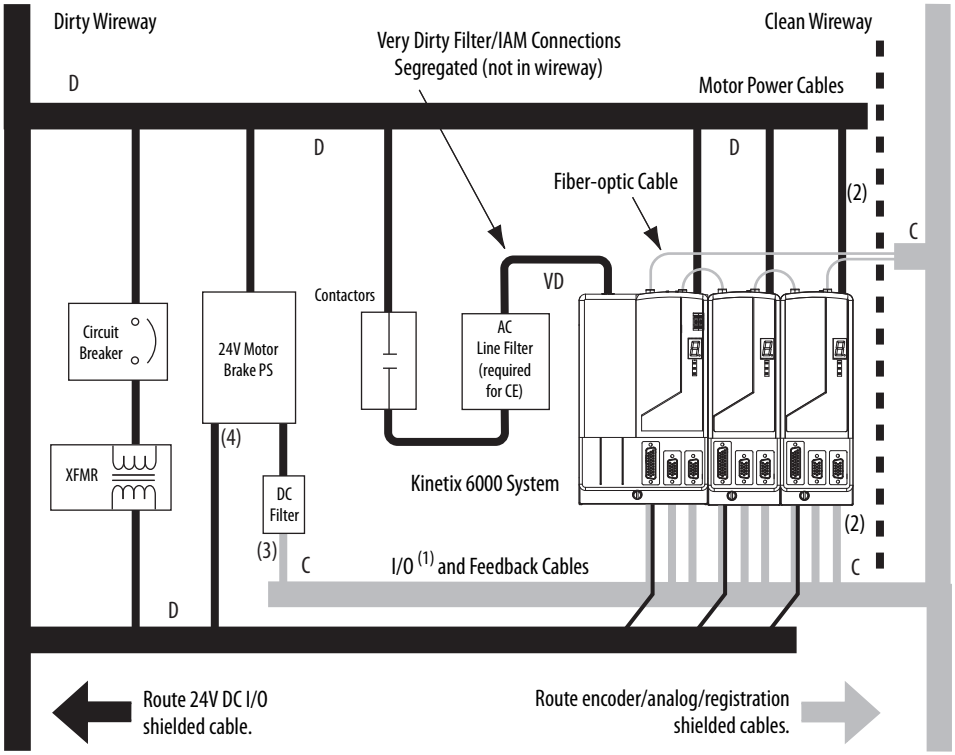

(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable with LIM module I/O cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space does not permit the 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

Observe these guidelines when individual input power components are used in the Bulletin 2094 system and the Bulletin 2094 LIM module is not used:

- The clean zone (C) is beneath the Bulletin 2094 system and includes the I/O wiring, feedback cable, and DC filter (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is above the Bulletin 2094 system (black wireway) and includes the circuit breakers, transformer, 24V DC power supply, contactors, AC line filter, and motor power cables.
- The very dirty zone (VD) is limited to where the AC line (EMC) filter VAC output jumpers over to the IAM module. Shielded cable is required only if the very dirty cables enter a wireway.
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

**Figure 17 - Noise Zones (without LIM module)**




(1) If drive system I/O cable contains (dirty) relay wires, route cable in dirty wireway.

(2) When space to the right of the IAM does not permit 150 mm (6.0 in.) segregation, use a grounded steel shield instead. For examples, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

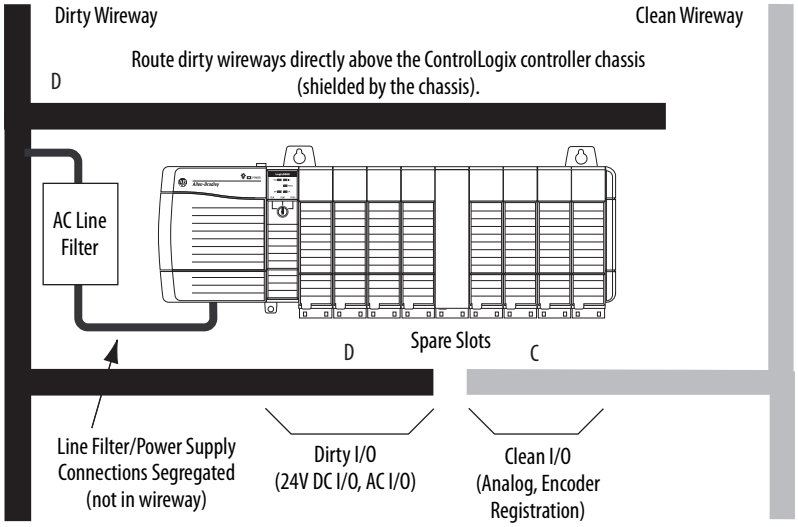
(3) This is a clean 24V DC available for any device that requires it. The 24V enters the clean wireway and exits to the right.

(4) This is a dirty 24V DC available for motor brakes and contactors. The 24V enters the dirty wireway and exits to the left.

Observe these guidelines when installing your Logix 5000™ Sercos interface module:

- The clean zone (C) is beneath the less noisy modules (I/O, analog, encoder, registration, an so forth (gray wireway).
- The dirty zone (D) is above and below the power supply and noisy modules (black wireway).
- The Sercos fiber-optic cables are immune to electrical noise, but due to their delicate nature, route them in the clean zone.

**Figure 18 - Noise Zones (ControlLogix chassis)**




## Cable Categories for Kinetix 6000 Systems

These tables indicate the zoning requirements of cables connecting to the Kinetix 6000 drive components.

**Table 16 - IAM Module (converter side)**

| Wire/Cable | Connector | Zone | | | Method | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Very Dirty | Dirty | Clean | Ferrite Sleeve | Shielded Cable |
| CTRL 1 and 2 | CPD | | X | | | |
| DC-/DC+ (unshielded cable) | IPD | X | | | | |
| L1, L2, L3 (shielded cable) | | | X | | | X |
| L1, L2, L3 (unshielded cable) | | X | | | | |
| CONT EN- and CONT EN+ (M1 contactor) | CED | | X | | | |
| DPI | DPI | | | X | | X |

**Table 17 - AM Module or Axis Module (inverter side)**

| Wire/Cable | Connector | Zone | | | Method | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Very Dirty | Dirty | Clean | Ferrite Sleeve | Shielded Cable |
| U, V, W (motor power) | MP | | X | | | X |
| COM, PWR (24V DC), filtered (1) | BC | | | X | | |
| COM, PWR (24V DC), unfiltered (2) | | | X | | | |
| DBRK-, DBRK+ (resistive brake) | | | X | | | |
| MBRK-, MBRK+ (motor brake) | | | X | | | |
| MBRK-, MBRK+ (motor brake)<br>1326AB motors with resolver feedback | BC | | X | | X | |
| COM, PWR (24V DC), safety enable, and feedback signals for safe torque-off feature | STO | | X | | | |
| Motor feedback | MF | | | X | | X |
| Auxiliary feedback | AF | | | X | | X |
| Registration and analog outputs | IOD | | | X | | X |
| Others | | | X | | | |
| Fiber-optic | Rx and Tx | No restrictions | | | | |

(1) This is a clean 24V DC available for any device that requires it.

(2) This is a dirty 24V DC available for motor brakes and contactors.

**Table 18 - Line Interface Module (LIM)**

| Wire/Cable | Connector | Zone | | | Method | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Very Dirty | Dirty | Clean | Ferrite Sleeve | Shielded Cable |
| VAC line (main input) | IPL | | X | | | |
| Aux power input | APL | | X | | | |
| VAC load (shielded option) | OPL | | X | | | X |
| VAC load (unshielded option) | | X | | | | |
| Control power output | CPL | | X | | | |
| MBRK PWR, MBRK COM | P1L/PSL | | X | | | |
| Status I/O | IOL | | X | | | |
| Aux power output | P2L | | X | | | |

**Table 19 - Shunt Module**

| Wire/Cable | Connector | Zone | | | Method | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Very Dirty | Dirty | Clean | Ferrite Sleeve | Shielded Cable |
| COL, DC+ (shielded option) | RC | | X | | | X |
| COL, DC+ (unshielded option) | | X | | | | |
| Thermal switch | TS | | X | | | X |
| Fan (if present) | N/A | | X | | | |

**Table 20 - IDM Power Interface Module (IPIM)**

| Wire/Cable | Zone | | | Method | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Very Dirty | Dirty | Clean | Ferrite Sleeve | Shielded Cable |
| Hybrid DC bus power, control power, inter-module communication, and Safe Torque Off (1) | | X | | | X |
| Enable input | | | X | | X |
| Fiber-optic | No restrictions | | | | |
| Ethernet network | | | X | | X |
| IDM network (1) | | | X | | X |

(1) There is no option for making your own hybrid power or IDM network cables.

**Table 21 - Resistive Brake Module (RBM)**

| Wire/Cable | Connections | Zone | | | Method | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Very Dirty | Dirty | Clean | Ferrite Sleeve | Shielded Cable |
| Resistive brake module coil power | TB3-6 and TB3-7 | | X | | | |
| Resistive brake module I/O | TB1-1…TB1-5 and TB3-8 | | X | | | |
| Resistive brake module drive and motor power | TB1 and TB2 | | X | | | X |
| 230V power | TB4 | | X | | | |

## Noise Reduction Guidelines for Drive Accessories

Refer to this section when mounting an AC (EMC) line filter or external shunt module for guidelines designed to reduce system failures caused by excessive electrical noise.

### *AC Line Filters*

Observe these guidelines when mounting your AC (EMC) line filter (refer to the figure on page 44 for an example):

- Mount the AC line filter on the same panel as the Kinetix 6000 drive and as close to the power rail as possible.
- Good HF bonding to the panel is critical. For painted panels, refer to the examples on page 35.
- Segregate input and output wiring as far as possible.

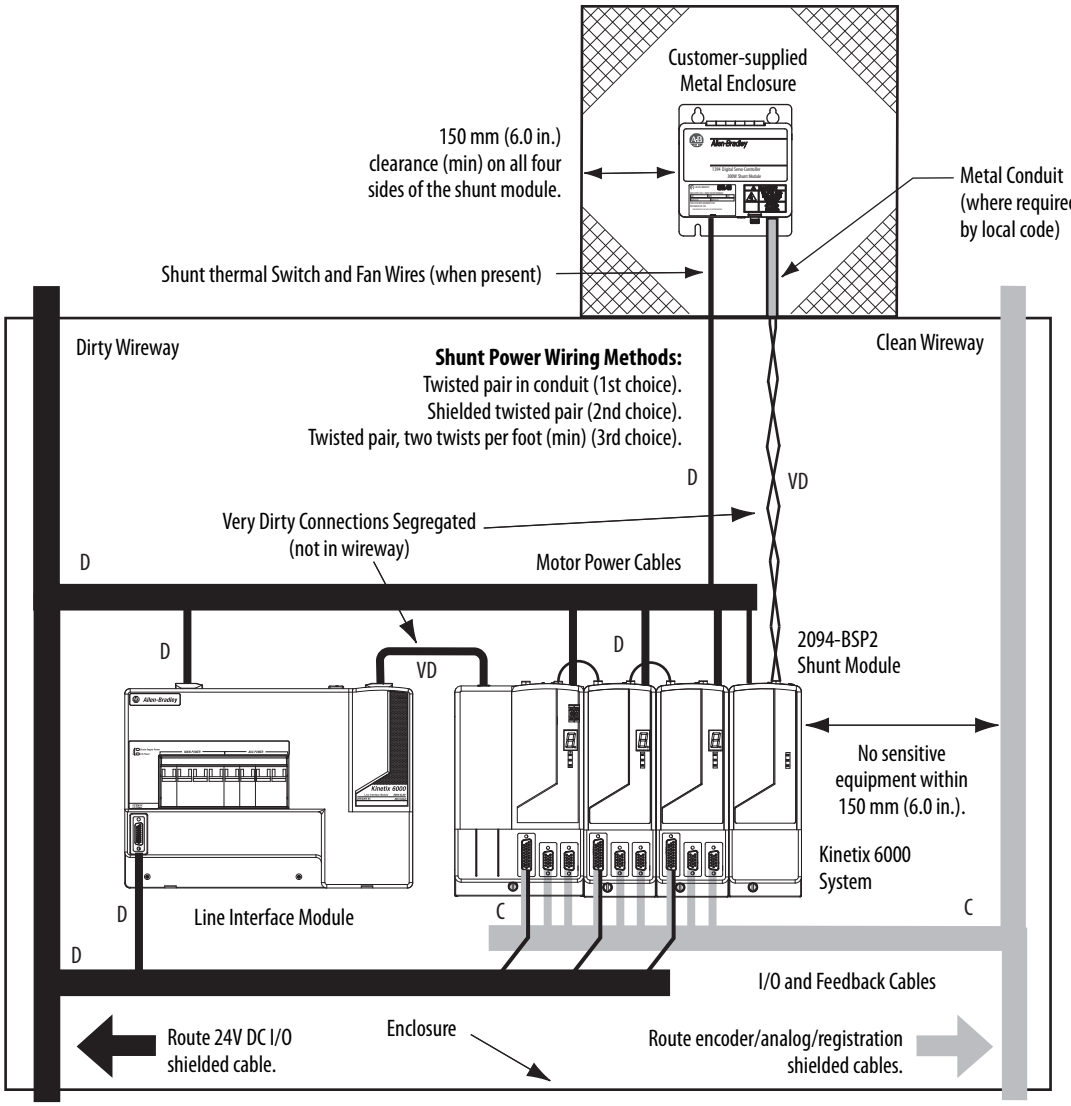
**IMPORTANT** CE test certification applies only to AC line filter and single power rail. Sharing a line filter with multiple power rails can perform satisfactorily, but the user takes legal responsibility.

### *External Shunt Modules*

Observe these guidelines when mounting your external shunt module outside the enclosure:

- Mount circuit components and wiring in the very dirty zone or in an external shielded enclosure. Run shunt power and fan wiring inside metal conduit to minimize the effects of EMI and RFI.
- Mount resistors (other than metal-clad) in a shielded and ventilated enclosure outside the cabinet.
- Keep unshielded wiring as short as possible. Keep shunt wiring as flat to the cabinet as possible.
- Route thermal switch and fan wires separate from shunt power.

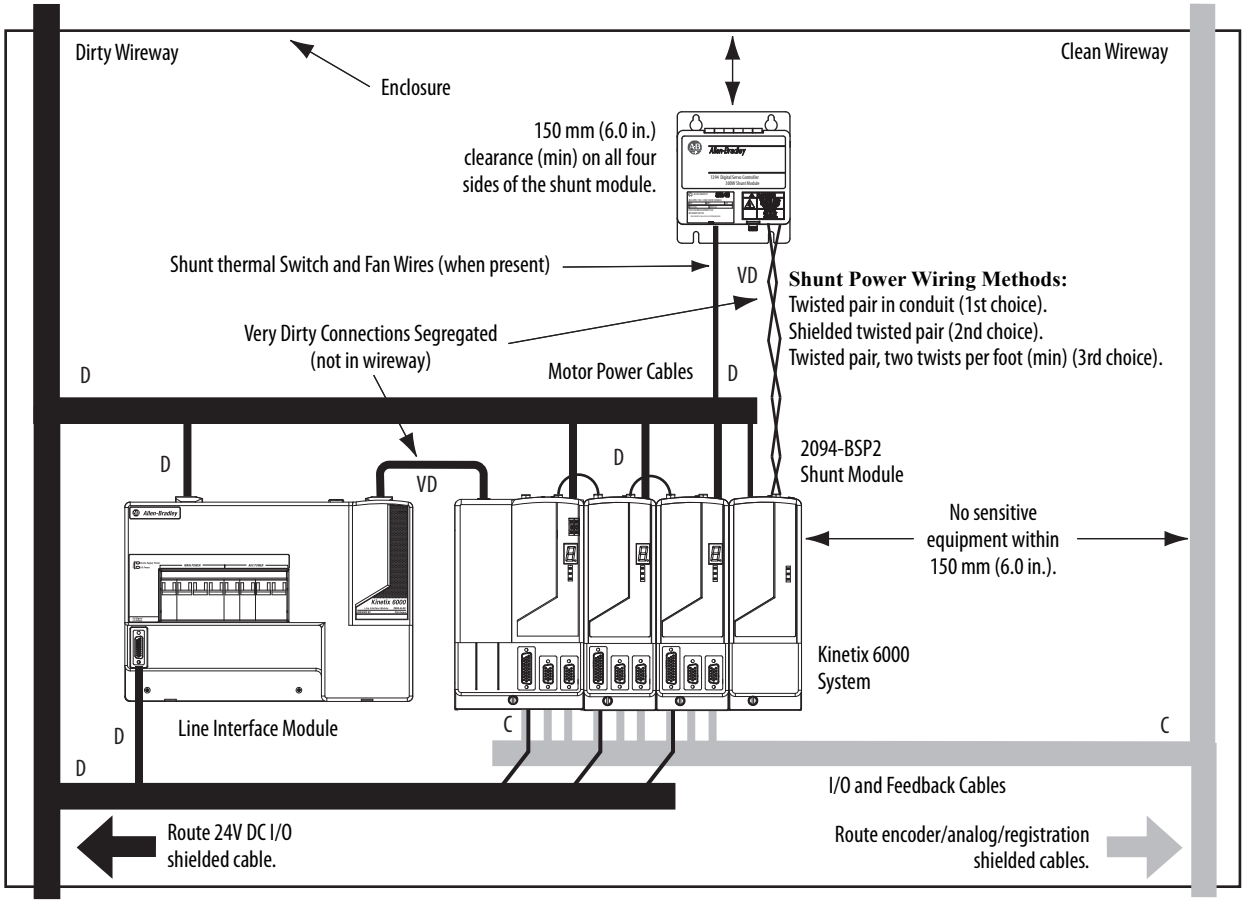
**Figure 19 - External Shunt Module Outside the Enclosure**



When mounting your shunt module inside the enclosure, follow these additional guidelines:

- Mount metal-clad modules anywhere in the dirty zone, but as close to the Bulletin 2094 drive system as possible.
- Route shunt power wires with motor power cables.
- Keep unshielded wiring as short as possible. Keep shunt wiring as flat to the cabinet as possible.
- Separate shunt power cables from other sensitive, low voltage signal cables.

**Figure 20 - External Shunt Module Inside the Enclosure**

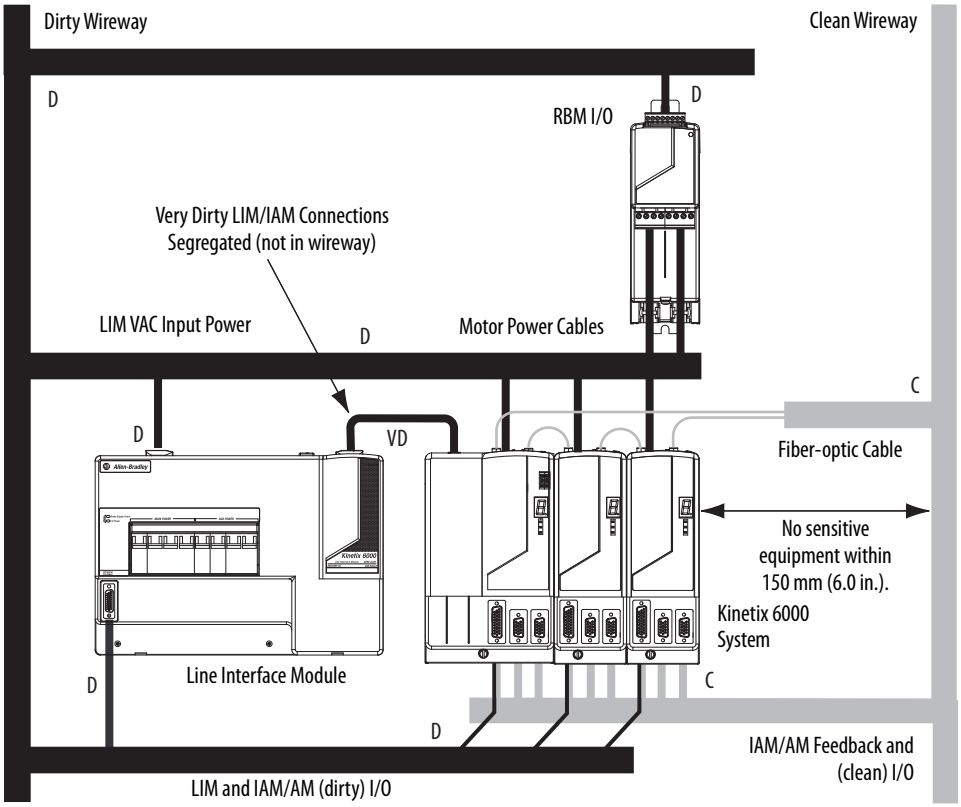


### *Resistive Brake Modules*

Observe these guidelines when mounting your RBM module:

- Mount circuit components and wiring in the dirty zone or in an external shielded enclosure. If mounting the RBM module in a separate ventilated shielded enclosure, run wiring inside metal conduit to minimize the effects of EMI and RFI.
- Keep unshielded wiring as short as possible. Keep wiring as flat to the cabinet as possible.
- Route RBM module power and I/O cables separate from other sensitive low voltage signal cables.

**Figure 21 - Noise Zones (RBM mounted above AM module)**




### *Motor Brake and Thermal Switch*

The thermal switch and brake are mounted inside the motor, but how you connect to the axis module depends on the motor series.

Refer to Wire the Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector on page 110 for wiring guidelines. Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on page 196 for the interconnect diagram of your drive/motor combination.

# Mount the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

This chapter provides the system installation procedures for mounting your Kinetix® 6000 drive components on the Bulletin 2094 power rail.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Before You Begin | 51 |
| Determine Mounting Order | 52 |
| Mount Modules on the Power Rail | 54 |


This procedure assumes you have prepared your panel, mounted your Bulletin 2094 power rail, and understand how to bond your system. For installation instructions regarding equipment and accessories not included here, refer to the instructions that came with those products.

**SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid hazard of electrical shock, perform all mounting and wiring of the Bulletin 2094 power rail and drive modules prior to applying power. Once power is applied, connector terminals can have voltage present even when not in use.

**ATTENTION:** Plan the installation of your system so that you can perform all cutting, drilling, tapping, and welding with the system removed from the enclosure. Because the system is of the open type construction, be careful to keep any metal debris from falling into it. Metal debris or other foreign matter can become lodged in the circuitry, which can result in damage to components.

## Before You Begin

Before you begin, consider your Bulletin 2094 power rail installation and using 2094 mounting brackets.

### Use the 2094 Mounting Brackets

You can use Bulletin 2094 mounting brackets to mount the power rail or LIM module over the AC line filter. Refer to the 2094 Mounting Brackets Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN008, when using mounting brackets with your Kinetix 6000 drive system.

## Install the 2094 Power Rail

The Bulletin 2094 power rail comes in lengths to support one IAM module and up to seven additional AM/IPIM modules, or up to six additional AM/IPIM modules and one shunt module. The connector pins for each slot are covered by a protective cover. The cover is designed to protect the pins from damage and make sure that no foreign objects lodge between the pins during installation. Refer to the Kinetix 6000 Power Rail Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN003, when installing your power rail.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to the power rail during installation, do not remove the protective covers until the module for each slot is ready for mounting.

The Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system is supported by Bulletin 2094 (400V-class) power rail configurations. You can mount up to four IDM power interface (IPIM) modules on the Bulletin 2094 power rail. Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for more information.

## Determine Mounting Order

Mount IAM, AM/IPIM, shunt, and slot-filler modules in the order (left to right) as shown in Figure 22. Mount axis modules and the IPIM module according to power utilization (highest to lowest) from left to right starting with the highest power utilization.

Power utilization is the average power (kW) consumed by a servo axis. If Motion Analyzer software was used to size the axis, the calculated axis power required can be used for the power utilization value. If Motion Analyzer software was not used, you can use the continuous power value (kW) for each module to determine mounting order.

**Table 22 - Kinetix 6000 (200V-class) Axis Modules**

| Attribute | 2094-AMP5-S | 2094-AM01-S | 2094-AM02-S | 2094-AM03-S | 2094-AM05-S |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Continuous Power Output, nom | 1.2 kW | 1.9 kW | 3.4 kW | 5.5 kW | 11.0 kW |

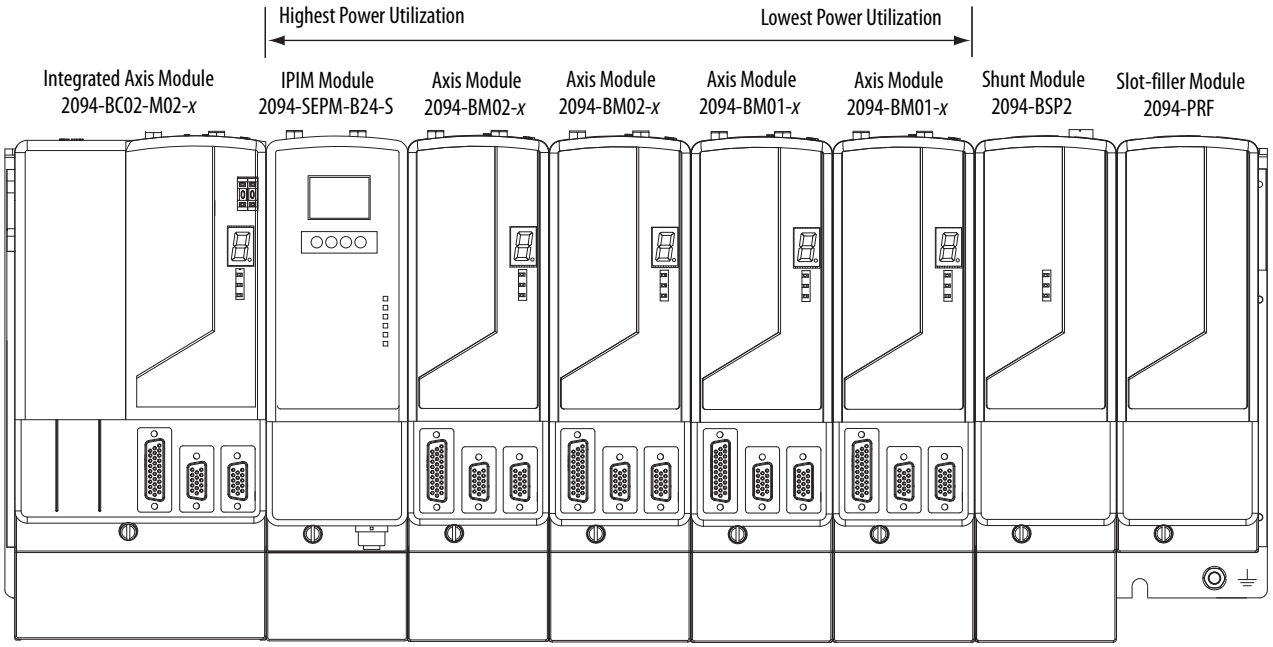
**Table 23 - Kinetix 6000 (400V-class) Axis Modules**

| Attribute | 2094-BMP5-S | 2094-BM01-S | 2094-BM02-S | 2094-BM03-S | 2094-BM05-S |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Continuous Power Output, nom | 1.8 kW | 3.9 kW | 6.6 kW | 13.5 kW | 22.0 kW |

**Table 24 - Kinetix 6000M (400V-class) IPIM Module**

| Attribute | 2094-SEPM-B24-S |
|---|---|
| Continuous Power Output, nom | 15.0 kW |

**Figure 22 - Module Mounting Order Example**




**IMPORTANT** The IAM module must be positioned in the leftmost slot of the power rail. Position your AM/IPIM modules, shunt module, and slot-filler modules to the right of the IAM module.

The shunt module must be installed to the right of the last AM/IPIM module. Only slot-filler modules can be installed to the right of the shunt module.

Do not mount the shunt module on power rails with a follower IAM module. Common-bus follower IAM modules disable the internal, rail mounted, and external shunt modules.

**SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid personal injury due to electrical shock, place a 2094-PRF slot-filler module in all empty slots on the power rail. Any power rail connector without a module installed disables the Bulletin 2094 system; however, control power is still present.

## Mount Modules on the Power Rail

Follow these steps to mount the IAM, AM, IPIM, shunt, and slot-filler modules.

**TIP** All modules mount to the power rail by using the same technique; however, only the IAM module is used in the examples.

1. Remove the protective covers from the power rail connectors.

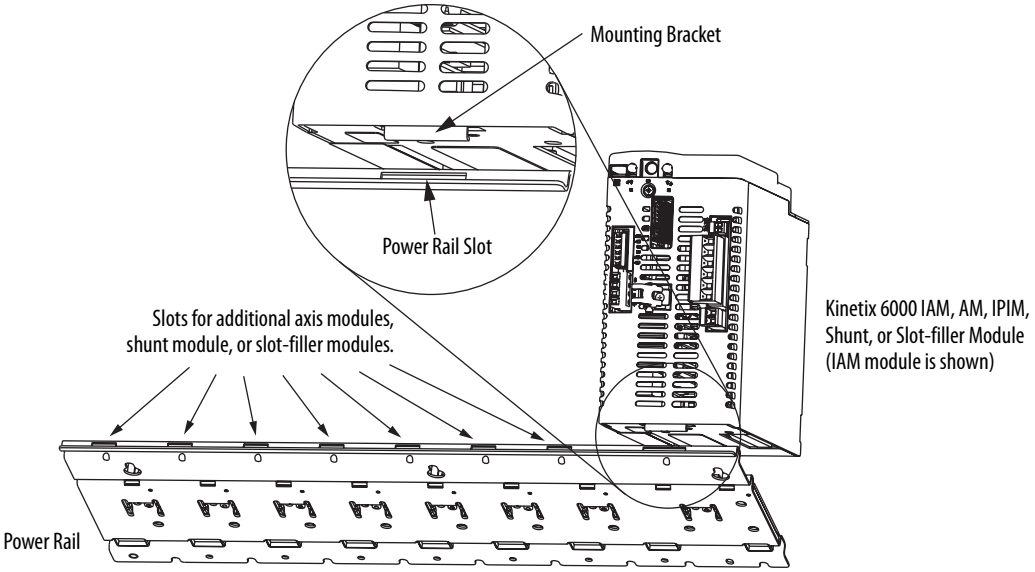
**IMPORTANT** The IAM module must be positioned in the leftmost slot of the power rail. Position your axis modules, shunt module, and slot-filler modules to the right of the IAM module.

2. Determine the next available slot and module for mounting.

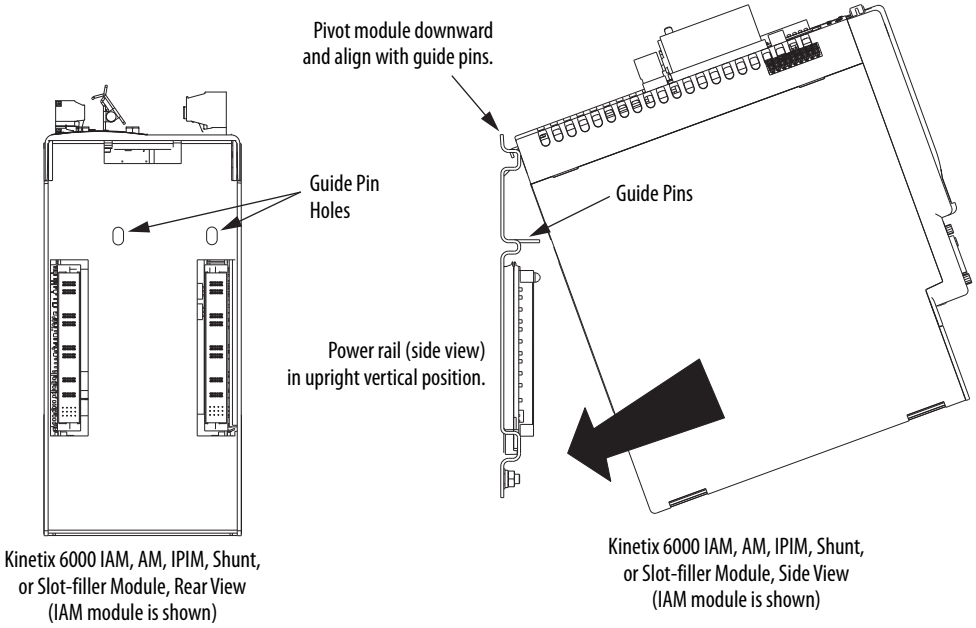
**ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to the pins on the back of each IAM, AM, IPIM, shunt, and slot-filler module and to make sure that module pins mate properly with the power rail, hang modules as shown in step 3 through step 6.

The power rail must be mounted vertically on the panel before hanging modules on the power rail. Do not mount modules if the power rail is horizontal.

3. Hang the mounting bracket from the slot on the power rail.

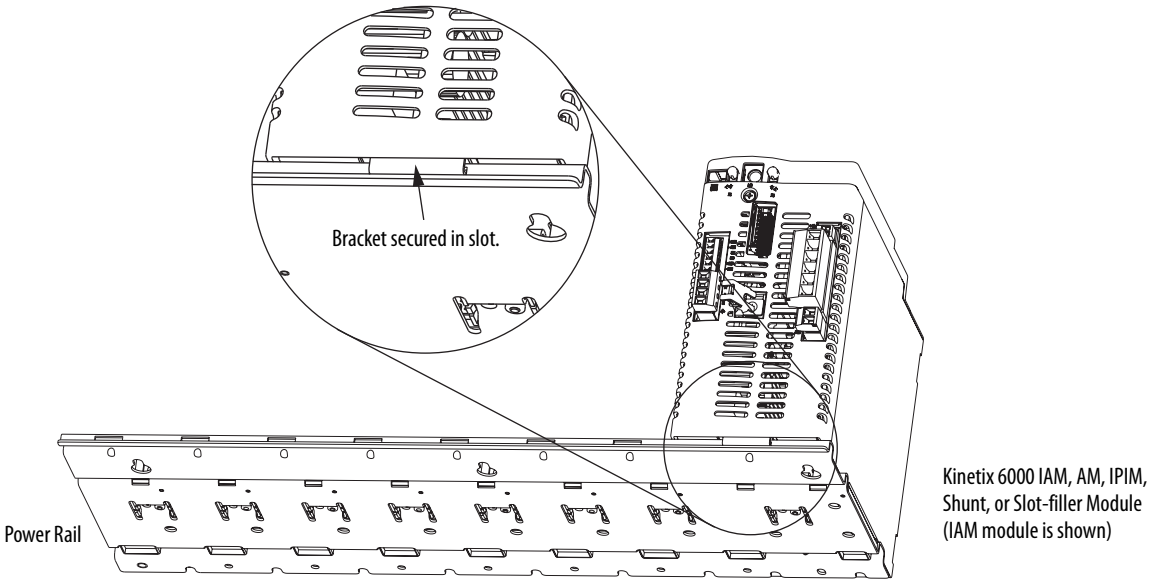


4. Pivot module downward and align the guide pins on the power rail with the guide pin holes in the back of the module.

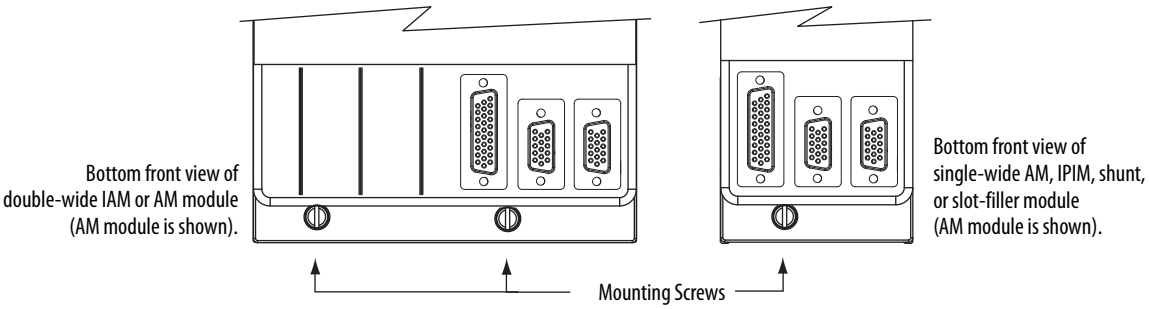



**TIP** The IAM module can have two or three power rail connectors and guide pins, the AM module can have one or two, all other modules have one.

5. Gently push the module against the power rail connectors and into the final mounting position.



6. Use 2.26 N•m (20 lb•in) torque to tighten the mounting screws.




**IMPORTANT** There are two mounting screws when mounting 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-BC04-M03-*x*, and 2094-BC07-M05-*x* (double-wide) IAM modules, and 2094-BM03-*x* and 2094-BM05-*x* (double-wide) AM modules.

Repeat step 1 through step 6 for each AM, IPIM, shunt, or slot-filler module in your Bulletin 2094 drive system.

# Connector Data and Feature Descriptions

This chapter illustrates drive connectors and indicators, including connector pinouts, and provides descriptions for Kinetix® 6000 drive features.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| 2094 IAM/AM Module Connector Data | 58 |
| Control Signal Specifications | 67 |
| Power and Relay Specifications | 71 |
| Feedback Specifications | 78 |

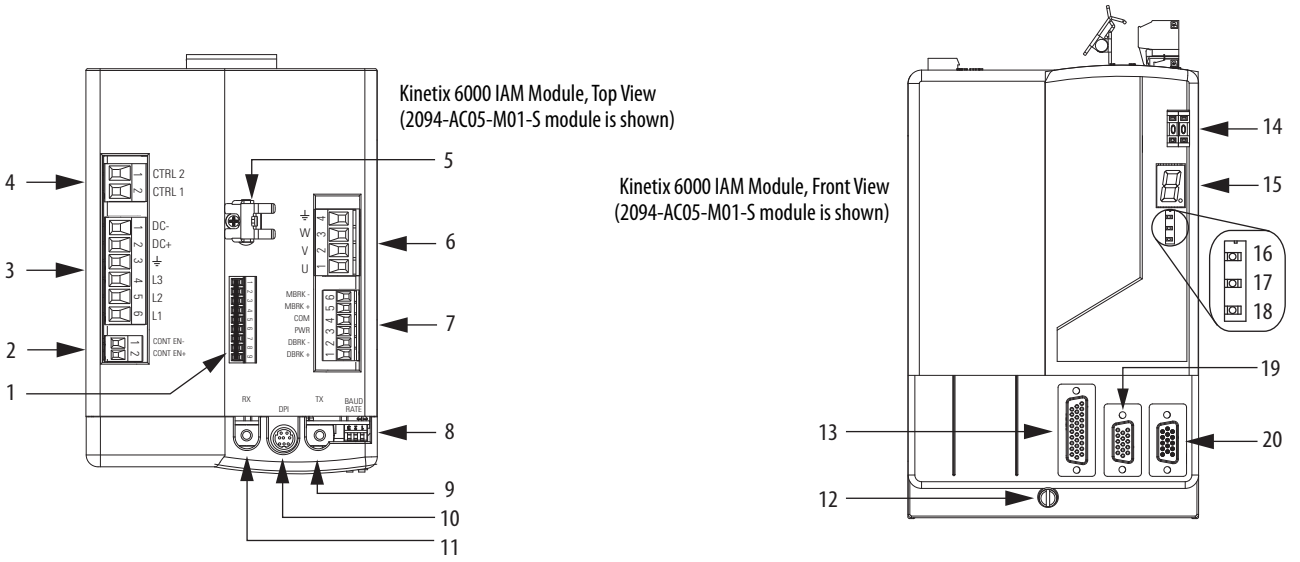

For the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) unit and IDM power interface module (IPIM) connector locations and signal descriptions, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

## 2094 IAM/AM Module Connector Data

Use these illustrations to identify the connectors and indicators for the IAM/AM modules. Sercos interface and Ethernet network connectors for the Kinetix 6000M IPIM module are also shown. For the remainder of the IPIM module features and indicators, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

Although the physical size of the 400V-class module is larger than the 200V-class module, the location of the features and indicators is identical.

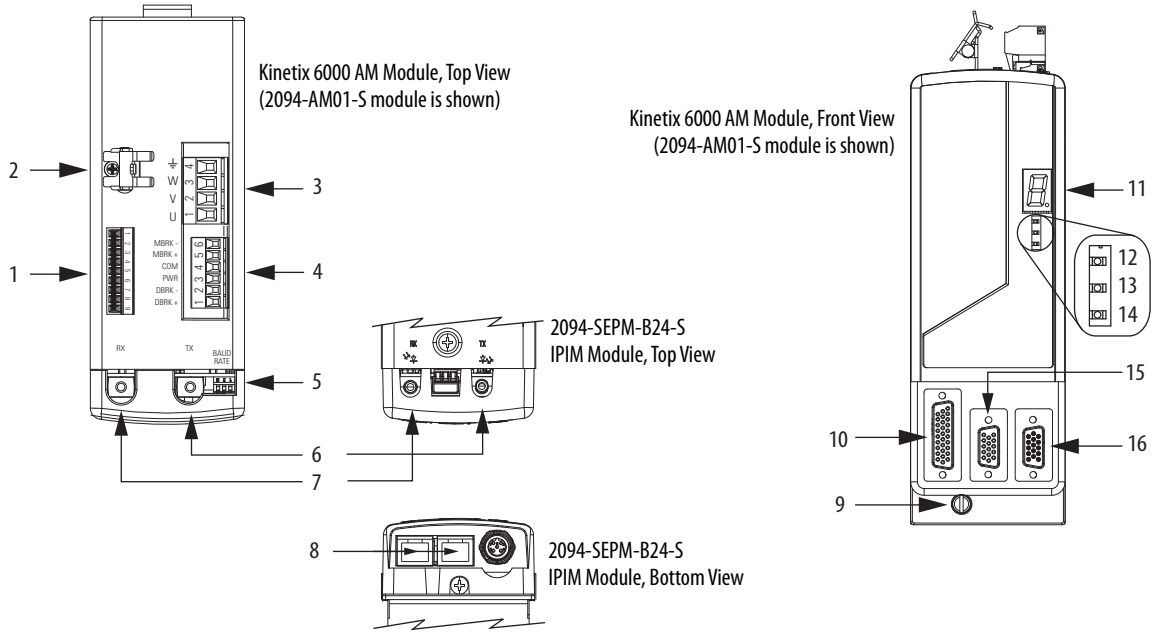
**Figure 23 - Integrated Axis Module Features and Indicators**




| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | Safe torque-off (STO) connector |
| 2 | Contactor enable (CED) connector |
| 3 | DC bus/AC input power (IPD) connector |
| 4 | Control power (CPD) connector |
| 5 | Motor cable shield clamp |
| 6 | Motor power (MP) connector |
| 7 | Motor/resistive brake (BC) connector |
| 8 | Sercos communication rate and optical power switches |
| 9 | Sercos transmit (Tx) connector |
| 10 | DPI connector |

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| 11 | Sercos receive (Rx) connector |
| 12 | Mounting screw |
| 13 | I/O (IOD) connector |
| 14 | Sercos node address switch |
| 15 | Seven-segment fault status indicator |
| 16 | Drive status indicator |
| 17 | COMM status indicator |
| 18 | Bus status indicator |
| 19 | Motor feedback (MF) connector |
| 20 | Auxiliary feedback (AF) connector |

**Figure 24 - Axis Module Features and Indicators**




| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| 1 | Safe torque-off (STO) connector |
| 2 | Motor cable shield clamp |
| 3 | Motor power (MP) connector |
| 4 | Motor/resistive brake (BC) connector |
| 5 | Sercos communication rate and optical power switches |
| 6 | Sercos transmit (Tx) connector (1) |
| 7 | Sercos receive (Rx) connector (1) |
| 8 | Ethernet (PORT1 and PORT 2) connectors (2) |

| Item | Description |
|---|---|
| 9 | Mounting screw |
| 10 | I/O (IOD) connector |
| 11 | Seven-segment fault status indicator |
| 12 | Drive status indicator |
| 13 | COMM status indicator |
| 14 | Bus status indicator |
| 15 | Motor feedback (MF) connector |
| 16 | Auxiliary feedback (AF) connector |

(1) The Rx and Tx Sercos connectors on the Kinetix 6000M IPIM module are in the same position as on the Kinetix 6000 AM modules. For the remainder of the IPIM module features and indicators, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

(2) The Kinetix 6000M IPIM module has two Ethernet ports. These ports are used only for connecting to the EtherNet/IP network for Logix 5000™ programming.

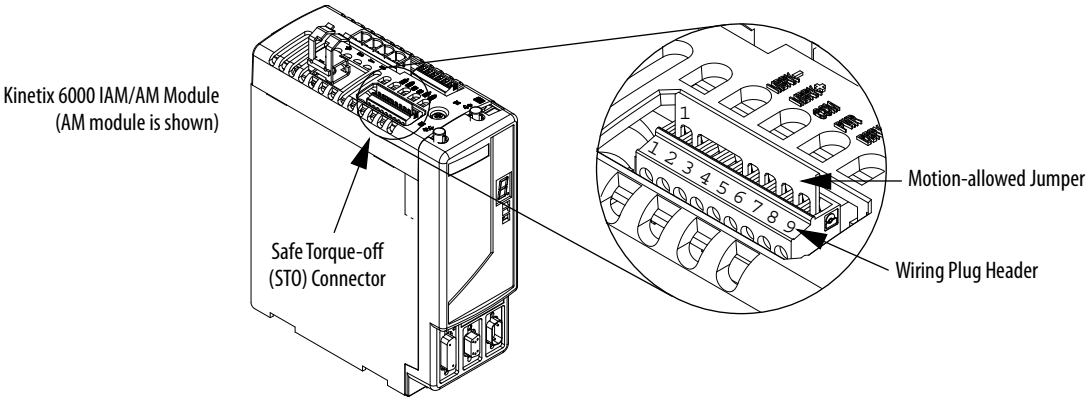
**Table 25 - Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM Module Connectors**

| Designator | Description | Connector | Module |
|---|---|---|---|
| IOD | User I/O (drive) | 26-pin high-density D-shell (female) | IAM/AM |
| MF | Motor feedback | 15-pin high-density D-shell (female) | IAM/AM |
| AF | Auxiliary feedback | 15-pin high-density D-shell (male) | IAM/AM |
| CPD | Control input power (drive) | 2-position plug/header | IAM |
| IPD | VAC input power (drive) and DC bus | 6-position plug/header | IAM |
| CED | Contactor enable | 2-position plug/header | IAM |
| MP | Motor power | 4-position plug/header | IAM/AM |
| BC | Motor/Resistive brake | 6-position plug/header | IAM/AM |
| STO | Safe torque-off | 9-position plug/header | IAM/AM |
| Tx and Rx | Sercos transmit and receive | Sercos fiber-optic (2) | IAM/AM |
| DPI | DPI | DPI | IAM |

## Safe Torque-off Connector Pinout

Each 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S IAM module and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S AM module ships with the (9-pin) wiring-plug header and motion-allowed jumper installed in the safe torque-off (STO) connector. With the motion-allowed jumper installed, the safe torque-off feature is not used.

**Figure 25 - Motion-allowed Jumper**




Headers in this table extend the safe torque-off (STO) connector signals for use in wiring single and multiple safe torque-off drive configurations, or to defeat (not use) the safe torque-off feature.

**Table 26 - IAM/AM Safe Torque-off 9-pin (STO) Connector**

| Safe Torque-off (STO) Connector Pin | Applies to These STO Connector Headers | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | • Wiring plug header used in single-drive applications<br>• First-drive wiring header (catalog number 2090-XNSM-W) used in multiple-drive applications | One side of the normally-closed monitoring contact of relay 2 | FDBK2+ |
| 2 | | Other side of the normally-closed monitoring contact of relay 2 | FDBK2- |
| 3 | | One side of the normally-closed monitoring contact of relay 1 | FDBK1+ |
| 4 | | Other side of the normally-closed monitoring contact of relay 1 | FDBK1- |
| 5 | | Safety enable 2 input | SAFETY ENABLE2+ |
| 6 | | Return for safety enable power (both inputs) | SAFETY ENABLE- |
| 7 | | Safety enable 1 input | SAFETY ENABLE1+ |
| 8 | • Wiring plug header<br>• Motion-allowed jumper | Power for continuous enable of the safety function, 500 mA max | 24V+ |
| 9 | | Power return used for continuous enable of safety function | 24V_COM |

**IMPORTANT** Pins STO-8 and STO-9 (24V+) are used by only the motion-allowed jumper. When wiring to the wiring-plug header, the 24V supply must come from an external source.

Refer to the Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002, for more information on wiring safe torque-off headers.

## I/O Connector Pinout

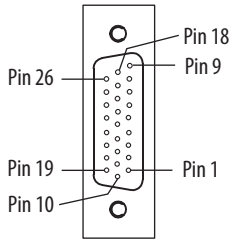
**Table 27 - IAM/AM I/O 26-pin (IOD) Connector**

| IOD Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Hardware enable 24V DC power supply | +24V_PWR |
| 2 | Hardware enable input | ENABLE |
| 3 | Common | +24V_COM |
| 4 | Home switch 24V DC power supply | +24V_PWR |
| 5 | Home switch input | HOME |
| 6 | Common | +24V_COM |
| 7 | Positive overtravel 24V DC power supply | +24V_PWR |
| 8 | Positive overtravel limit switch input | OT+ |
| 9 | Common | +24V_COM |
| 10 | Negative overtravel 24V DC power supply | +24V_PWR |
| 11 | Negative overtravel limit switch input | OT- |
| 12 | Common | +24V_COM |
| 13 | 24V registration power | REG_24V |

| IOD Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 14 | High speed registration 1 input | REG1 |
| 15 | Common for registration | REG_COM |
| 16 | 24V registration power | REG_24V |
| 17 | High speed registration 2 input | REG2 |
| 18 | Common for registration | REG_COM |
| 19 | Reserved | – |
| 20 | Reserved | – |
| 21 | Reserved | – |
| 22 | Reserved | – |
| 23 | Analog output 0 | DAC0 |
| 24 | Analog output common | DAC_COM |
| 25 | Analog output 1 | DAC1 |
| 26 | Analog output common | DAC_COM |

**IMPORTANT** Signals +24V_PWR and +24V_COM are a 24V DC source you can use only for the inputs listed above.

**Figure 26 - Pin Orientation for 26-pin I/O (IOD) Connector**



# Motor Feedback Connector Pinout

**Table 28 - Stegmann Hiperface (SRS/SRM)**

| MF Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Sine differential input+ | SIN+ |
| 2 | Sine differential input- | SIN- |
| 3 | Cosine differential input+ | COS+ |
| 4 | Cosine differential input- | COS- |
| 5 | Hiperface data channel | DATA+ |
| 6 | Common | ECOM |
| 7 | Encoder power (+9V) | EPWR_9V (1) |
| 8 | Reserved | – |
| 9 | Reserved | – |
| 10 | Hiperface data channel | DATA- |
| 11 | Motor thermal switch (normally closed) (2) | TS+ |
| 12 | Reserved | – |
| 13 | Reserved | – |
| 14 | Encoder power (+5V) | EPWR_5V (1) |
| 15 | Reserved | – |

(1) Determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to only the specified supply. Do not make connections to both.
(2) Not applicable unless the motor has integrated thermal protection. Common (TS-) signal for thermal switch is tied to MF-6 (ECOM) in Bulletin 2090 cables.

**Table 29 - TTL or Sine/Cosine with Index Pulse and Hall Commutation**

| MF Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | AM+ / Sine differential input+ | AM+ / SIN+ |
| 2 | AM- / Sine differential input- | AM- / SIN- |
| 3 | BM+ / Cosine differential input+ | BM+ / COS+ |
| 4 | BM- / Cosine differential input- | BM- / COS- |
| 5 | Index pulse+ | IM+ |
| 6 | Common | ECOM |
| 7 | Encoder power (+9V) | EPWR_9V (1) |
| 8 | Single-ended 5V hall effect commutation | S3 |
| 9 | Reserved | – |
| 10 | Index pulse- | IM- |
| 11 | Motor thermal switch (normally closed) (2) | TS+ |
| 12 | Single-ended 5V hall effect commutation | S1 |
| 13 | Single-ended 5V hall effect commutation | S2 |
| 14 | Encoder power (+5V) | EPWR_5V (1) |
| 15 | Reserved | – |

(1) Determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to only the specified supply. Do not make connections to both.
(2) Not applicable unless the motor has integrated thermal protection. Common (TS-) signal for thermal switch is tied to MF-6 (ECOM) in Bulletin 2090 cables.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to components, determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to either the 5V or 9V supply, but not both.

**Table 30 - Resolver Transmitter (transformation ratio = 0.25)**

| MF Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Sine differential input+ | S2 |
| 2 | Sine differential input- | S4 |
| 3 | Cosine differential input+ | S1 |
| 4 | Cosine differential input- | S3 |
| 5 | Resolver excitation | R1 |
| 6 | Common | ECOM |
| 7 | Reserved | – |
| 8 | Reserved | – |
| 9 | Reserved | – |
| 10 | Resolver excitation | R2 |
| 11 | Motor thermal switch (normally closed) (1) (2) | TS+ |
| 12 | Reserved | – |
| 13 | Reserved | – |
| 14 | Reserved | – |
| 15 | Reserved | – |

(1) Not applicable unless the motor has integrated thermal protection. Common (TS-) signal for thermal switch is tied to MF-6 (ECOM) in Bulletin 2090 cables.
(2) If using 1326AB (resolver-based) motors, use 2090-K6CK-D15MF Low-profile Connector Kits that connect the filtered thermal switch (pins 16 and 17) to MF-11 and MF-6.

Kinetix 6000 drives do not support Heidenhain EnDat high-resolution feedback; however, you can use the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT feedback module to convert Heidenhain EnDat high-resolution feedback to Stegmann Hiperface. Pin numbers in the table below refer to pins in the feedback module.

**IMPORTANT** Only 2094-*xCxx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*xMxx*-S drives with firmware revision 1.116 or later support the use of 2090-K6CK-KENDAT feedback modules for Heidenhain EnDat feedback.

**Table 31 - Heidenhain EnDat**

| Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Sine differential input+ | SIN+ |
| 2 | Sine differential input- | SIN- |
| 3 | Cosine differential input+ | COS+ |
| 4 | Cosine differential input- | COS- |
| 5 | Encoder power (+5V) | EPWR_5V |
| 6 | Common | ECOM |
| 7 | Serial data clock signal + | CLK+ |
| 8 | Serial data clock signal - | CLK- |
| 9 | Serial data differential signal+ | DATA+ |
| 10 | Serial data differential signal - | DATA- |
| 11 | Motor thermal switch+ (1) | TS+ |
| 12 | Motor thermal switch- (2) | TS- |
| 13 | Reserved | – |

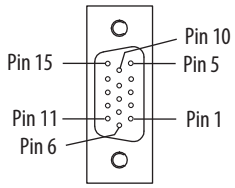
(1) Not applicable unless the motor has integrated thermal protection.

(2) When used with Allen-Bradley® motors and Bulletin 2090 cables, pin 12 is reserved.

**IMPORTANT** Combined motor-power cable length for all axes on the same DC bus must not exceed 240 m (787 ft) with 460V systems or 160 m (525 ft) with 230V systems. Drive-to-motor power cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).

System performance was tested at these cable length specifications. These limitations also apply when meeting CE requirements.

**Figure 27 - Pin Orientation for 15-pin Motor Feedback (MF) Connector**



## Auxiliary Feedback Connector Pinout

For TTL devices, the position count increases when A leads B. For sinusoidal devices, the position count increases when cosine leads sine.

**Table 32 - Stegmann Hiperface (SRS and SRM only)**

| AF Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Sine differential input+ | SIN+ |
| 2 | Sine differential input- | SIN- |
| 3 | Cosine differential input+ | COS+ |
| 4 | Cosine differential input- | COS- |
| 5 | Hiperface data channel | DATA+ |
| 6 | Common | ECOM |
| 7 | Encoder power (+9V) | EPWR_9V (1) |
| 8 | Reserved | – |
| 9 | Reserved | – |
| 10 | Hiperface data channel | DATA- |
| 11 | Reserved | – |
| 12 | Reserved | – |
| 13 | Reserved | – |
| 14 | Encoder power (+5V) | EPWR_5V (1) |
| 15 | Reserved | – |

(1) Determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to only the specified supply. Do not make connections to both.

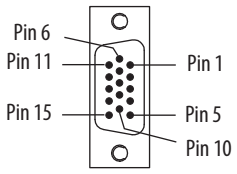
**Table 33 - TTL or Sine/Cosine with Index Pulse**

| AF Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | A+ / Sine differential input+ | A+ / SIN+ |
| 2 | A- / Sine differential input- | A- / SIN- |
| 3 | B+ / Cosine differential input+ | B+ / COS+ |
| 4 | B- / Cosine differential input- | B- / COS- |
| 5 | Index pulse+ | I+ |
| 6 | Common | ECOM |
| 7 | Encoder power (+9V) | EPWR_9V (1) |
| 8 | Reserved | – |
| 9 | Reserved | – |
| 10 | Index pulse- | I- |
| 11 | Reserved | – |
| 12 | Reserved | – |
| 13 | Reserved | – |
| 14 | Encoder power (+5V) | EPWR_5V (1) |
| 15 | Reserved | – |

(1) Determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to only the specified supply. Do not make connections to both.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to components, determine which power supply your encoder requires and connect to either the 5V or 9V supply, but not both.

**Figure 28 - Pin Orientation for 15-pin Auxiliary Feedback (AF) Connector**



## IAM Input Connector Pinout

**Table 34 - Control Power Connector**

| CPD Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Control power VAC input | CTRL 2 |
| 2 | | CTRL 1 |

**Table 35 - DC Bus and Input Power Connector**

| IPD Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | An integral, unregulated power supply, consisting of AC line input, three-phase bridge rectifier, and filter capacitors. | DC- |
| 2 | | DC+ |
| 3 | Chassis ground. | ⏚ |
| 4 | Three-phase input power. | L3 |
| 5 | | L2 |
| 6 | | L1 |

**Table 36 - Contactor Enable Connector**

| CED Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | Relay-driven dry contact used in the control string for a three-phase power contactor. | CONT EN- |
| 2 | | CONT EN+ |

## IAM and AM Motor Power and Brake Connector Pinout

**Table 37 - Motor Power Connector**

| MP Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 4 | Chassis ground | ⏚ |
| 3 | Three-phase motor power | W |
| 2 | | V |
| 1 | | U |

**IMPORTANT** Combined motor-power cable length for all axes on the same DC bus must not exceed 240 m (787 ft) with 460V systems or 160 m (525 ft) with 230V systems. Drive-to-motor power cables must not exceed 90 m (295.5 ft).

System performance was tested at these cable length specifications. These limitations also apply when meeting CE requirements.

**Table 38 - Motor Brake/Resistive Brake Connector**

| BC Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 6 | Motor brake connections | MBRK- |
| 5 | | MBRK+ |
| 4 | Motor brake common | COM |
| 3 | +24V brake input power<br>(from LIM module or customer supplied) | PWR |
| 2 | RBM module connections<br>(from RBM module and safety string) | DBRK- |
| 1 | | DBRK+ |

# Control Signal Specifications

This section provides a description of the Kinetix 6000 drive I/O (IOD), communication, contactor enable (CED), brake (BC), and control power (CPD) connectors.

## Digital Inputs

Two fast registration inputs and four other inputs are available for the machine interface on the IAM module and AM module. Each IAM and AM module supplies 24V DC @ 250 mA for the purpose of registration, home, enable, over-travel positive, and over-travel negative inputs. These are sinking inputs that require a sourcing device. A 24V DC power and common connection is provided for each input.

**IMPORTANT** To improve registration input EMC performance, refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001.

**IMPORTANT** Over-travel limit input devices must be normally closed.

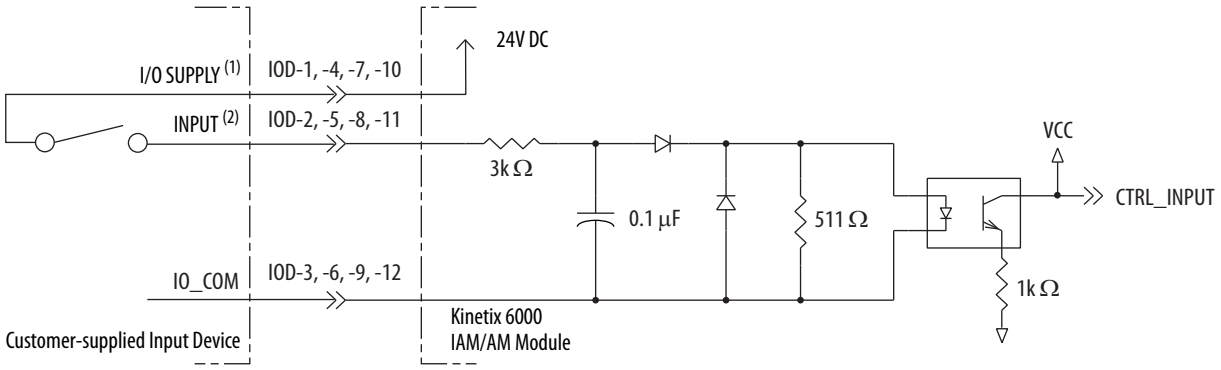
**Table 39 - Understanding Digital Inputs**

| IOD Pin | Signal | Description | Capture Time | Edge/Level Sensitive |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| IOD-2 | ENABLE | Optically isolated, single-ended active high signal. Current loading is nominally 10 mA. A 24V DC input is applied to this terminal to enable each axis. | 20 ms | Level |
| IOD-5 | HOME | Optically isolated, single-ended active high signal. Current loading is nominally 10 mA. Home switch (normally open contact) inputs for each axis require 24V DC (nominal). | 20 ms | Level |
| IOD-14<br>IOD-17 | REG1<br>REG2 | Fast registration inputs are required to inform the motor interface to capture the positional information with less than 3 µs uncertainty. Optically isolated, single-ended active high signal. Current loading is nominally 10 mA. A 24V DC input is applied to this terminal to enable each axis. | 500 ns | Edge |
| IOD-8<br>IOD-11 | OT+<br>OT- | Overtravel detection is available as an optically isolated, single-ended active high signal. Current loading is nominally 10 mA per input. The pos/neg limit switch (normally closed contact) inputs for each axis require 24V DC (nominal). | 30 ms | Level |

**Table 40 - Digital Input Specifications**

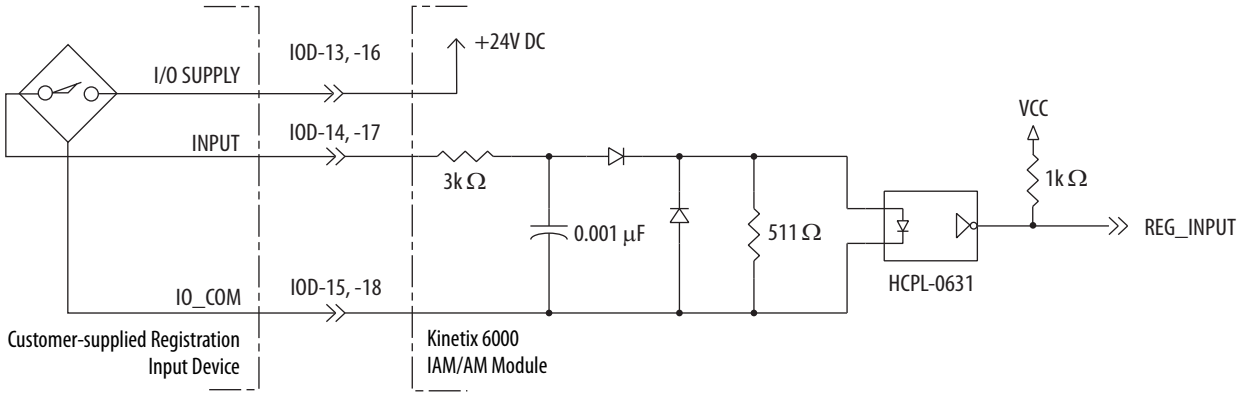
| Parameter | Description | | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| On-state voltage | Voltage applied to the input, with respect to IOCOM, to guarantee an on-state. | ENABLE, HOME, and OT+/OT- | 10.8V | 26.4V |
| | | REG1 and REG2 | 21.6V | 26.4V |
| On-state current | Current flow to guarantee an on-state. | | 3.0 mA | 10.0 mA |
| Off-state voltage | Voltage applied to the input, with respect to IOCOM, to guarantee an off-state. | | -1.0V | 3.0V |

**Figure 29 - Enable, Home, and Overtravel Digital Input Circuits**




(1) 24V DC source (range) = 21.6V - 26.4V (supplied by drive, not to exceed 250 mA total).
(2) Maximum current input = 10 mA.

**Figure 30 - Registration Digital Input Circuits**




## Sercos Communication Specifications

The Rx and Tx Sercos connectors are provided on the Kinetix 6000 IAM and AM module for communication with the Logix 5000 controller.

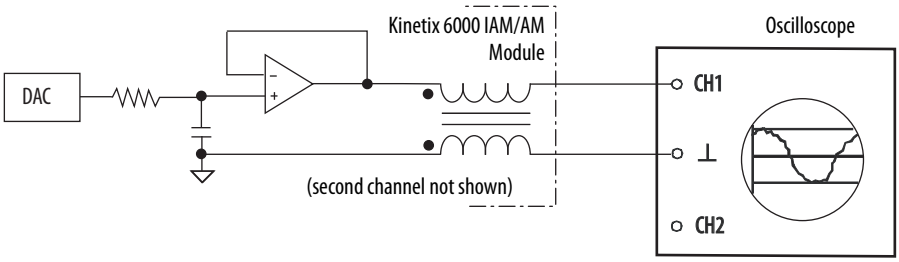
| Attribute | Value |
|---|---|
| Data rates | 4 and 8 Mbps, selectable via DIP switch (1) |
| Light intensity | Low power or high power, selectable via DIP switch |
| Cyclic update period | 500 µs, min |
| Node addresses | 01…99 (2) |

(1) The Kinetix 6000M IDM system supports only 8 Mbps and is hardwired for this setting.
(2) Node address assignments begin with the IAM module. Node addresses for additional axes on the same power rail are assigned by incrementing from left to right (starting with the IAM module address).
Each IDM unit has it's own node address switches and can be set to any valid address. However, node addresses for the IAM and AM modules on the power rail and for IDM units must be unique.

## Analog Outputs

The IAM and AM modules include two analog outputs (IOD-23 and IOD-25) that you can configure through software to represent drive variables.

**Figure 31 - Analog Output Circuit**




**IMPORTANT** Output values can vary during powerup until the specified power supply voltage is reached.

**Table 41 - Analog Output Specifications**

| Parameter | Description | | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Resolution | Number of states that the output signal is divided into, which is 2 (to the number of bits). | | – | ±11 bits |
| Output current | Current capability of the output. | | 0 | +2 mA |
| Output signal range | Range of the output voltage. | 2094-*xCxx*-M*xx* and 2094-*xMxx* drives | 0 | +5V |
| | | 2094-*xCxx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*xMxx*-S drives | 0 | +10V |
| Offset error | Deviation when the output is expected to be at 0V. | | – | 1 mV |
| Bandwidth | Frequency response of the analog output | | DC | 7.2k Hz (3 db) |

**Table 42 - Linear Scaling Specifications**

| Drive Cat. No. | Speed rpm | Value V DC | Torque % |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-*xCxx*-M*xx* or 2094-*xMxx* | 10,000 | 5.0 | 1000 |
| | 0 | 2.5 | 0 |
| | -10,000 | 0 | -1000 |
| 2094-*xCxx*-M*xx*-S or 2094-*xMxx*-S | 10,000 | 10.0 | 1000 |
| | 0 | 5.0 | 0 |
| | -10,000 | 0 | -1000 |

For configuration/set up of the analog outputs, refer to Configure Drive Parameters and System Variables beginning on page 160.

## Contactor Enable Relay

Contactor enable is a relay-driven contact used in the three-phase power-enable control string to protect the drive electronics during certain fault conditions. It is capable of handling 120V AC or 24V DC at 1 A or less. Contactor enable is a function of the converter and is not available in the axis modules. An active state indicates the drive is operational and does not have a fault.

**ATTENTION:** Wiring the contactor enable relay is required. To avoid personal injury or damage to the drive, wire the contactor enable relay into your three-phase power-enable control string so that:

- three-phase power is removed from the drive in the event of shutdown fault conditions.
- drive operation is prevented when the power rail is not fully populated.
- control power is applied to the drive prior to three-phase power.

Refer to IAM Module (without LIM module) on page 190 for a wiring example.

**IMPORTANT** All power rail slots must have a module installed or the contactor enable relay does not close.

**Figure 32 - Contactor Enable Relay Circuit**

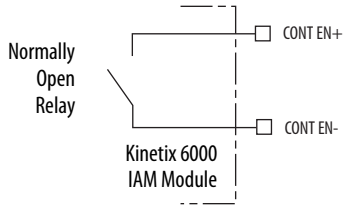



**Table 43 - Contactor Enable Relay Output Specifications**

| Attribute | Value | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|
| On-state current | Current flow when the relay is closed | – | 1 A |
| On-state resistance | Contact resistance when the relay is closed | – | 1 Ω |
| Off-state voltage | Voltage across the contacts when the relay is open | – | 120V AC or 24V DC |

# Power and Relay Specifications

This section provides a description of the Kinetix 6000 brake relay (BC), input power (IPD), motor power (MP), and control power (CPD) connectors.

## Motor/Resistive Brake Relay

The brake option is a spring-set holding brake that releases when voltage is applied to the brake coil in the motor. The customer-supplied 24V power supply drives the brake output through a solid-state relay (series C and D) and mechanical relays (series A and B). The solid-state brake driver circuit provides the following:

- Brake current-overload protection
- Brake over-voltage protection

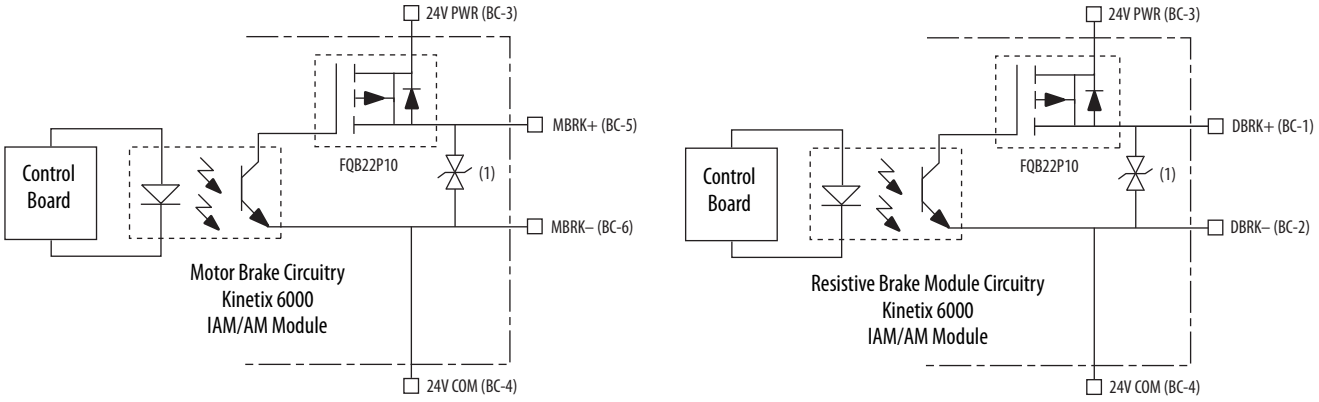
Two connections are required for the (customer-supplied) motor/resistive brake input power (BC-3 and BC-4) and two connections each for the motor and resistive brake output, as shown in Figure 33. Wiring is consistent with all series releases. Connections are rated for +24V and current as shown in Table 44.

**Table 44 - Brake Relay Output Specifications**

| Attribute | Description | IAM/AM Module | Brake Current Value, max | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Series A | Series B | Series C and D |
| On-state current (1) | Current flow when the relay is closed | 2094-AC05-M*xx*,-*x* 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x* | 1.0 A | N/A | 3.0 A |
| | | 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x* | | 3.0 A | |
| | | 2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x* | 1.3 A | N/A | |
| | | 2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x* | 3.0 A | 3.0 A | |
| On-state resistance | Contact resistance when the relay is closed | | 1 Ω | | |
| Off-state voltage | Voltage across the contacts when the relay is open | | 30V | | |

(1) For motors requiring more than the maximum current specified, a relay must be added.

**Figure 33 - Brake Relay Circuit (series C and D)**




(1) Noise suppression device.

**IMPORTANT** Motor parking-brake switching frequency must not exceed 10 cycles/min.

Control of the relay to release the motor brake (BC-5 and BC-6) is configurable in the Logix Designer application (refer to Configure Axis Properties on page 149). An active signal releases the motor brake. Turn-on and turn-off delays are specified by the BrakeEngageDelayTime and BrakeReleaseDelayTime settings. Refer to Brake Current Example on page 211 for brake coil currents.

**IMPORTANT** Holding brakes that are available on Allen-Bradley rotary motors are designed to hold a motor shaft at 0 rpm for up to the rated brake-holding torque, not to stop the rotation of the motor shaft, or be used as a safety device.

You must command the servo drive to 0 rpm and engage the brake only after verifying that the motor shaft is at 0 rpm.

The resistive brake relay (BC-1 and BC-2) controls the resistive brake module (RBM) contactor. The RBM module is wired between the drive and motor by using an internal contactor to switch the motor between the drive and a resistive load. The RBM module contact delay is the time it takes to fully close the contactor across the motor power input lines, and must be configured in the software. Refer to RBM Module Interconnect Diagrams beginning on page 267 for wiring examples.

These steps provide one method you can use to control a brake.

1. Wire the mechanical brake according to the appropriate interconnect diagram in Appendix A beginning on page 185.
2. Enter the BrakeEngageDelay and BrakeReleaseDelay times in the Logix Designer application.

   Refer to Axis Properties>Parameter List. The delay times must be from the appropriate motor family brake specifications table in the Kinetix Rotary Motion Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD001.
3. Use the motion instruction Motion Axis Stop (MAS) to decelerate the servo motor to 0 rpm.
4. Use the motion instruction Motion Servo Off (MSF) to engage the brake and disable drive.

## Input Power Cycle Capability

The power cycle capability is inversely proportional to the system capacitance (including DC bus follower), but cannot exceed 2 contactor cycles per minute with up to 4 axes or 1 contactor cycle per minute with 5...8 axes.

The cycle capability also depends on the converter power rating and the total system capacitance. Refer to Appendix C on page 225 to calculate total system capacitance.

**Table 45 - Maximum Input Power Cycling Specifications (230V)**

| Attribute | 2094-AC05-MP5-S | 2094-AC05-M01-S | 2094-AC09-M02-S | 2094-AC16-M03-S | 2094-AC32-M05-S |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Main AC input power cycling (cycles per minute for 10,000 µf) | 0.69 | | 4.30 | | |

**Table 46 - Maximum Input Power Cycling Specifications (460V)**

| Attribute | 2094-BC01-MP5-S | 2094-BC01-M01-S | 2094-BC02-M02-S | 2094-BC04-M03-S | 2094-BC07-M05-S |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Main AC input power cycling (cycles per minute for 10,000 µf) | 0.12 | | 0.52 | 2.15 | 4.30 |

For example, in a 4 axis system with a 2094-BC02-M02-S IAM module and 2,000 µF total capacitance, the calculated capability is 0.52 x 10,000/2000 = 2.6 cycles per minute. However, this value is reduced to 2.0 by the 4 axes per system limitation.

## Peak Enhancement Specifications

Drives that support the Peak-enhanced mode have the capability of increasing the maximum inverter peak current to achieve greater overload performance.

**IMPORTANT** The peak enhancement feature requires the use of RSLogix 5000® software or the Logix Designer application, and drive firmware as specified in Table 47.

**Table 47 - Peak Enhancement Software and Firmware Requirements**

| IAM Module Cat. No. | AM Module Cat. No. | RSLogix 5000 Software Version | Kinetix 6000 Drive Firmware Revision |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S | 2094-BMP5-S | 16 or later | 1.111 or later |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S | 2094-BM01-S | 16 or later | 1.111 or later |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S | 2094-BM02-S | 16 or later | 1.111 or later |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S | 2094-BM03-S | 17 or later | 1.117 or later |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S | 2094-BM05-S | 17 or later | 1.117 or later |

**Table 48 - Kinetix 6000 Inverter Peak Overload Support**

| Kinetix 6000 Drives Cat. No. | Module | Safe Torque-off Drive | Series A | Series B, C, and D |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx* | IAM | Non Safe Torque-off | Standard | N/A |
| 2094-BM*xx* | AM | | | |
| 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S | IAM | Safe Torque-off | Standard | Standard or Peak Enhanced (1) |
| 2094-BM*xx*-S | AM | | | |

(1) Standard mode is enabled by default to preserve backward compatibility, but you can enable the Peak-enhanced mode to achieve increased peak current performance.

**Table 49 - Kinetix 6000 Peak Current Ratings**

| IAM/AM Module Cat. No. | Peak Inverter Current Rating | | Peak Converter Current Rating | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Standard | Peak Enhanced | Series A | Series B, C, and D |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S | 150% | 250% | 200% | 250% |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S | 150% | 250% | 200% | 250% |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S | 150% | 250% | 200% | 250% |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S | 150% | 250% | 200% | 250% |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S | 150% | 200% | 200% | 300% |
| 2094-BMP5-S | 150% | 250% | N/A | N/A |
| 2094-BM01-S | 150% | 250% | N/A | N/A |
| 2094-BM02-S | 150% | 250% | N/A | N/A |
| 2094-BM03-S | 150% | 250% | N/A | N/A |
| 2094-BM05-S | 150% | 200% | N/A | N/A |

**Figure 34 - Load Duty-cycle Profile Example**

$$D = \frac{T_{PK}}{T} \times 100\%$$

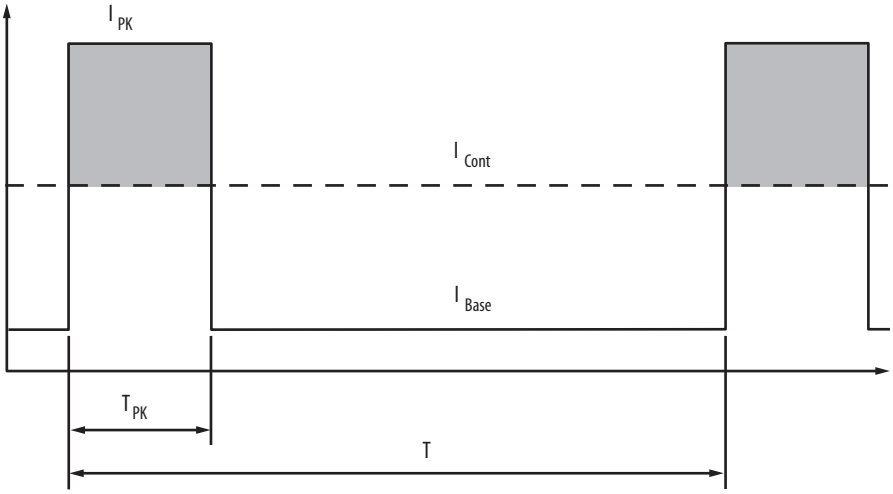
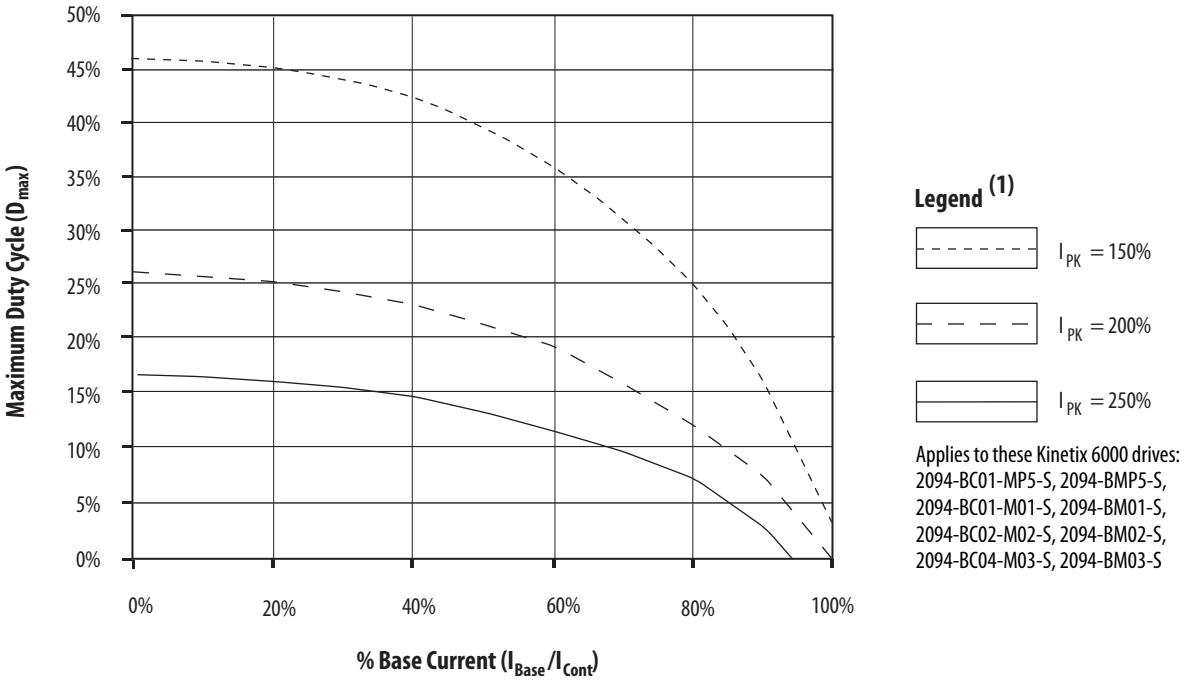



**Table 50 - Peak Duty Cycle Definition of Terms**

| Term | Definition (1) |
|---|---|
| Continuous Current Rating ($I_{Cont}$) | The maximum value of current that can be output continuously. |
| Peak Current Rating ($I_{PKmax}$) | The maximum value of peak current that the drive can output. This rating is valid only for overload times less than $T_{PKmax}$. |
| Duty Cycle (D) | The ratio of time at peak to the Application Period and is defined as: $D = \frac{T_{PK}}{T} \times 100\%$ |
| Time at Peak ($T_{PK}$) | The time at peak current ($I_{PK}$) for a given loading profile. Must be less than or equal to $T_{PKmax}$. |
| Peak Current ($I_{PK}$) | The level of peak current for a given loading profile. $I_{PK}$ must be less than or equal to the Peak Current Rating ($T_{PKMAX}$) of the drive. |
| Base Current ($I_{Base}$) | The level of current between the pulses of peak current for a given loading profile. $I_{Base}$ must be less than or equal to the continuous current rating ($I_{Cont}$) of the drive. |
| Loading Profile | The loading profile is comprised of $I_{PK}$, $I_{Base}$, $T_{PK}$, and D (or T) values and completely specify the operation of the drive in an overload situation. These values are collectively defined as the Loading Profile of the drive. |
| Application Period (T) | The sum of the times at $I_{PK}$ ($T_{PK}$) and $I_{Base}$. |

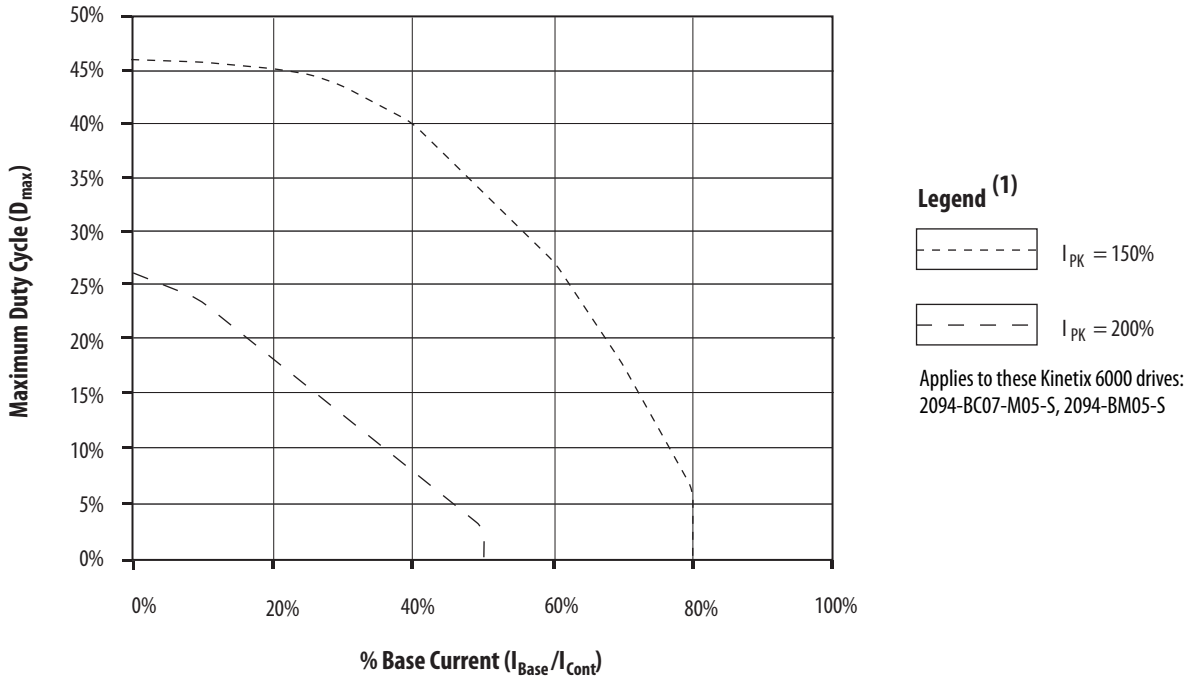
(1) All current values are specified as RMS.

**Figure 35 - Peak Inverter Overload ($T_{PK}$ < 2.0 s)**




(1) Base current ($I_{Base}$) and peak current ($I_{PK}$) are a percentage of the continuous drive current rating ($I_{Cont}$).

**Figure 36 - Peak Inverter Overload ($T_{PK}$ < 2.0 s)**




(1) Base current ($I_{Base}$) and peak current ($I_{PK}$) are a percentage of the continuous drive current rating ($I_{Cont}$).

## Control Power

The IAM module requires AC input power for logic circuitry.

**IMPORTANT** The control power input requires an AC (EMC) line filter for CE certification. For filter examples, refer to Agency Compliance on page 23.

**IMPORTANT** 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx-x* (460V) IAM modules require a step down transformer for single-phase control power input. Source the 2094-AC*xx*-M*xx-x* (230V) IAM module control power from the three-phase input power (line-to-line) with neither leg bonded to ground or neutral potential. The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided. Implementation of these codes is the responsibility of the machine builder.

**Table 51 - Control Power Input Power Specifications**

| Attribute | Value |
|---|---|
| Input voltage | 95…264V AC rms, single-phase |
| Input power frequency | 47…63 Hz |
| Control power AC input current<br>Nom @ 220/230V AC rms<br>Nom @ 110/115V AC rms<br>Max inrush (0-pk) | <br>6 A<br>6 A<br>98 A (1) |

(1) For eight axis systems with 230V AC control input voltage and 50 °C (122°F) ambient temperature the maximum inrush duration is less than 1/2 line cycle. Use this equation to calculate maximum inrush current for systems with different axis count and control input voltage.

$$I_{PK} = 0.043 \times (V_{IN}) + 6.72 \times (\#\ of\ axes) + 0.000333 \times (V_{IN}^2) - 0.816 \times (\#\ of\ axes)^2 + 0.0358 \times (\#\ of\ axes \times V_{IN})$$

**Table 52 - Control Power Current Requirements**

| Modules on Power Rail | 110/115V AC Input | | 220/230V AC Input | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | **Input Current**<br>A | **Input VA**<br>VA | **Input Current**<br>A | **Input VA**<br>VA |
| IAM module only | 0.56 | 67 | 0.36 | 85 |
| IAM and 1 AM module | 0.99 | 119 | 0.64 | 153 |
| IAM and 2 AM module | 1.43 | 172 | 0.92 | 220 |
| IAM and 3 AM module | 1.87 | 224 | 1.20 | 287 |
| IAM and 4 AM module | 2.31 | 277 | 1.48 | 354 |
| IAM and 5 AM module | 2.74 | 329 | 1.75 | 421 |
| IAM and 6 AM module | 3.18 | 382 | 2.03 | 488 |
| IAM and 7 AM module | 3.62 | 434 | 2.31 | 555 |
| IDM power interface module (IPIM) | For specifications and an example for calculating the IPIM module current requirements, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor User Manual, publication 2094-UM003. | | | |

For Kinetix 6000M systems, calculate the sum of the control power current requirements for each IPIM module on the power rail and add that value with the appropriate value from Table 52 for the number of axes on the power rail.

## Feedback Specifications

The IAM and AM modules can accept motor and auxiliary feedback signals from these types of encoders:

- Stegmann Hiperface
- TTL or Sine/Cosine with index pulse and Hall commutation
- Resolver Transmitter TR = 0.25 (motor feedback only)

Motor feedback from Heidenhain EnDat high-resolution encoders is also accepted, but only when using drive firmware revision 1.116 or later and the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT low-profile feedback module for EnDat to Hiperface conversion.

**TIP** Auto-configuration in the Logix Designer application of intelligent absolute, high-resolution, incremental, and EnDat encoders is possible only with Allen-Bradley motors.

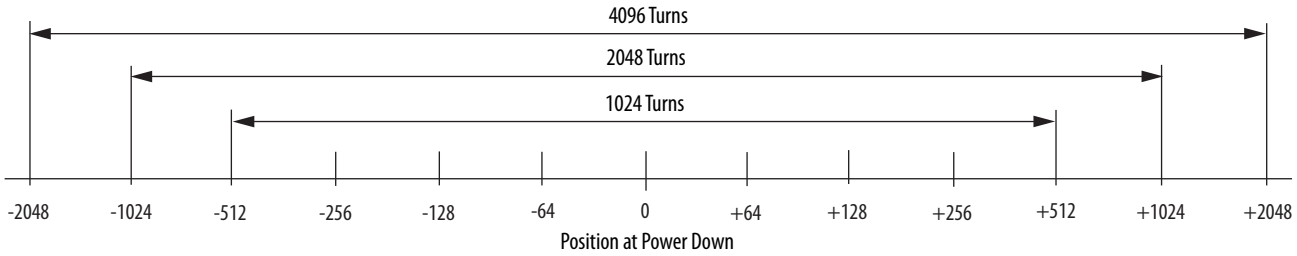
### Absolute Position Feature

The drive's absolute position feature tracks the position of the motor, within the multi-turn retention limits, while the drive is powered off. The absolute position feature is available with only these multi-turn encoders.

**Table 53 - Absolute Position Designator Examples**

| Encoder Type | Cat. No. Designator | Motor/Actuator Cat. No. | Retention Limits (turns) |
|---|---|---|---|
| Stegmann Hiperface | -M | MPL-A/B*xxxxx*-M, MPM-A/B*xxxxx*-M, MPF-A/B*xxxxx*-M, MPS-A/B*xxxxx*-M, MPAR-A/B3*xxxx*-M, MPAI-A/B*xxxxx*M | 4096 (±2048) |
| | -V | MPL-A/B*xxxxx*-V, MPAS-A/B*xxxx*1-V05, A/MPAS-B*xxxx*2-V20, MPAR-A/B1*xxxx*-V, MPAR-A/B2*xxxx*-V, MPAI-A/B*xxxxx*V | 4096 (±2048) |
| Heidenhain EnDat | -7 | RDB-B*xxxxxx*-7 | 4096 (±2048) |

**Figure 37 - Absolute Position Limits (measured in turns)**



## Motor Feedback Specifications

AM, BM, and IM input encoder signals are filtered by using analog and digital filtering. The inputs also include illegal state change detection.

**Table 54 - Motor Encoder Feedback Specifications**

| Attribute | Value |
|---|---|
| Encoder types | Incremental, A quad B, sine/cosine, intelligent, resolver, and absolute |
| Maximum input frequency | 500 kHz (TTL input) per channel |
| | 250 kHz (sine/cosine input) |
| Commutation feedback | Hall sensor |

**Table 55 - AM, BM, and IM Input Specifications for TTL Encoders**

| Parameter | Description | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|
| AM, BM, and IM On-state input voltage | Input voltage difference between the plus (+) input and the minus (-) input that is detected as an on-state. | +1.0V | +7.0V |
| AM, BM, and IM Off-state input voltage | Input voltage difference between the plus (+) input and the minus (-) input that is detected as an off-state. | -1.0V | -7.0V |
| Common mode input voltage | Potential difference between any encoder signal and logic ground. | -7.0V | +12.0V |
| DC current draw | Current draw into the + or - input. | -30 mA | 30 mA |
| AM, BM input signal frequency | Frequency of the AM or BM signal inputs. The count frequency is 4 times this frequency, because the circuitry counts all four transitions. | – | 500 kHz |
| IM pulse width | Pulse width of the index input signal. Because the index is active for a percentage of a revolution, the speed determines the pulse width. | 125 nS | – |
| AM, BM phase error 250 KHz line frequency | Amount that the phase relationship between the AM and BM inputs can deviate from the nominal 90°. | -22.5° | +22.5° |
| AM, BM phase error 100 KHz line frequency | Amount that the phase relationship between the AM and BM inputs can deviate from the nominal 90°. | -45° | +45° |

**Table 56 - AM, BM, and IM Input Specifications for Sine/Cosine Encoders**

| Parameter | Description | Min | Max |
|---|---|---|---|
| Sine/cosine input signal frequency | Frequency of the Sine or Cosine signal inputs. | – | 250 kHz |
| Sine/cosine input voltage | Peak-to-peak input voltages of the Sine or Cosine inputs. | 0.8V (p-p) | 1.2V (p-p) |

**Table 57 - Specifications for Heidenhain EnDat Encoders**

| Command Set | Order Designation | Description |
|---|---|---|
| EnDat 2.2 | EnDat 01 | 1V p-p Sin/Cos, <2 MHz clock frequency |

## Feedback Power Supply Specifications

The IAM and AM power circuit board generates +5V and +9V DC for motor and auxiliary feedback power. Short circuit protection and separate common mode filtering for each channel is included.

| Supply | Reference | Voltage | | | Current mA | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Min | Nominal | Max | Min | Max |
| +5V DC | EPWR_5V | 4.9 | 5.25 | 5.4 | 0 | 400 |
| +9V DC | EPWR_9V | 8.3 | 9.1 | 9.9 | 0 | 275 |

## Auxiliary Position Feedback Encoders

Allen-Bradley Bulletin 842HR, 844D, 847H, and 847T encoders are the preferred encoders for auxiliary feedback connections.

**Table 58 - Allen-Bradley Auxiliary Feedback Encoders**

| Cat. No. | Description |
|---|---|
| 842HR-MJDZ115FWYD (multi-turn)<br>842HR-SJDZ115FWYD (single-turn) | Size 25, sine/cosine (serial), square flange, 3/8 in. solid shaft with flat, 5…12V DC, digital RS-485 interface, M23, 17-pin connector |
| 844D-B5CC1FW | HS35, hollow-shaft incremental encoders, rear (through-shaft), 5/8 inch, tether, 3/8 in. bolt on a 2.5…4.0 in. diameter, 10-pin connector, 5V DC in, 5V DC DLD out |
| 844D-B5CC1CS | |
| 844D-B5CC1DR | |
| 847H-DN1A-RH01024 | Size 25, incremental encoder, standard square flange , 3/8 inch diameter shaft with flat, 4.5…5.5V line driver, TTL (B-Leads-A, CW, Z gated with BN), MS connector, 10-pin |
| 847H-DN1A-RH02048 | |
| 847H-DN1A-RH05000 | |
| 847T-DN1A-RH01024 | Size 20, incremental encoder, standard square flange , 3/8 inch diameter shaft with flat, 4.5…5.5V line driver, TTL (B-Leads-A, CW, Z gated with BN), MS connector, 10-pin |
| 847T-DN1A-RH02048 | |

Refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for more information on these Allen-Bradley encoders.

# Connect the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

This chapter provides procedures for wiring your Kinetix® 6000 drive system components and making cable connections.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Basic Wiring Requirements | 81 |
| Determine the Input Power Configuration | 83 |
| Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations | 87 |
| Grounding the Kinetix 6000 Drive System | 93 |
| Power Wiring Requirements | 95 |
| Power Wiring Guidelines | 97 |
| Wiring the IAM/AM Module Connectors | 98 |
| Apply the Motor Cable Shield Clamp | 113 |
| Feedback and I/O Cable Connections | 114 |
| Wiring the Feedback and I/O Connectors | 119 |
| External Shunt Module Connections | 124 |
| IPIM Module Connections | 125 |
| RBM Module Connections | 126 |
| Sercos Fiber-optic Cable Connections | 127 |
| Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Sercos Connections | 130 |
| Ethernet Cable Connections | 131 |


## Basic Wiring Requirements

This section contains basic wiring information for the Kinetix 6000 drive modules.

**ATTENTION:** Plan the installation of your system so that you can perform all cutting, drilling, tapping, and welding with the system removed from the enclosure. Because the system is of the open type construction, be careful to keep any metal debris from falling into it. Metal debris or other foreign matter can become lodged in the circuitry, which can result in damage to components.

**SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid hazard of electrical shock, perform all mounting and wiring of the Bulletin 2094 power rail and drive modules prior to applying power. Once power is applied, connector terminals can have voltage present even when not in use.

**IMPORTANT** This section contains common PWM servo system wiring configurations, size, and practices that can be used in a majority of applications. National Electrical Code, local electrical codes, special operating temperatures, duty cycles, or system configurations take precedence over the values and methods provided.

## Building Your Own Cables

**IMPORTANT** Factory-made cables are designed to minimize EMI and are recommended over hand-built cables to optimize system performance.

Building your own cables is not an option for the hybrid and network cables used in Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor systems.

Follow these guidelines when building cables for compatible motors and actuators:

- Connect the cable shield to the connector shells on both ends of the cable with a complete 360° connection.
- Use twisted pair cable whenever possible. Twist differential signals with each other and twist single-ended signals with the appropriate ground return.

Refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for low-profile connector kit, drive-end (mating) connector kit, and motor-end connector kit catalog numbers.

## Routing the Power and Signal Cables

Be aware that when you route power and signal wiring on a machine or system, radiated noise from nearby relays, transformers, and other electronic drives can be induced into motor or encoder feedback signals, input/output communication, or other sensitive low voltage signals. This can cause system faults and communication anomalies.

Refer to Electrical Noise Reduction on page 34 for examples of routing high and low voltage cables in wireways. Refer to the System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001, for more information.

## Determine the Input Power Configuration

Before wiring input power to your Kinetix 6000 system, you must determine the type of input power you are connecting to. The IAM module is designed to operate in both grounded and ungrounded environments.

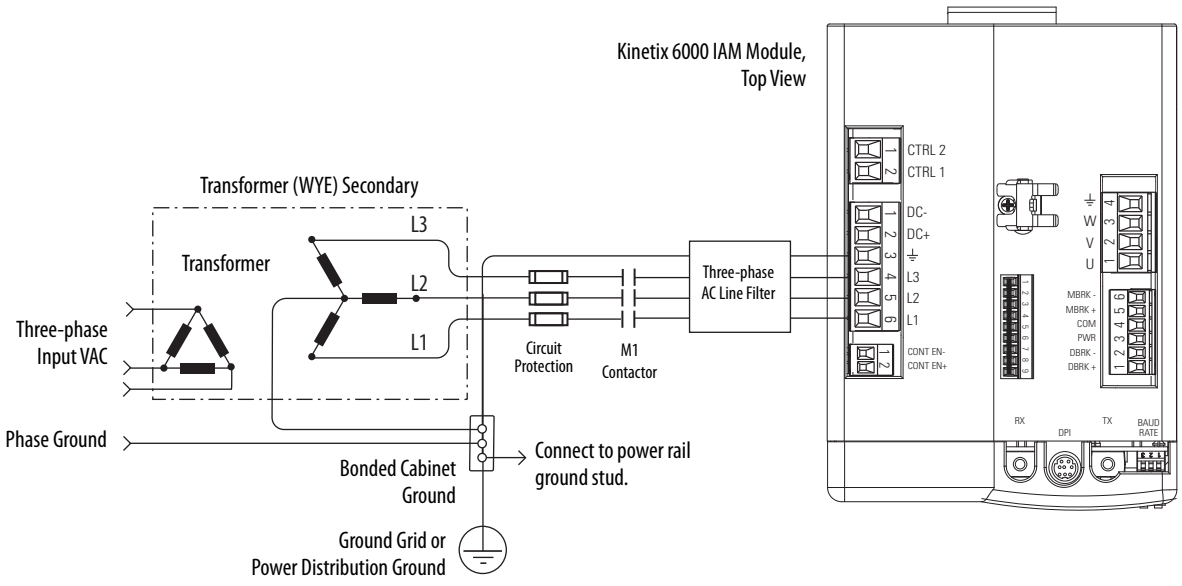
**ATTENTION:** When you are using a LIM module for input power, the VAC LINE input power must come from a grounded configuration. When you are not using a LIM module for input power, ungrounded, corner-grounded, and impedance-grounded power configurations are permitted, but you must set the ground jumper to the ungrounded position for proper drive operation. In addition, set the ground jumper when an active converter supplies the DC-bus voltage. Refer to Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations on page 87 for more information.

**ATTENTION:** For IEC 61800-3 category C3 compliance, use the appropriate AC line filter with a grounded WYE configuration. The use of a line filter in an ungrounded, corner-grounded, or impedance-grounded configuration can affect the line filter components and result in equipment damage.

### Grounded Power Configurations

The grounded (WYE) power configuration lets you ground your three-phase power at a neutral point. This type of grounded power configuration is preferred.

**Figure 38 - Grounded Power Configuration (WYE Secondary)**




The IAM module has a factory-installed ground jumper for grounded power distribution.

**IMPORTANT** If you determine that you have grounded power distribution in your facility, you do not need to move the ground jumper.

Refer to Power Wiring Examples beginning on page 187 for input power interconnect diagrams with and without the LIM module.

**Figure 39 - Corner-grounded Power Configuration (Delta Secondary)**

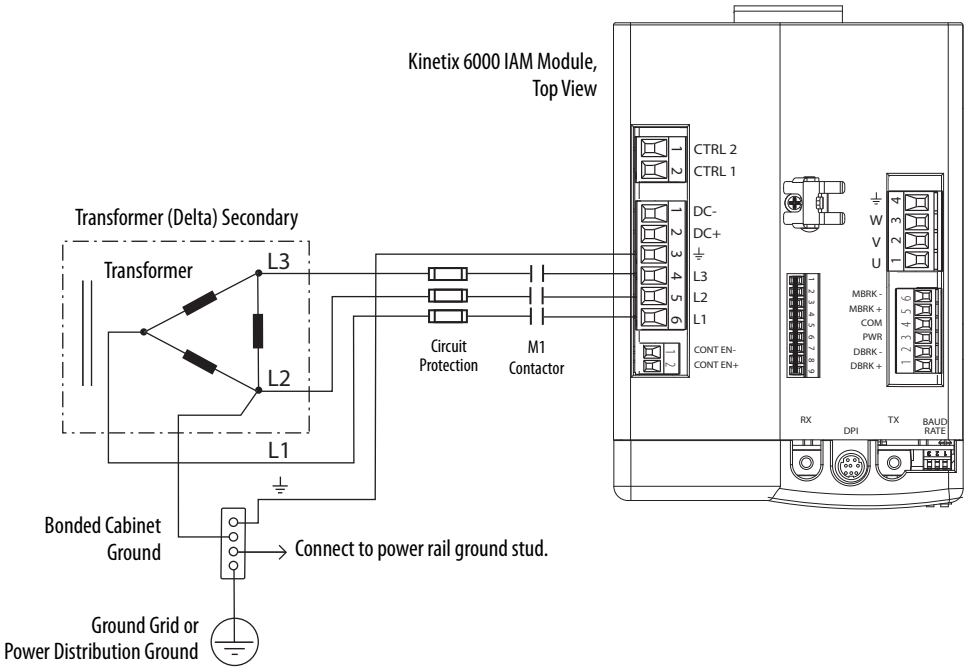
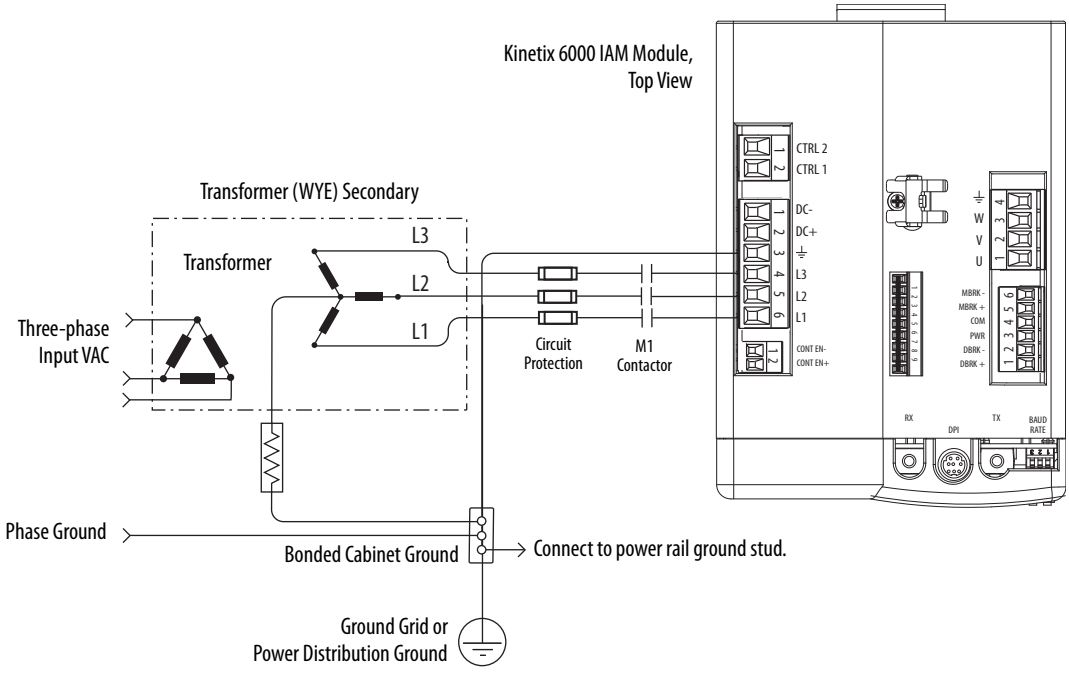



**Figure 40 - Impedance-grounded Power Configuration (WYE Secondary)**




**IMPORTANT** Even though impedance-grounded and corner-grounded power configurations have a ground connection, treat them as ungrounded when installing Kinetix 6000 drive systems.

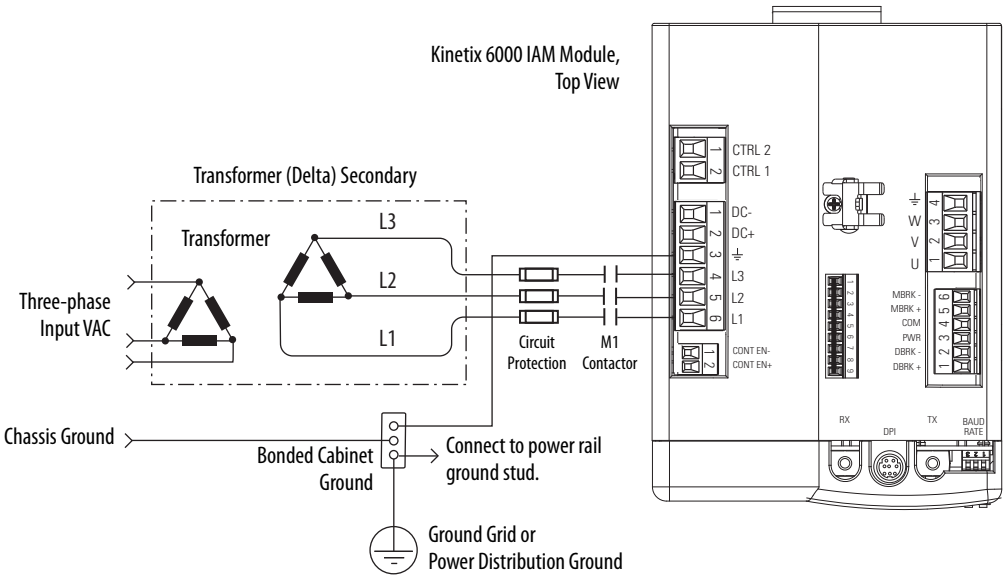
## Ungrounded Power Configurations

The ungrounded power configuration (Figure 41) does not provide a neutral ground point. Ungrounded, impedance-grounded, and corner-grounded power configurations are allowed, but you must move a jumper (internal to the IAM module) across a 120 kΩ resistor. The IAM module ground jumper (default configuration) is set for grounded power distribution.

**IMPORTANT** If you determine that you have ungrounded, impedance-grounded, or corner-grounded power distribution in your facility, you must move the ground jumper (configured for grounded power) to the ungrounded power position inside the IAM module.

Refer to Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations on page 87 for more information.

**Figure 41 - Ungrounded Power Configuration**




**ATTENTION:** Ungrounded systems do not reference each phase potential to a power distribution ground. This can result in an unknown potential to earth ground.

Refer to Power Wiring Examples beginning on page 187 for input power interconnect diagrams with and without the LIM module.

## DC Common Bus Configurations

When the IAM module is used in a DC common-bus configuration, the IAM module is known as a leader IAM or follower IAM module. The IAM (non-common bus) and leader IAM module have identical three-phase input power connections. The leader IAM module is responsible for discharging the DC bus, and for providing common-bus follower drives with DC bus precharge, bus regulation, phase-loss detection, and ground fault detection. Follower IAM modules do not have three-phase input power connections, but have DC bus connections from a leader IAM module.

**Table 59 - IAM Module Terminology and Use**

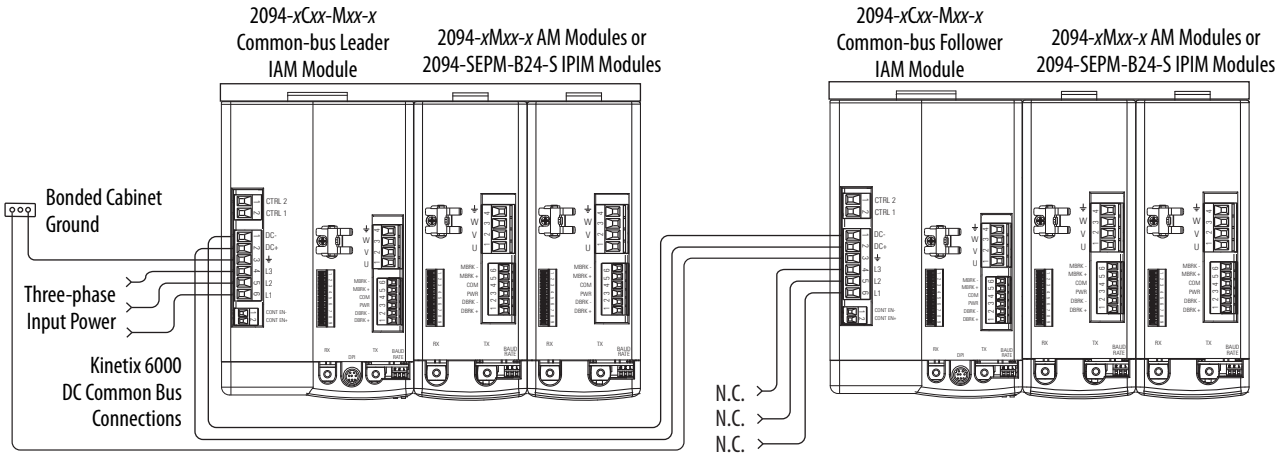
| This Module | Is Wired | And is |
|---|---|---|
| IAM | With three-phase input power. | Not wired in Common-bus mode. |
| Leader IAM | With three-phase input power, but has DC common-bus connections to a follower IAM module. | Wired in Common-bus mode. |
| Follower IAM | Without three-phase input power, but has DC common-bus connections from a leader IAM module. | Wired in Common-bus mode and configured by using the Logix Designer application. |

**IMPORTANT** Use Kinetix 6000 drive firmware revision 1.85 and the Logix Designer Application or RSLogix 5000® software, version 15 or later, for common-bus power configurations.

The Kinetix 6000 leader IAM module can operate with non-Kinetix 6000 follower drives, as can the Kinetix 6000 follower IAM module operate with non-Kinetix 6000 common-bus leader drives. However, non-Kinetix 6000 leader and follower drives must meet the same functional requirements as the Kinetix 6000 leader and follower IAM modules.

**IMPORTANT** Any non-Kinetix 6000 common-bus leader IAM module that does not provide precharge is required to add an additional external precharge circuit before connecting to any Kinetix 6000 common-bus follower IAM module.

**Figure 42 - Typical DC Common-bus Configuration**



### Common Bus Fusing Requirements

When using a Kinetix 6000 leader IAM module, DC-bus fuses are required only when wiring to more than one Kinetix 6000 follower IAM module. When wiring multiple follower IAM modules, terminal blocks are required to extend the DC common-bus power to additional drives. Install fuses in both lines of the DC bus between the DC bus terminal block and each follower IAM module. Base these fuse ratings on the DC input current of each follower IAM module.

When using a non-Kinetix 6000 common-bus leader drive, DC bus fuses are required in both lines of the DC bus, between the common-bus leader drive and follower IAM module. Base these fuse ratings on the common-bus leader drive DC output current. When using more than one follower IAM module, install fuses in both lines of the DC bus between the non-Kinetix 6000 common-bus leader and the terminal block as well as between the DC bus terminal block and each follower IAM module.

Refer to Circuit Breaker/Fuse Options on page 28, for recommended circuit breaker/fuse sizes. Refer to DC Common Bus Wiring Examples on page 191 for interconnect diagrams.

## Set the Ground Jumper in Select Power Configurations

Setting the ground jumper is required when using an ungrounded, corner-grounded, and impedance-grounded power configurations. Setting the ground jumper is also required when the Bulletin 8720MC regenerative power supply or any active converter provides DC-bus power.

Setting the jumper involves removing the IAM module from the power rail, opening the IAM module, and moving the jumper.

**IMPORTANT** If you have grounded power distribution, you do not need to set the ground jumper. Go to Grounding the Kinetix 6000 Drive System on page 93.

**ATTENTION:** Because the unit no longer maintains line-to-neutral voltage protection, risk of equipment damage exists when you move the ground jumper.

Setting the ground jumper is best done when the IAM module is removed from the power rail and placed face-up on a solid surface equipped as a grounded static-safe workstation.

**ATTENTION:** This drive contains electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive parts and assemblies. You are required to follow static-control precautions when you install, test, service, or repair this assembly. If you do not follow ESD control procedures, components can be damaged. If you are not familiar with static control procedures, refer to Guarding Against Electrostatic Damage, publication 8000-4.5.2, or any other applicable ESD awareness handbook.

When using ungrounded input power in common-bus configurations, use this table to determine where to set the ground jumper.

**Table 60 - Ground Jumper to Set**

| Leader Drive | Follower Drive | Set the Jumper in This Drive |
|---|---|---|
| Kinetix 6000 IAM module | Kinetix 6000 IAM module | Leader drive |
| Kinetix 6000 IAM module | Non-Kinetix 6000 drive | Leader drive |
| Non-Kinetix 6000 drive | Kinetix 6000 IAM module | Follower drive (if no setting exists in the leader drive) |

**ATTENTION:** Risk of equipment damage exists. The facility ground configuration must be accurately determined. Do not move the ground jumper for grounded power configurations (default). Move the ground jumper for ungrounded, corner-grounded, and impedance-grounded power, or when an active converter supplies the DC-bus voltage.

**Table 61 - Ground Jumper Configurations**

| Ground Configuration | Example Diagram | Ground Jumper Configuration | Benefits of Correct Configuration |
|---|---|---|---|
| Grounded (wye) | Figure 38 on page 83 | Grounded power (default setting) | • UL and EMC compliance<br>• Reduced electrical noise<br>• Most stable operation<br>• Reduced voltage stress on components and motor bearings |
| • AC-fed ungrounded<br>• Corner grounded<br>• Impedance grounded | Figure 41 on page 85<br>Figure 39 on page 84<br>Figure 40 on page 84 | Set for ungrounded power | • Helps avoid severe equipment damage when ground faults occurs<br>• Reduced leakage current |
| DC-bus from active converter | Figure 90 on page 194 | | |

## Set the Ground Jumper

**ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury, the ground jumper access area must be kept closed when power is applied. If power was present and then removed, wait at least 5 minutes for the DC-bus voltage to dissipate and verify that no DC-bus voltage exists before accessing the ground jumper.

Follow these steps to set the ground jumper for ungrounded power.

1. Remove the IAM module from the power rail.

   For detailed instructions, refer to Remove Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules on page 180.

2. Remove the top and bottom front-panel screws.

   Refer to the figures beginning on page 90 (230V IAM module) or page 91 (460V IAM module) for an illustration of your actual hardware.

3. Swing the front panel open to the right, as shown, and locate the ground jumper.

**IMPORTANT** Do not attempt to remove the front panel from the IAM module. The front panel status indicators and switches are also connected to the IAM module with a ribbon cable. The ribbon cable acts like a hinge and lets you swing the front panel open to access the ground jumper.

4. Move the ground jumper.

| IAM Module (series A) | Configuration | |
|---|---|---|
| | Grounded (default) | Ungrounded |
| 2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*-*x* (230V) (1) | P15 and P16 | P15 and P17 |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-*x* (460V) | P13 and P14 | P13 and P12 |
| 2094-BC01-M01-*x* (460V) | | |
| 2094-BC02-M02-*x* (460V) | | |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x* (460V) | P14 and P13 | P14 and P12 |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x* (460V) | | |

(1) Applies to series A, C, and D(230V) drives.

| IAM Module (series B, C, and D) | Configuration | |
|---|---|---|
| | Grounded (default) | Ungrounded |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S (460V) | P16 and P17 | P18 and P19 |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S (460V) | | |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S (460V) | | |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S (460V) | | |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S (460V) | | |

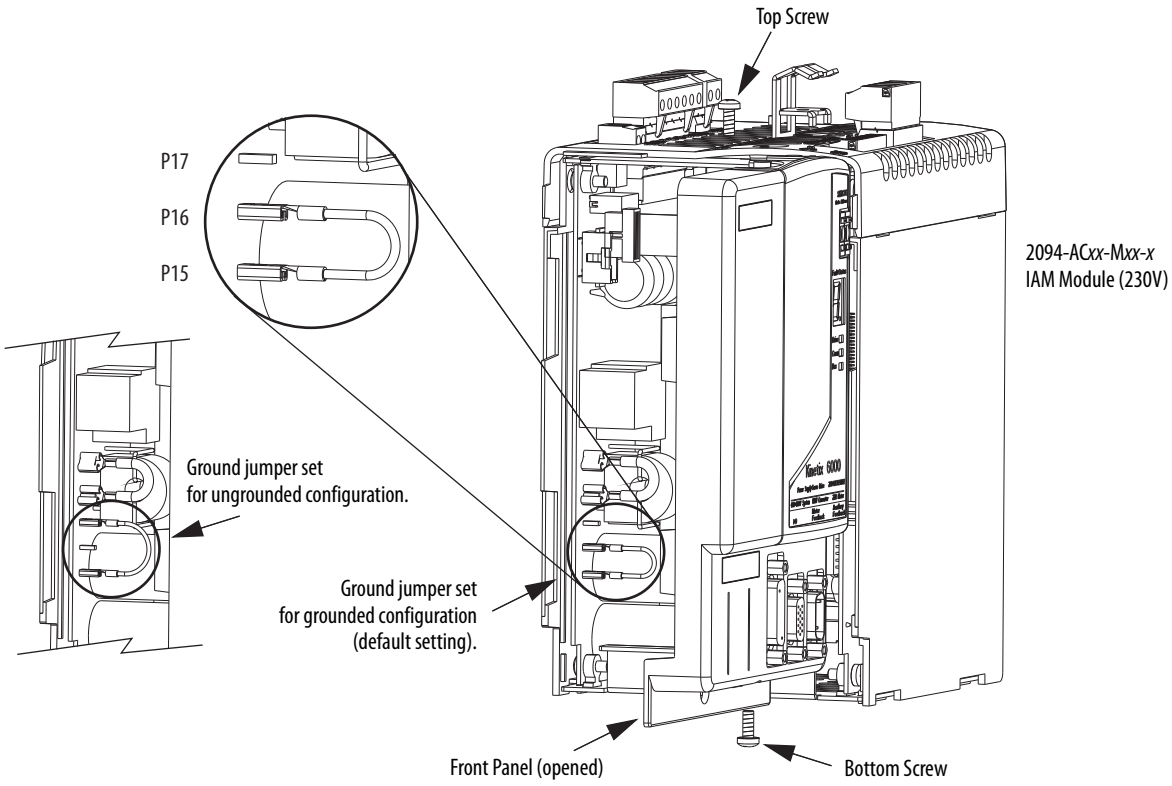
5. Replace the IAM module front panel and two screws.

   Apply 1.6 N•m (14 lb•in) torque.

6. Mount the IAM module back on the power rail.

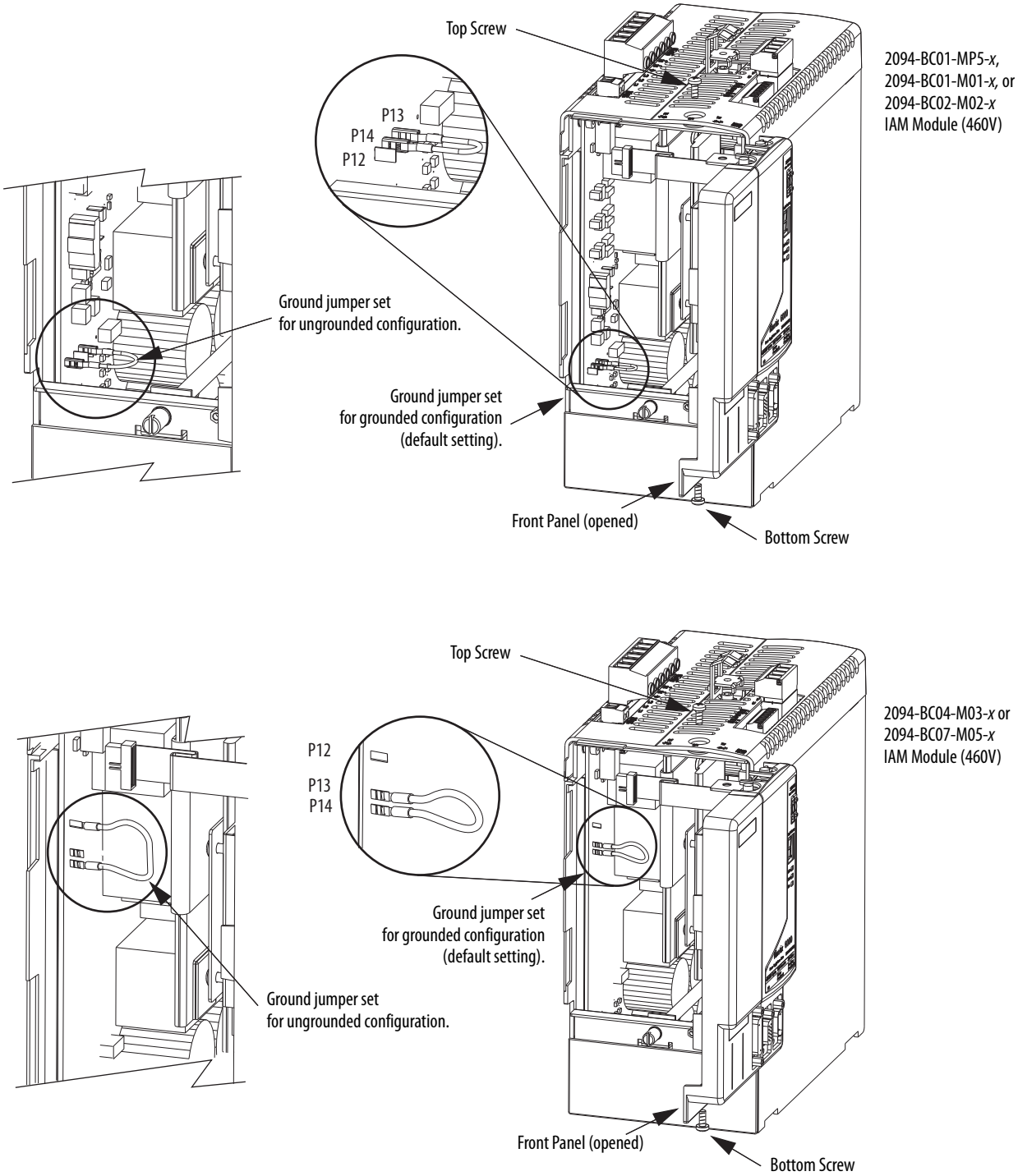
   For detailed instructions, refer to Replace Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules on page 181.

**Figure 43 - Setting the Ground Jumper (230V Series A, C, and D IAM modules)**



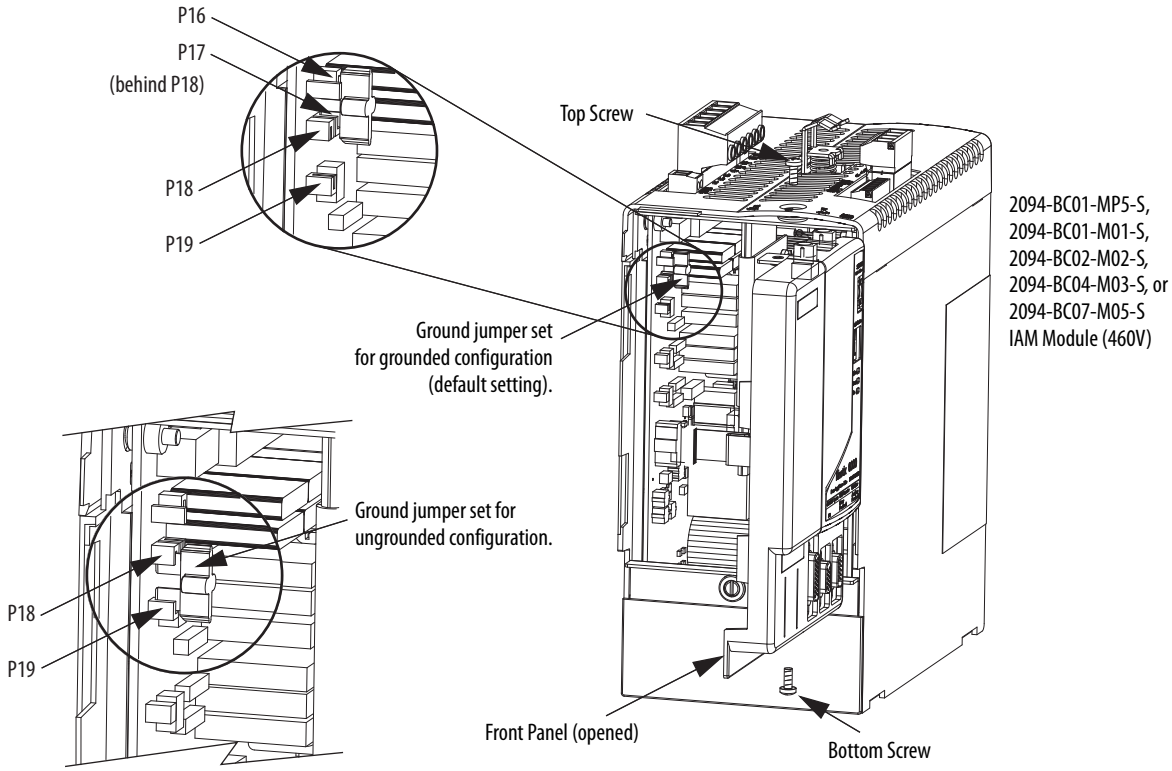

**IMPORTANT** Use the default jumper setting or remove the jumper entirely for grounded power configurations. Move the jumper, as shown above, for ungrounded power.

**Figure 44 - Setting the Ground Jumper (460V Series A IAM modules)**




**IMPORTANT** Use the default jumper setting or remove the jumper entirely for grounded power configurations. Move the jumper, as shown above, for ungrounded power.

**Figure 45 - Setting the Ground Jumper (460V Series B, C, and D IAM modules)**



# Grounding the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

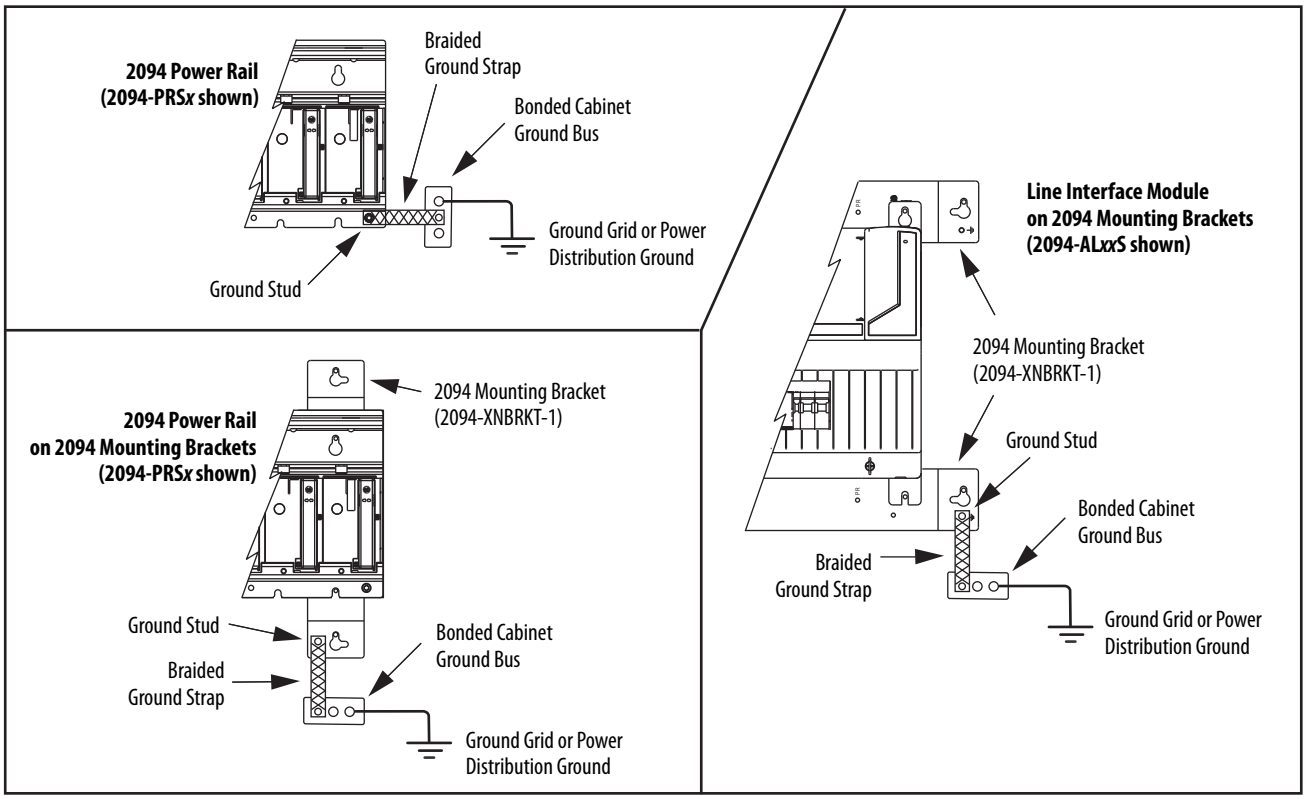
All equipment and components of a machine or process system must have a common earth ground point connected to chassis. A grounded system provides a ground path for short circuit protection. Grounding your modules and panels minimize shock hazard to personnel and damage to equipment caused by short circuits, transient overvoltages, and accidental connection of energized conductors to the equipment chassis.

**ATTENTION:** The National Electrical Code contains grounding requirements, conventions, and definitions. Follow all applicable local codes and regulations to safely ground your system.
For CE grounding requirements, refer to Agency Compliance on page 23.

## Ground the Power Rail to the System Subpanel

The 2094-PR*x* and 2094-PRS*x* power rail ships with a braided ground strap, 100 mm (3.9 in.), that connects to the bonded cabinet ground bus. Connect the other end to either the power rail ground stud or mounting bracket ground stud, if mounting brackets are used.

**Figure 46 - Connecting the Braided Ground Strap Examples**




For power rail dimensions, refer to the Kinetix 6000 Power Rail Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN003.

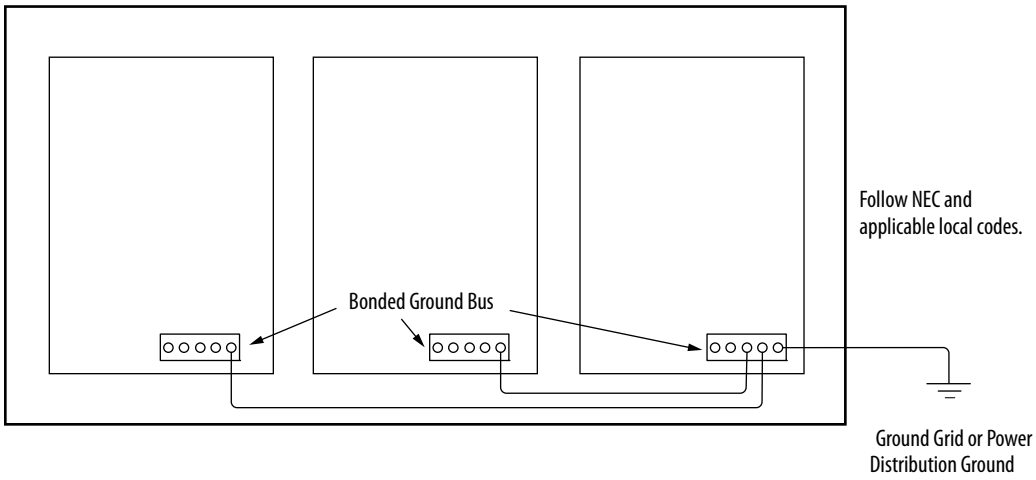
For mounting bracket dimensions, refer to the 2094 Mounting Brackets Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN008.

**IMPORTANT** When 2094 mounting brackets are used to mount the power rail or LIM module over the AC line filter, the braided ground strap must be removed from the power rail and attached to a mounting bracket ground stud.

## Ground Multiple Subpanels

In this figure, the chassis ground is extended to multiple subpanels.

**Figure 47 - Subpanels Connected to a Single Ground Point**




High-frequency (HF) bonding is not illustrated. For HF bonding information, refer to HF Bond for Multiple Subpanels on page 36.

## Power Wiring Requirements

Wire must be copper with 75 °C (167 °F) minimum rating. Phasing of main AC power is arbitrary and earth ground connection is required for safe and proper operation.

For IPIM module power wiring requirements, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

Refer to Power Wiring Examples on page 187 for interconnect diagrams.

**IMPORTANT** The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided.

**Table 62 - IAM Power Wiring Requirements**

| Kinetix 6000 Drive Cat. No. | Description | Connects to Terminals | | Recommended Wire Size mm² (AWG) | Strip Length mm (in.) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Pin | Signal | | | |
| 2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x* | DC bus (1) and VAC input power | IPD-1<br>IPD-2<br>IPD-3<br>IPD-4<br>IPD-5<br>IPD-6 | DC-<br>DC+<br>⏚<br>L3<br>L2<br>L1 | 6…2.5 (10…14) | 10 (0.38) | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| 2094-AC09-M02-*x* | | | | 6…4 (10…12) | | |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x* | | | | 30…10 (3…8) | 16 (0.63) | 2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5) |
| 2094-AC32-M05-*x* | | | | 30 (3) | | |
| 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*<br>2094-BC02-M02-*x* | DC bus (1) and VAC input power | IPD-1<br>IPD-2<br>IPD-3<br>IPD-4<br>IPD-5<br>IPD-6 | DC-<br>DC+<br>⏚<br>L3<br>L2<br>L1 | 10…2.5 (8…14) | 10 (0.38) | 1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2) |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x* | | | | 10…6 (8…10) | 16 (0.63) | 2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5) |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x* | | | | 30 (3) | | |
| 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-*x* | Control input power | CPD-1 | CTRL 2 | 4…2.5 (12…14) | 10 (0.38) | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| | | CPD-2 | CTRL 1 | | | |
| | Contactor Enable | CED-1 | CONT EN- | 4…2.5 (12…14) (2) | | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| | | CED-2 | CONT EN+ | | | |

(1) Keep DC common-bus connections (leader IAM to follower IAM module) as short as possible.

(2) The actual gauge of the contactor enable wiring depends on the system configuration. Consult your machine builder, the NEC, and applicable local codes.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury and/or equipment damage, make sure installation complies with specifications regarding wire types, conductor sizes, branch circuit protection, and disconnect devices. The National Electrical Code (NEC) and local codes outline provisions for safely installing electrical equipment.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury and/or equipment damage, make sure motor power connectors are used for connection purposes only. Do not use them to turn the unit on and off.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury and/or equipment damage, make sure shielded power cables are grounded to prevent potentially high voltages on the shield.

**Table 63 - IAM/AM Power Wiring Requirements**

| Kinetix 6000 Drive Cat. No. | Description | Connects to Terminals | | Recommended Wire Size mm$^2$ (AWG) | Strip Length mm (in.) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Pin | Signal | | | |
| 2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x* | Motor power | MP-4<br>MP-3<br>MP-2<br>MP-1 | ⏚<br>W<br>V<br>U | Motor power cable depends on motor/ drive combination.<br>6…1.5 (10…16) | 10 (0.38) | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x* | | | | 10…1.5 (8…16) | 10 (0.38) | 1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2) |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x* | | | | 30…2.5 (3…14) | 16 (0.63) | 2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5) |
| IAM or AM (230 or 460V) 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-*x* and 2094-*x*M*xx*-*x* | Brake power | BC-6<br>BC-5<br>BC-4<br>BC-3<br>BC-2<br>BC-1 | MBRK-<br>MBRK+<br>COM<br>PWR<br>DBRK-<br>DBRK+ | 0.75 (18) | 10 (0.38) | 0.22…0.25 (1.9…2.2) |
| IAM or AM (230 or 460V) 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S | Safe torque-off | STO-1<br>STO-2<br>STO-3<br>STO-4<br>STO-5<br>STO-6<br>STO-7<br>STO-8<br>STO-9 | FDBK2+<br>FDBK2-<br>FDBK1+<br>FDBK1-<br>SAFETY ENABLE2+<br>SAFETY ENABLE-<br>SAFETY ENABLE1+<br>24V +<br>24V_COM | 0.75 (18) (stranded wire with ferrule)<br>1.5 (16) (solid wire) | 7.0 (0.275) | 0.235 (2.0) |

**Table 64 - Shunt Module Power Wiring Requirements**

| Drive Module Cat. No. | Description | Connects to Terminals | | Recommended Wire Size mm$^2$ (AWG) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | Pin | Signal | | |
| 2094-BSP2 Shunt module (200/400V-class) | 1394-SR*xxxx* External passive shunt module | RC-1 | DC+ | 10 (8) (1) | 1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2) |
| | | RC-2 | INT | | |
| | | RC-3 | COL | | |
| | Thermal switch | TS-1 | TS1 | 0.75 (18) | 0.22…0.25 (1.9…2.2) |
| | | TS-2 | TS2 | | |

(1) 105 °C (221 °F), 600V.

## Power Wiring Guidelines

Use these guidelines as a reference when wiring the power connectors on your IAM and AM drive modules.

For IPIM module power wiring guidelines, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

**IMPORTANT** For connector locations of the Kinetix 6000 drive modules, refer to 2094 IAM/AM Module Connector Data on page 58.

When tightening screws to secure the wires, refer to the tables beginning on page 95 for torque values.

When removing insulation from wires, refer to the tables beginning on page 95 for strip lengths.

**IMPORTANT** To improve system performance, run wires and cables in the wireways as established in Establish Noise Zones on page 37.

Follow these steps when wiring the connectors on your IAM and AM drive modules.

1. Prepare the wires for attachment to each connector plug by removing insulation equal to the recommended strip length.

   **IMPORTANT** Use caution not to nick, cut, or otherwise damage strands as you remove the insulation.

2. Route the cable/wires to your IAM and AM drive modules.
3. Insert wires into connector plugs.

   Refer to connector pinout tables in Chapter 4 or the interconnect diagrams in Appendix A.
4. Tighten the connector screws.
5. Gently pull on each wire to make sure it does not come out of its terminal; reinsert and tighten any loose wires.
6. Insert the connector plug into the module connector.

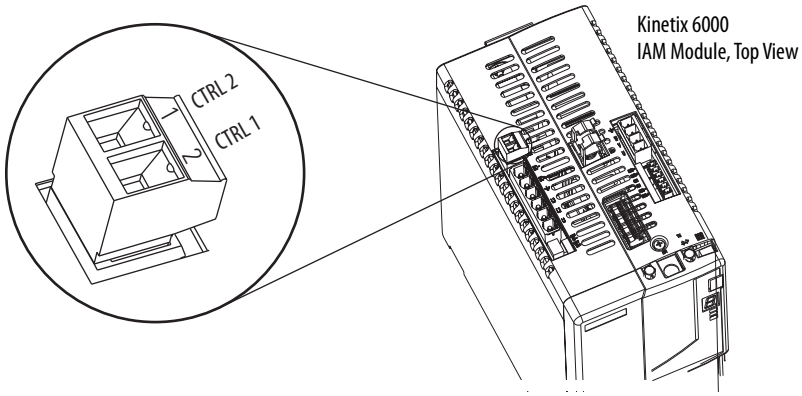
# Wiring the IAM/AM Module Connectors

This section provides examples and wiring tables to assist you in making connections to the IAM and AM modules.

## Wire the Control Power (CPD) Connector

This example applies to any IAM, leader IAM, or follower IAM module.

**Figure 48 - IAM Module (CPD connector)**




**IMPORTANT** The 2094-AL75S, 2094-BL75S, and 2094-XL75S-C2 LIM modules can supply input power for up to eight axes. The 2094-XL75S-C1 LIM module can supply up to sixteen axes.

The IPIM module control power load must be calculated for Kinetix 6000M systems and the LIM module control power input must have a sufficient current rating. If no LIM module can support the current requirement, then discrete components must be used.

The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided. Implementation of these codes is the responsibility of the machine builder.

Refer to Control Power on page 77 for more information and IAM Module (without LIM module) on page 190 for the interconnect drawing.

**Table 65 - Control Power (CPD) Connector**

| CPL Connector (LIM module) or Other Single-phase Input | | | | CPD Connector (IAM module) | | Recommended Wire Size mm$^2$ (AWG) | Strip Length mm (in.) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM Module | | 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM Module | | | | | | |
| CPL Pin | Signal | CPL Pin | Signal | CPD Pin | Signal | | | |
| 1 | CTRL 1 | 2 | L1 | 1 | CTRL 2 | 2.5 (14) | 10 (0.38) | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| 2 | CTRL 2 | 1 | L2/N | 2 | CTRL 1 | | | |

## Wire the Input Power (IPD) Connector

This example applies to any IAM module or common-bus leader IAM module.

**ATTENTION:** Make sure the input power connections are correct when wiring the IPD connector plug and that the plug is fully engaged in the module connector. Incorrect wiring/polarity or loose wiring can cause explosion or damage to equipment.

**Figure 49 - IAM Module (IPD connector)**

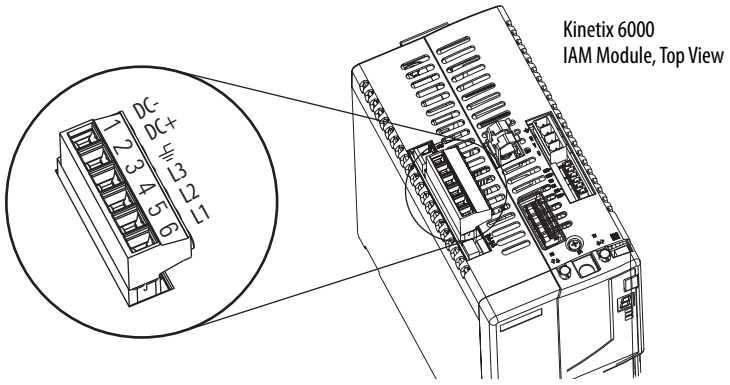



**Table 66 - Input Power (IPD) Connections**

| OPL Connector (LIM module) or Other Three-phase Input | | | | IPD Connector (IAM or leader IAM module) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-AL09 LIM Module | | 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM Modules | | | |
| **OPL Pin** | **Signal** | **OPL Pin** | **Signal** | **IPD Pin** | **Signal** |
| 1 | L1′ | 4 | L1′ | 6 | L1 |
| 2 | L2′ | 3 | L2′ | 5 | L2 |
| 3 | L3′ | 2 | L3′ | 4 | L3 |
| 4 | ⏚ | 1 | ⏚ | 3 | ⏚ |
| N/A | | | | 2 | DC+ |
| | | | | 1 | DC- |

**Table 67 - Termination Specifications**

| IAM Module Cat. No. | Input VAC | Recommended Wire Size mm$^2$ (AWG) | Strip Length mm (in.) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x* | 230V AC | 2.5 (14) | 10 (0.38) | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| 2094-AC09-M02-*x* | | 4.0 (12) | | |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x* | | 10 (8) | 16 (0.63) | 2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5) |
| 2094-AC32-M05-*x* | | 30 (3) | | |
| 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*<br>2094-BC02-M02-*x* | 460V AC | 2.5 (14) | 10 (0.38) | 1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2) |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x* | | 6 (10) | 16 (0.63) | 2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5) |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x* | | 30 (3) | | |

This example applies to a common-bus follower IAM module.

**ATTENTION:** Make sure the common-bus power connections are correct when wiring the IPD connector plug and that the plug is fully engaged in the module connector. Incorrect wiring/polarity or loose wiring can cause explosion or damage to equipment.

**Figure 50 - IAM Module (IPD connector)**

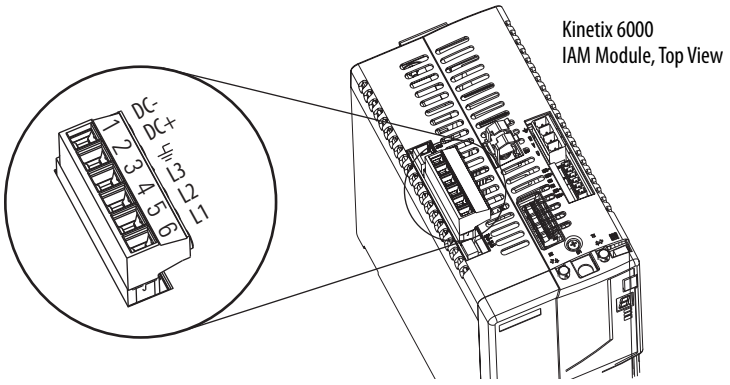



**Table 68 - Input Power (IPD) Connections**

| IPD Connector (IAM or follower IAM module) | |
|---|---|
| **IPD Pin** | **Signal** |
| 6 | N.C. |
| 5 | N.C. |
| 4 | N.C. |
| 3 | ⏚ |
| 2 | DC+ |
| 1 | DC- |

**IMPORTANT** Do not connect three-phase input power to the common-bus follower IAM module.

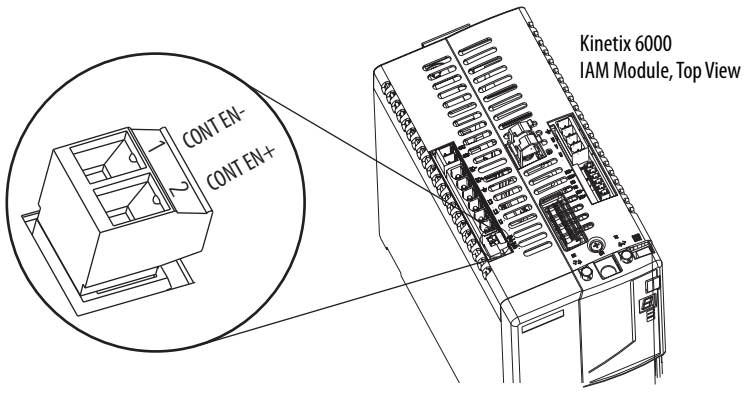
**Table 69 - Termination Specifications**

| IAM Module Cat. No. | Input VAC | Recommended Wire Size mm$^2$ (AWG) | Strip Length mm (in.) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-AC05-M*xx-x* | 230V AC | 2.5 (14) | 10 (0.38) | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| 2094-AC09-M02-*x* | | 4.0 (12) | | |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x* | | 10 (8) | 16 (0.63) | 2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5) |
| 2094-AC32-M05-*x* | | 30 (3) | | |
| 2094-BC01-M*xx-x*<br>2094-BC02-M02-*x* | 460V AC | 2.5 (14) | 10 (0.38) | 1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2) |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x* | | 6 (10) | 16 (0.63) | 2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5) |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x* | | 30 (3) | | |

## Wire the Contactor Enable (CED) Connector

This example applies to any IAM, common-bus leader IAM, or common-bus follower IAM module.

**Figure 51 - IAM Module (CED connector)**




**ATTENTION:** Wiring the contactor enable relay is required. To avoid personal injury or damage to the drive, wire the contactor enable relay into your control string. Refer to Contactor Enable Relay on page 70.
In common-bus configurations, the contactor enable (CED) connections for leader and follower drives must be wired in series to the control string.
For interconnect diagrams, refer to Interconnect Diagram Notes beginning on page 186.

**Table 70 - Contactor Enable (CED) Connector**

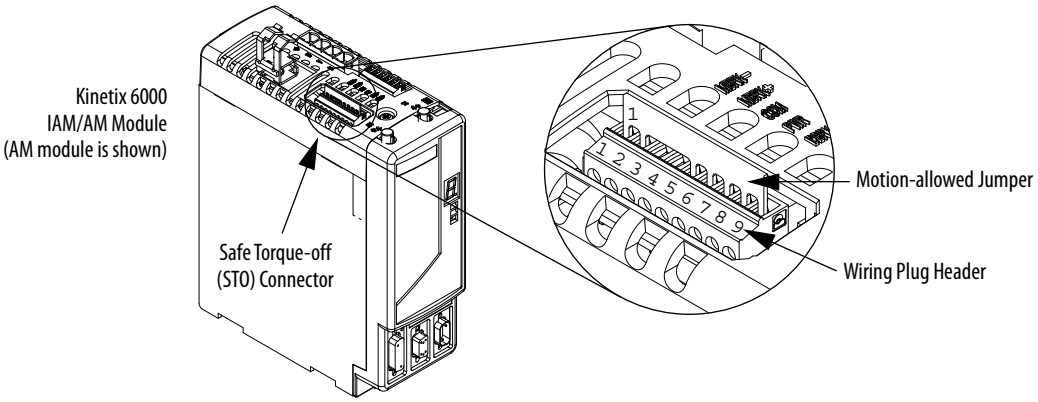
| LIM Module I/O (IOL) Connector or Other Control String | | CED Pin | Signal | Recommended Wire Size mm$^2$ (AWG) | Strip Length mm (in.) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM Module** | **2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM Module** | | | | | |
| IO_COM1 | IO_COM | 1 | CONT EN- | 2.5 (14) (1) | 10 (0.38) | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| COIL_E2 | COIL_A2 | 2 | CONT EN+ | | | |

(1) The actual gauge of the contactor enable wiring depends on the system configuration. Consult your machine builder, the NEC, and applicable local codes.

## Wiring the Safe Torque-off (STO) Connector

This example applies to any IAM or AM module equipped with the torque-off (STO) connector.

**Figure 52 - IAM/AM Module (STO connector)**




Each IAM and AM module ships with the (9-pin) wiring-plug header and motion-allowed jumper installed in the safe torque-off connector. With the motion-allowed jumper installed, the safe torque-off feature is not used.

Pinouts for the torque-off (STO) connector are shown on page 60.

**IMPORTANT** Pins STO-8 and STO-9 (24V+) are used by only the motion-allowed jumper. When wiring to the wiring-plug header, the 24V supply must come from an external source.

**Table 71 - Safe Torque-off (STO) Connector**

| STO Pin | Signal | Recommended Wire Size mm$^2$ (AWG) | Strip Length mm (in.) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| 1 | FDBK2+ | 0.75 (18) (stranded wire with ferrule)<br>1.5 (16) (solid wire) | 7.0 (0.275) | 0.235 (2.0) |
| 2 | FDBK2- | | | |
| 3 | FDBK1+ | | | |
| 4 | FDBK1- | | | |
| 5 | SAFETY ENABLE2+ | | | |
| 6 | SAFETY ENABLE- | | | |
| 7 | SAFETY ENABLE1+ | | | |
| 8 | 24V + | | | |
| 9 | 24V_COM | | | |

To wire the safe torque-off connector in single axis or multi-axis configurations, refer to the Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002.

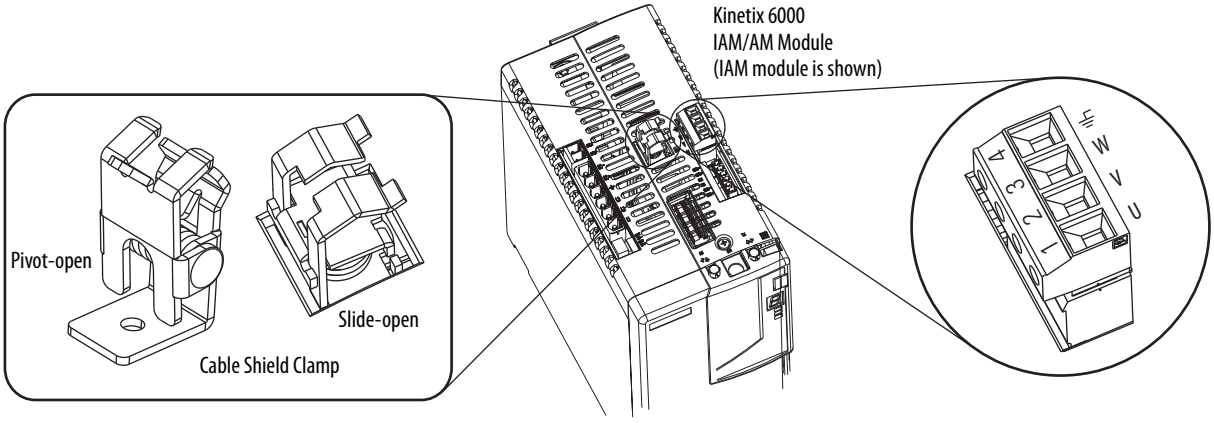
## Wire the Motor Power (MP) Connector

Connections to the motor power (MP) connector include rotary motors, linear motors, and motor driven actuators.

**ATTENTION:** Make sure the motor power connections are correct when wiring the MP connector plug and that the plug is fully engaged in the module connector. Incorrect wiring/polarity or loose wiring can cause explosion or damage to equipment.

This example applies to AM modules and the inverter section of IAM modules.

**Figure 53 - IAM/AM Module (MP connector)**




*Cable Shield Terminations*

Factory-supplied Bulletin 2090 motor power cables for motors and actuators are shielded, and the braided cable shield must terminate at the drive during installation. A small portion of the cable jacket must be removed to expose the shield braid. The exposed area must be clamped (with the clamp provided) on top of the IAM or AM modules and the power wires terminated in the motor power (MP) connector plug.

**SHOCK HAZARD:** To avoid hazard of electrical shock, make sure shielded power cables are grounded at a minimum of one point for safety.

*Kinetix MP Motor and Actuator Connectors*

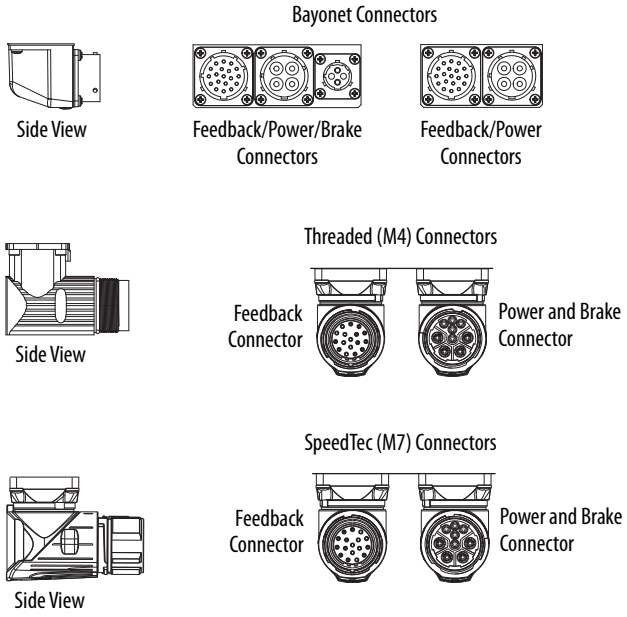
Kinetix MPL motors equipped with circular DIN connectors (specified by 4 or 7 in the catalog number) are not compatible with cables designed for motors equipped with bayonet connectors (specified by 2 in the catalog number). The motors with bayonet connectors are being discontinued.

**Table 72 - Kinetix MPL Motor Catalog Numbers**

| Motor Cat. No. /SpeedTec DIN Connectors | Motor Cat. No. /Threaded DIN Connectors | Motor Cat. No. /Bayonet Connectors |
|---|---|---|
| MPL-A/B15*xxx-xx7x*AA<br>MPL-A/B2*xxx-xx7x*AA | MPL-A/B15*xxx-xx4x*AA<br>MPL-A/B2*xxx-xx4x*AA | N/A |
| MPL-A/B3*xxx-xx7x*AA, MPL-A/B4*xxx-xx7x*AA, MPL-A/B45*xxx-xx7x*AA, MPL-A/B5*xxx-xx7x*AA | N/A | MPL-A/B3*xxx-xx2x*AA, MPL-A/B4*xxx-xx2x*AA, MPL-A/B45*xxx-xx2x*AA, MPL-A/B5*xxx-xx2x*AA |
| MPL-B6*xxx-xx7x*AA, MPL-B8*xxx-xx7x*AA, MPL-B9*xxx-xx7x*AA | N/A | MPL-B6*xxx-xx2x*AA, MPL-B8*xxx-xx2x*AA, MPL-B9*xxx-xx2x*AA |

Bayonet connectors can be mounted facing the motor shaft or end plate and provide a separate connector for power, feedback, and brake connections. Circular DIN connectors rotate up to 180° and combine power and brake wires in the same connector, eliminating the brake connector.

**Figure 54 - Bayonet and Circular DIN Motor Connectors**




Kinetix MPAR and MPAS linear actuators and Kinetix MPS) stainless-steel motors have also transitioned from threaded (M4) to SpeedTec (M7) connectors.

### *Motor Power Wiring Examples*

The procedure for wiring motor power varies slightly, depending on the motor family. The cables compatible with your motor or actuator depend on the connectors installed on the motor or actuator. Refer to Kinetix MP Motor and Actuator Connectors on page 104 for more information on circular DIN and bayonet connectors.

**Table 73 - Motor Power Cable Compatibility - Bayonet Connectors**

| Motor/Actuator | Connector Type | Motor/Actuator Cat. No. | Motor Power Cables (with brake wires) | Motor Power Cables (without brake wires) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kinetix MPL | Bayonet | MPL-A/B3*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B4*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B45*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B5*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B6*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B8*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B960B-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B960C-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B980B-*xx*2*x*AA, and MPL-B980C-*xx*2*x*AA | N/A | 2090-XX*x*PMP-*xx*S*xx* (1) |
| | | MPL-B960D-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B980D-*xx*2*x*AA | | 2090-MCNPMP-6S*xx* |
| 1326AB (M2L/S2L) | | 1326AB-B*xxxx*-M2L/S2L | | 2090-XX*x*PMP-*xx*S*xx* (1) |
| F-Series | | F-*xxxx* | | 2090-XXNPHF-*xx*S*xx* |
| 1326AB (resolver) | P-LOK | 1326AB-B*xxxx*-21 | 1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* (continuous-flex) | N/A |

(1) For Kinetix MPL or 1326AB motors equipped with bayonet connectors. These cables are available as standard (catalog number 2090-XXNPMP-*xx*S*xx*) and continuous-flex (catalog number 2090-XXTPMP-*xx*S*xx*).

**Table 74 - Motor Power Cable Compatibility - Threaded DIN and Circular Plastic Connectors**

| Motor/Actuator | Connector Type | Motor/Actuator Cat. No. | Motor Power Cables (with brake wires) | Motor Power Cables (without brake wires) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kinetix MPL | Circular (threaded) DIN | MPL-A/B15*xxx*-*xx*4*x*AA, MPL-A/B2*xxx*-*xx*4*x*AA | 2090-XXNPMF-*xx*S*xx* (standard) or 2090-CPBM4DF-*xx*AF*xx* (continuous-flex) | 2090-CPWM4DF-*xx*AF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| Kinetix MPS | | MPS-A/B*xxxx* | | |
| Kinetix MPAS | | MPAS-A/B*xxxx* | | |
| Kinetix MPAR | | MPAR-A/B1*xxx* and MPAR-A/B2*xxx* (series A) | | |
| Kinetix TLY | Circular Plastic | TLY-A*xxxx*-H | 2090-CPBM6DF-16AA*xx* (standard) | 2090-CPWM6DF-16AA*xx* (standard) |

**Table 75 - Motor Power Cable Compatibility - SpeedTec DIN Connectors**

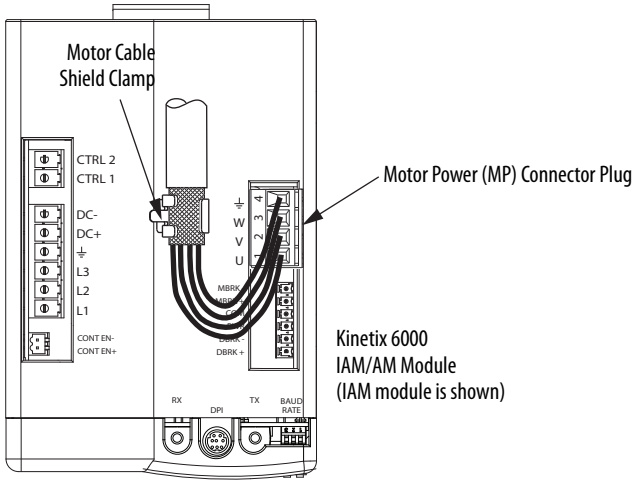
| Motor/Actuator | Connector Type | Motor/Actuator Cat. No. | Motor Power Cables (1) (with brake wires) | Motor Power Cables (1) (without brake wires) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Kinetix MPL | Circular (SpeedTec) DIN | MPL-A/B15*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B2*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B3*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B4*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B45*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B5*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-B6*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-B8*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA MPL-B9*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA | 2090-CPBM7DF-*xx*AA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CPBM7DF-*xx*AF*xx* (continuous-flex) | 2090-CPWM7DF-*xx*AA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CPWM7DF-*xx*AF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| Kinetix MPM | | MPM-A/B*xxxx* | | |
| Kinetix MPF | | MPF-A/B*xxxx* | | |
| Kinetix MPS | | MPS-A/B*xxxx* | | |
| Kinetix MPAS (ballscrew) | | MPAS-A/B*xxxx*1-V05S*x*A MPAS-A/B*xxxx*2-V20S*x*A | | |
| Kinetix MPAI | | MPAI-A/B*xxxx* | | |
| Kinetix MPAR | | MPAR-A/B3*xxx*, MPAR-A/B1*xxx* and MPAR-A/B2*xxx* (series B) | | |
| Kinetix RDB | | RDB-B*xxxx* | N/A (these devices do not include a brake option) | |
| Kinetix MPAS (direct drive) | | MPAS-A/B*xxxxx*-ALM*x*2C | | |
| LDAT-Series | | LDAT-S*xxxxx*-*x*D*x* LDAT-S*xxxxx*-*x*B*x* | | |
| LDC-Series™ | | LDC-C*xxxxx* | | |
| LDL-Series™ | | LDL-xxxxxxx | | |

(1) You must remove the motor-side o-ring when using 2090-CP*x*M7DF-*xx*A*xxx* cables.

These cables contain only the three-phase power wires. The motors/actuators either have no brake or a separate connector for brake connections. Thermal switch wires are included in the feedback cable.

Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on page 196 for interconnect diagrams.

**Figure 55 - Motor Power Terminations (cables without brake wires)**

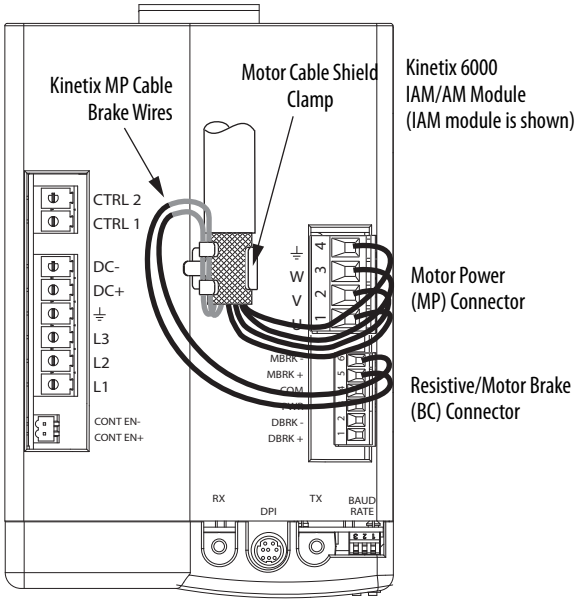



The cable shield clamp shown above is mounted to an IAM module. Cables attach to the clamp on each AM module in the same way.

These cables contain three-phase power wires and brake wires. The brake wires have a shield braid (shown below as gray) that folds back under the cable clamp before the conductors are attached to the motor brake (BC) connector. Thermal switch wires are included in the feedback cable.

Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on page 196 for interconnect diagrams.

**Figure 56 - Motor Power Terminations (cables with brake wires)**



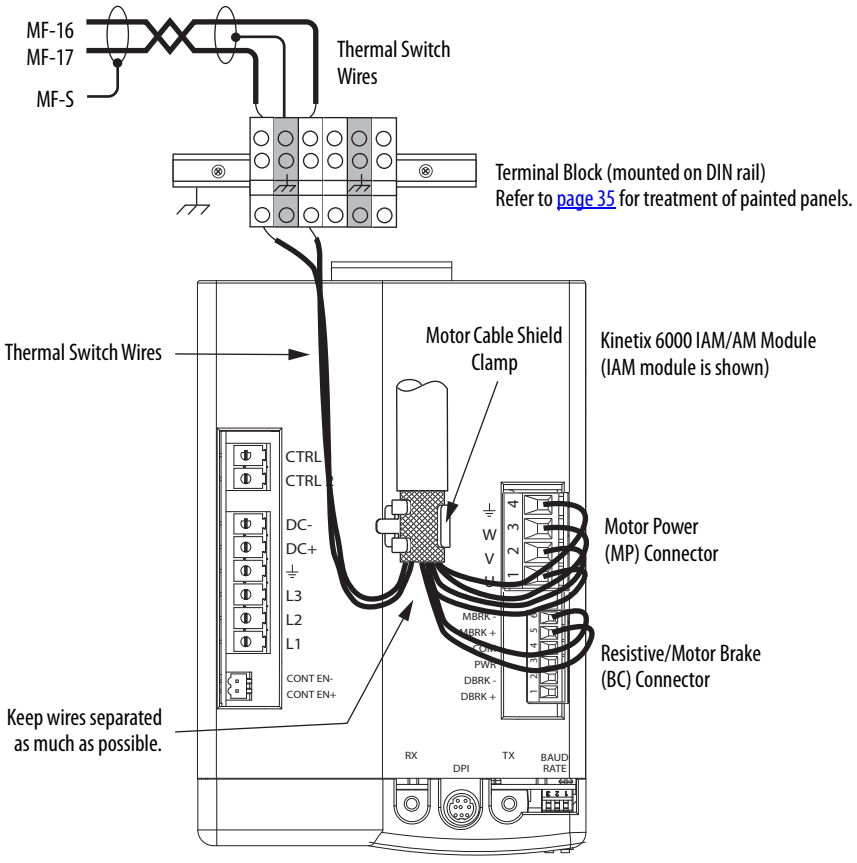

The cable shield clamp shown above is mounted to an IAM module. Cables attach to the clamp on each AM module in the same way.

The 1326AB (resolver) power cables (catalog number 1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx*) contain the three-phase wires, brake wires, and thermal switch wires. To improve the EMC performance of your system, route the wires as shown.

Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on page 196 for interconnect diagrams.

**Figure 57 - Motor Power Terminations (1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* cable)**

Low-profile motor feedback connector (2090-K6CK-D15MF) pins 16, 17, and S provide filtering for 1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* cables (refer to page 123 for an illustration).

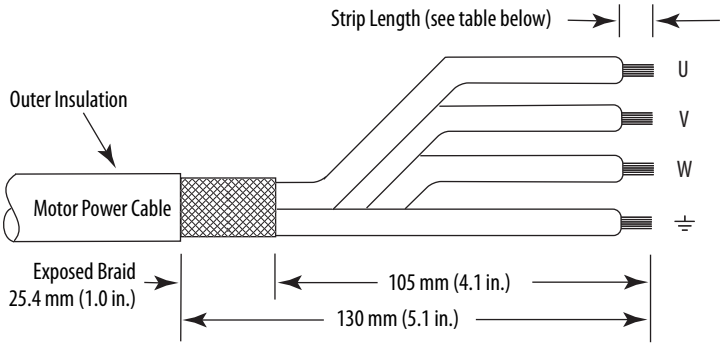



The cable shield clamp shown above is mounted to an IAM module. Cables attach to the clamp on each AM module in the same way.

**IMPORTANT** We recommend securing the cable shield in the clamp with a tie wrap to improve stress relief.

Cable shield and lead preparation is provided with most Allen-Bradley® cable assemblies. Follow these guidelines if your motor power cable shield and wires require preparation.

**Figure 58 - Cable Shield and Lead Preparation**




Refer to Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples beginning on page 196 for interconnect diagrams.

**Table 76 - Motor Power (MP) Connector**

| Servo Motor | | MP Connector (IAM/AM module) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **1326AB (resolver)** | **All Other Motors** | **MP Pin** | **Signal** |
| 1 / Black | U / Brown | 1 | U |
| 2 / Black | V / Black | 2 | V |
| 3 / Black | W / Blue | 3 | W |
| Green/Yellow | ⏚ Green/Yellow | 4 | ⏚ |

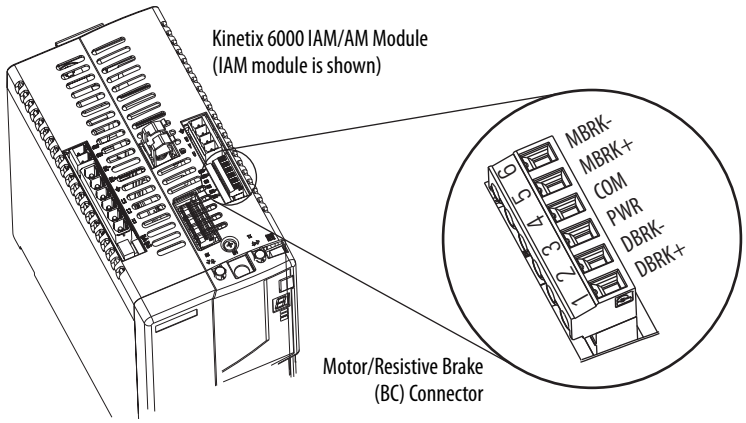
**Table 77 - Termination Specifications**

| **IAM/AM Module Cat. No.** | **Recommended Wire Size** mm$^2$ (AWG) | **Strip Length** mm (in.) | **Torque Value** N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x*, 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x* 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x* | Motor power cable depends on motor/ drive combination.<br><br>6 (10) max | 10 (0.38) | 0.5…0.6 (4.4…5.3) |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x* 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x* | 10 (8) max | 10 (0.38) | 1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2) |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x* | 10 (8) max | 10 (0.38) | 1.2…1.5 (10.6…13.2) |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x* | 30 (3) max | 16 (0.63) | 2.4…3.0 (21.6…26.5) |

## Wire the Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector

This example applies to AM modules and the inverter section of IAM modules.

**Figure 59 - IAM/AM Module (BC connector)**




*24V DC Brake Input Power Connections*

**IMPORTANT** If your system includes a LIM module, you can source the 24V DC from the LIM module (P1L or PSL connector).

**Table 78 - Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector**

| 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, or 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM Module | | 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM Module | | BC Connector (IAM/AM modules) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **P1L Pin** | **Signal** | **PSL Pin** | **Signal** | **BC Pin** | **Signal** |
| 1 | IO_PWR2 | 1 | MBRK PWR | 3 | PWR |
| 2 | IO_COM2 | 2 | MBRK COM | 4 | COM |

*RBM Module Connections*

**Table 79 - Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector**

| RBM Module I/O Connections | | BC Connector (IAM/AM modules) | |
|---|---|---|---|
| **TB3 Pin** | **Signal** | **MP Pin** | **Signal (1)** |
| 6 | COIL_A1 | 1 | DBRK+ |
| 7 | COIL_A2 | 2 | DBRK- |

(1) Firmware revision 1.071 or later is required to use the DBRK outputs on the Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module.

### *Motor Brake Connections*

The procedure for wiring your motor brake varies slightly, depending on the motor family. The cables compatible with your motor or actuator depend on the connectors installed on the motor or actuator. Refer to Kinetix MP Motor and Actuator Connectors on page 104 for more information on circular DIN and bayonet connectors.

**Table 80 - Motor Brake Cable Compatibility - Bayonet Connectors**

| Motor Series | Connector Type | Brake Wires | Cable Cat. No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| MPL-A/B3*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B4*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B45*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-A/B5*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B6*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B8*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA, MPL-B9*xxx*-*xx*2*x*AA | Bayonet | The motor has a brake connector. Brake wires are in the brake cable. | 2090-UX*x*BMP-18S*xx* brake cable (1) |
| 1326AB (M2L/S2L) | | | |
| F-Series | | The motor has a brake connector. Brake wires are in the brake cable. | Straight brake connector kit 9101-0330 |
| 1326AB (resolver) | P-LOK | | 1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* power cable |

(1) For Kinetix MPL and 1326AB motors equipped with bayonet connectors. These cables are available as standard (catalog number 2090-UXNBMP-18S*xx*) and continuous-flex (catalog number 2090-UXTBMP-18S*xx*).

**Table 81 - Motor Brake Cable Compatibility - Threaded DIN and Circular Plastic Connectors**

| Motor Series | Connector Type | Brake Wires | Cable Cat. No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| MPL-A/B15*xxx*-*xx*4*x*AA, MPL-A/B2*xxx*-*xx*4*x*AA | Circular (threaded) DIN | The motor/actuator does not have a brake connector. Brake wires are included in the power cable. | 2090-XXNPMF-*xx*S*xx* (standard) or 2090-CPBM4DF-*xx*AF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPS-A/B*xxx*, MPAS-A/B*xxx*, MPMA-A/B*xxx*, MPAR-A/B1*xxx*, MPAR-A/B2*xxx* (series A) | | | |
| TLY-A*xxxx*-H | Circular Plastic | The motor/actuator does not have a brake connector. Brake wires are included in the power cable. | 2090-CPBM6DF-16AA*xx* power cable |

**Table 82 - Motor Brake Cable Compatibility - SpeedTec DIN Connectors**

| Motor Series | Connector Type | Brake Wires | Cable Cat. No. (1) |
|---|---|---|---|
| MPL-A/B15*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B2*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA | Circular (SpeedTec) DIN | The motor/actuator does not have a brake connector. Brake wires are included in the power cable. | 2090-CPBM7DF-*xx*AA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CPBM7DF-*xx*AF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPL-A/B3*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B4*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B45*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-A/B5*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-B6*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA, MPL-B8*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA MPL-B9*xxx*-*xx*7*x*AA | | | |
| MPM-A/B*xxx*, MPF-A/B*xxx*, MPS-A/B*xxx* | | | |
| MPAS-A/B*xxx*, MPAR-A/B1*xxx*, MPAR-A/B2*xxx* (series B), MPAR-A/B3*xxx*, MPAI-A/B*xxx* | | | |

(1) You must remove the motor-side o-ring when using 2090-CFBM7*xx*-*xx*A*xxx* cables.

**IMPORTANT** Use surge suppression when controlling a brake coil. Refer to Brake Current Example on page 211.

**Figure 60 - Brake Cable Preparation**

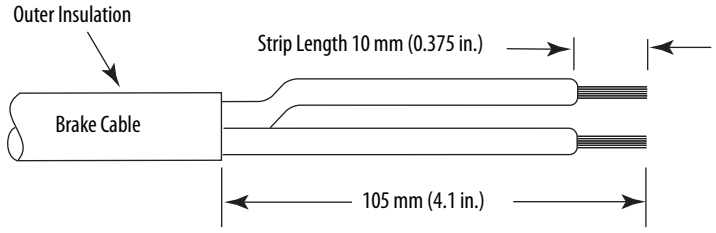



**Table 83 - Motor/Resistive Brake (BC) Connector**

| Motor Brake Wires | | | | BC Connector (IAM/AM module) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| **2090-UX*x*BMP-18S*xx* Brake Cable** | **2090-XXNPMF-*xx*S*xx* 2090-CPBM*x*DF-*xx*AF*xx* Power Cable** | **2090-CPBM6DF-16AA*xx* Power Cable** | **1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* Power Cable** | **BC Pin** | **Signal** |
| A / BR+ | F/+ / BR+/MBRK+ | 7 / MBRK+ | 6 / B1 | 5 | MBRK+ |
| C / BR- | G/- / BR-/MBRK- | 9 / MBRK- | 4 / B2 | 6 | MBRK- |

**Table 84 - Termination Specifications**

| BC Connector (IAM/AM module) | | Recommended Wire Size mm$^2$ (AWG) | Strip Length mm (in.) | Torque Value N•m (lb•in) |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BC Pin** | **Signal** | | | |
| BC-6<br>BC-5<br>BC-4<br>BC-3<br>BC-2<br>BC-1 | MBRK-<br>MBRK+<br>COM<br>PWR<br>DBRK-<br>DBRK+ | 0.75 (18) | 10 (0.38) | 0.22…0.25<br>(1.9…2.2) |

## Apply the Motor Cable Shield Clamp

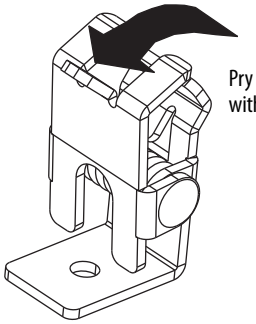
This procedure assumes you have completed wiring your motor power (MP) connector and are ready to apply the cable shield clamp.

**TIP** Your drive can be equipped with either the pivot-open or slide-open cable clamp.

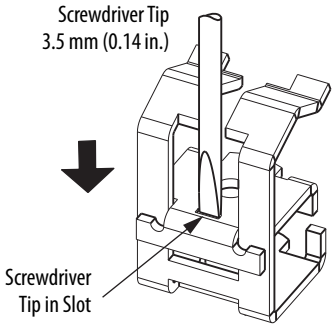
Follow these steps to apply the motor cable shield clamp.

1. Depress the spring loaded clamp.

The pivot-open cable clamp was designed to replace the slide-open cable clamp.
Pivot-open clamp features include:
- Screwdriver not required for depressing the spring
- Tie wrap not required or recommended

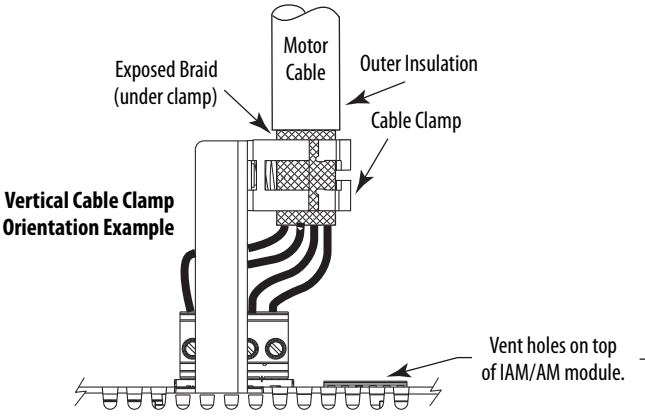


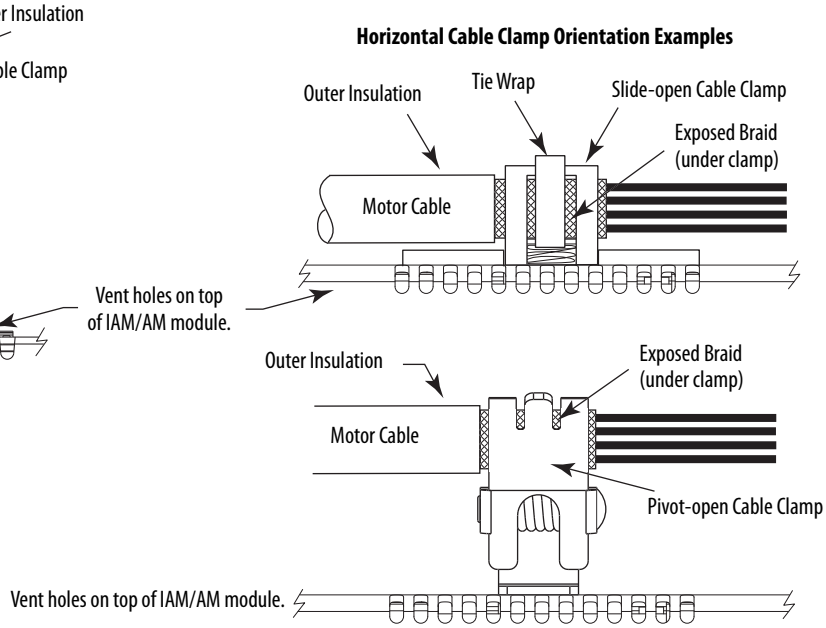

Pivot-open Cable Clamp




Slide-open Cable Clamp

2. Position the exposed portion of the cable braid directly in line with the clamp.
3. Release the spring, making sure the cable and cable braid are held secure by the clamp.
4. Attach tie wrap (slide-open clamp only) around cable and clamp for additional strain relief.




5. Repeat step 1 through step 4 for each IAM, AM, or IPIM module.

## Feedback and I/O Cable Connections

Factory made cables with premolded connectors are designed to minimize EMI and are recommended over hand-built cables to improve system performance. However, other options are available for building your own feedback and I/O cables.

**Table 85 - Options for Connecting Motor Feedback and I/O**

| Connection Option | Connector Kit Cat. No. | Cable | Using this Type of Cable |
|---|---|---|---|
| Premolded connector | N/A | Motor feedback | Refer to Table 86 and Table 87 for the flying-lead cable available for your motor. |
| Low-profile connector kit | 2090-K6CK-D15M | Motor feedback | |
| | 2090-K6CK-D26M | I/O interface | User-supplied flying-lead cable. |
| Low-profile connector kit | 2090-K6CK-D15F | Auxiliary feedback | User-supplied flying-lead cable. |
| | 2090-K6CK-D15MF | Motor feedback | 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* flying-lead feedback cable. |
| Low-profile feedback module | 2090-K6CK-KENDAT | | Refer to Table 86…Table 88 for the flying-lead cable available for your motor. |
| Panel-mounted breakout board kit | 2090-UXBK-D15*xx* (1) | Motor feedback | Refer to Table 86…Table 88 for the flying-lead cable available for your motor. |

(1) Not compatible with 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* cable.

The procedure for wiring your motor feedback varies slightly, depending on the motor family. The cables compatible with your motor or actuator depend on the connectors installed on the motor or actuator. Refer to Kinetix MP Motor and Actuator Connectors on page 104 for more information on circular DIN and bayonet connectors.

**Table 86 - Motor Feedback Cable Compatibility - Bayonet Connectors**

| Motor/Actuator | Connector Type | Feedback Type | Feedback Cable | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Premolded | Flying-lead |
| MPL-A/B*xxxx*-S/M*x2x*AA | Bayonet | High-resolution encoder | 2090-UXNFBMP-S*xx* | 2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx* (1) |
| MPL-A3*xxx*-H*x2x*AA<br>MPL-A4*xxx*-H*x2x*AA<br>MPL-A45*xxx*-H*x2x*AA | | Incremental encoder | | |
| MPL-B3*xxx*-R*x2x*AA<br>MPL-B4*xxx*-R*x2x*AA<br>MPL-B45*xxx*-R*x2x*AA | | Motor resolver | N/A | 2090-CDNFDMP-S*xx* |
| 1326AB-B*xxxx*-M2L/S2L | | High-resolution encoder | 2090-UXNFBMP-S*xx* | 2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx* (1) |
| 1326AB-B*xxxx*-21 | | Motor resolver | N/A | 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* |
| F-Series | | Incremental encoder | 2090-UXNFBHF-S*xx* | 2090-XXNFHF-S*xx* |

(1) For Kinetix MPL and 1326AB (M2L/S2L) motors equipped with bayonet connectors. These cables are available as standard (catalog number 2090-XXNFMP-S*xx*) and continuous-flex (catalog number 2090-XXTFMP-S*xx*).

Refer to Flying-lead Feedback Cable Pinouts beginning on page 116 for the motor-to-drive feedback cable pinout used in your application.

Refer to Kinetix MP Motor and Actuator Connectors on page 104 for more information on circular DIN and bayonet connectors.

**Table 87 - Motor Feedback Cable Compatibility - Threaded DIN/Plastic Connectors**

| Motor/Actuator | Connector Type | Feedback Type | Feedback Cable (1) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Premolded | Flying-lead |
| MPL-A/B15*xxx*-V/E*x*4*x*AA<br>MPL-A/B2*xxx*-V/E*x*4*x*AA | Circular (threaded) DIN | High-resolution encoder | N/A | 2090-XXNFMF-S*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM4DF-CDAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPL-A/B15*xxx*-H*x*4*x*AA<br>MPL-A/B2*xxx*-H*x*4*x*AA | | Incremental encoder | | |
| MPS-A/B*xxxx*-S/M | | High-resolution encoder | | |
| MPAS-A/B*xxxxx*-V/A | | | | |
| MPAR-A/B1*xxxx*-V and MPAR-A/B2*xxxx*-V (series A) | | | | |
| TLY-A*xxxx*-H | Circular Plastic | Incremental encoder | 2090-CFBM6DD-CCAA*xx* | 2090-CFBM6DF-CBAA*xx* |

(1) You must remove the motor-side o-ring when using 2090-CFBM7*xx-xx*A*xxx* cables.

**Table 88 - Motor Feedback Cable Compatibility - SpeedTec DIN Connectors**

| Motor/Actuator | Connector Type | Feedback Type | Feedback Cable (2) | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | | | Premolded | Flying-lead |
| MPL-A/B15*xxx*-V/E*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-A/B2*xxx*-V/E*x*7*x*AA | Circular (SpeedTec) DIN | High-resolution encoder | 2090-CFBM7DD-CEAA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DD-CEAF*xx* (continuous-flex) | 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPL-A/B15*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-A/B2*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA | | Incremental encoder | | |
| MPL-A/B3*xxx*-S/M*x*7*x*AA,<br>MPL-A/B4*xxx*-S/M*x*7*x*AA,<br>MPL-A/B45*xxx*-S/M*x*7*x*AA,<br>MPL-A/B5*xxx*-S/M*x*7*x*AA,<br>MPL-B6*xxx*-S/M*x*7*x*AA,<br>MPL-B8*xxx*-S/M*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-B9*xxx*-S/M*x*7*x*AA | | High-resolution encoder | | |
| MPL-A/B3*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA (1)<br>MPL-A/B4*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA (1)<br>MPL-A/B45*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA (1)<br>LDAT-S*xxxxxx*-*x*B*x* (1) | | Incremental encoder | N/A | 2090-XXNFMF-S*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CDAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPL-B3*xxx*-R*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-B4*xxx*-R*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-B45*xxx*-R*x*7*x*AA | Circular (SpeedTec) DIN | Motor resolver | N/A | 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPM-A/B*xxxxx*-2 | | | | |
| MPF-A/B*xxxx*-S/M | Circular (SpeedTec) DIN | High-resolution encoder | 2090-CFBM7DD-CEAA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DD-CEAF*xx* (continuous-flex) | 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPS-A/B*xxxx*-S/M | | | | |
| MPM-A/B*xxxxx*-S/M | | | | |
| MPAS-A/B*xxxxx*-V<br>MPAR-A/B1*xxxx*-V and MPAR-A/B2*xxxx*-V (series B)<br>MPAR-A/B3*xxxx*-M | | | | |
| MPAI-A/B*xxxxx*M3 | | | | |
| RDB-B*xxxx*-7/3 | | | N/A | 2090-XXNFMF-S*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CDAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPAS-A/B*xxxxx*-A | | Incremental encoder | | |
| LDC-C*xxxx* or LDL-*xxxxx* (1) | | Sin/Cos encoder or TTL encoder | | |

(1) These motors/linear thrusters are equipped with SpeedTec DIN connectors, however, the feedback option requires the additional conductors supplied with the cables listed.

(2) You must remove the motor-side o-ring when using 2090-CFBM7*xx-xx*A*xxx* cables.

## Flying-lead Feedback Cable Pinouts

Refer to the following tables for the motor-to-drive feedback cable pinout used in your application.

**Table 89 - 2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx* Feedback Cable (1)**

| Bayonet Connector Pin | High-resolution Feedback | | Incremental Feedback | Drive MF Connector Pin |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rotary Motors | MPL-B3*xxx*…MPL-B9*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA<br>MPL-A5*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA<br>1326AB-B*xxx*-M2L/S2L | MPL-A3*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA<br>MPL-A4*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA<br>MPL-A45*xxx*-M/S*x*2*x*AA | MPL-A3*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA<br>MPL-A4*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA<br>MPL-A45*xxx*-H*x*2*x*AA | |
| A | Sin+ | Sin+ | AM+ | 1 |
| B | Sin- | Sin- | AM- | 2 |
| C | Cos+ | Cos+ | BM+ | 3 |
| D | Cos- | Cos- | BM- | 4 |
| E | Data+ | Data+ | IM+ | 5 |
| F | Data- | Data- | IM- | 10 |
| K | Reserved | EPWR_5V | EPWR_5V | 14 |
| L | Reserved | ECOM | ECOM | 6 |
| N | EPWR_9V | Reserved | Reserved | 7 |
| P | ECOM | Reserved | Reserved | 6 |
| R | TS+ | TS+ | TS+ | 11 |
| S | TS- | TS- | TS- | – |
| T | Reserved | Reserved | S1 | 12 |
| U | Reserved | Reserved | S2 | 13 |
| V | Reserved | Reserved | S3 | 8 |

(1) These cables are available as standard (catalog number 2090-XXNFMP-S*xx*) and continuous-flex (catalog number 2090-XXTFMP-S*xx*).

**Table 90 - 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx* Feedback Cable**

| Motor DIN Connector Pin | Resolver Feedback MPL-B*xxxx*-R*x*7*x*AA MPM-*xxxxxx*-2 | Drive MF Connector Pin |
|---|---|---|
| 1 | S2 | 1 |
| 2 | S4 | 2 |
| 3 | S1 | 3 |
| 4 | S3 | 4 |
| 5 | R1 | 5 |
| 6 | R2 | 10 |
| 11 | EPWR_9V | 7 |
| 12 | ECOM | 6 |
| 13 | TS+ | 11 |
| 14 | TS- | 6 |

**Table 91 - 2090-CDNFDMP-S*xx* Feedback Cable**

| Motor Bayonet Connector Pin | Resolver Feedback MPL-B*xxxx*-R*x*2*x*AA | Drive MF Connector Pin |
|---|---|---|
| A | S2 | 1 |
| B | S4 | 2 |
| C | S1 | 3 |
| D | S3 | 4 |
| G | R1 | 5 |
| H | R2 | 10 |
| N | EPWR_9V | 7 |
| P | ECOM | 6 |
| R | TS+ | 11 |
| S | TS- | 6 |

**Table 92 - 2090-XXNFMF-S*xx* or 2090-CFBM*x*DF-*xx*A*xxx* Feedback Cables**

| Circular DIN Connector Pin | High-resolution Feedback | | Incremental Feedback | Drive MF Connector Pin |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| Rotary Motors | MPL-B15*xxx*…MPL-B2*xxx*-V/E*x*4/7*x*AA<br>MPF/MPS-B*xxx*-M/S<br>MPF-A5*xxx*-M/S | MPL-A15*xxx*…MPL-A2*xxx*-V/E*x*4/7*x*AA<br>MPF/MPS-A3*xx*-M/S<br>MPF/MPS-A4*xx*-M/S<br>MPF/MPS-A45*xx*-M/S<br>MPS-A5*xxx*-M/S<br>RDB-B*xxxxx*-3/7<br>MPL-A3*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-A4*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-A45*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA<br>MPM-A115*xxx*…MPM-A130*xxx*-M/S | MPL-A15*xxx*-H*x*4/7*x*AA<br>MPL-A2*xxx*-H*x*4/7*x*AA<br>MPL-B15*xxx*-H*x*4/7*x*AA<br>MPL-B2*xxx*-H*x*4/7*x*AA<br>MPL-A3*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-A4*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-A45*xxx*-H*x*7*x*AA | |
| | MPL-B3*xxx*…MPL-B9*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA<br>MPL-A5*xxx*-M/S*x*7*x*AA<br>MPM-A165*xxx*…MPM-A215*xxx*<br>MPM-B*xxxxx*-M/S | | | |
| Linear Motors | N/A | LDC-C*xxxx* and LDL-*xxxx* | LDC-C*xxxx* and LDL-*xxxx* | |
| Linear Actuators | MPAS-B*xxxxx*-V*xx*S*x*A<br>MPAR-B*xxxx*, MPAI-B*xxxx* | MPAS-A*xxxxx*-V*xx*S*x*A<br>MPAR-A*xxxx*, MPAI-A*xxxx* | MPAS-A/B*xxxxx*-ALM*x*2C<br>LDAT-S*xxxxxx*-*x*B*x* | |
| 1 | Sin+ | Sin+ | AM+ | 1 |
| 2 | Sin- | Sin- | AM- | 2 |
| 3 | Cos+ | Cos+ | BM+ | 3 |
| 4 | Cos- | Cos- | BM- | 4 |
| 5 | Data+ | Data+ | IM+ | 5 |
| 6 | Data- | Data- | IM- | 10 |
| 7 | Reserved | CLK+ (1) | Reserved | 9 |
| 8 | Reserved | CLK- (1) | Reserved | 15 |
| 9 | Reserved | EPWR_5V | EPWR_5V | 14 |
| 10 | Reserved | ECOM | ECOM | 6 |
| 11 | EPWR_9V | Reserved | Reserved | 7 |
| 12 | ECOM | Reserved | Reserved | 6 |
| 13 | TS+ | TS+ | TS+ | 11 |
| 14 | TS- | TS- | TS- | – |
| 15 | Reserved | Reserved | S1 | 12 |
| 16 | Reserved | Reserved | S2 | 13 |
| 17 | Reserved | Reserved | S3 | 8 |

(1) Applies to RDB-B*xxxxx*-3/7 direct-drive motors only.

**Table 93 - 2090-CFBM6DF-CBAA*xx* Feedback Cable**

| Rotary Motor Connector Pin | Incremental Feedback | Drive MF Connector Pin |
|---|---|---|
| | TLY-A*xxxx*-H | |
| 9 | AM+ | 1 |
| 10 | AM- | 2 |
| 11 | BM+ | 3 |
| 12 | BM- | 4 |
| 13 | IM+ | 5 |
| 14 | IM- | 10 |

| Rotary Motor Connector Pin | Incremental Feedback | Drive MF Connector Pin |
|---|---|---|
| | TLY-A*xxxx*-H | |
| 15 | S1 | 12 |
| 17 | S2 | 13 |
| 19 | S3 | 8 |
| 22 | EPWR_5V | 14 |
| 23 | ECOM | 6 |
| 24 | Shield | Connector housing |

**Table 94 - 2090-XXNFHF-S*xx* Feedback Cable**

| Rotary Motor Connector Pin | Incremental Feedback F-Series Motors | Drive MF Connector Pin |
|---|---|---|
| A | AM+ | 1 |
| B | AM- | 2 |
| C | BM+ | 3 |
| D | BM- | 4 |
| E | IM+ | 5 |
| F | IM- | 10 |
| G | Reserved | – |
| H | Reserved | – |
| J | EPWR_5VM | 14 |
| K | EPWR_5VM | 14 |
| L | ECOMM | 6 |
| M | ECOMM | 6 |
| N | S2 | 13 |
| P | S3 | 8 |
| R | TS+ | 11 |
| S | TS- | 6 |
| T | S1 | 12 |

**Table 95 - 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* Feedback Cable**

| Rotary Motor Connector Pin | Resolver Feedback 1326AB-B*xxxx*-21 | Drive MF Connector Pin (1) |
|---|---|---|
| A | R1 | 5 |
| B | R2 | 10 |
| C | – | – |
| D | S1 | 3 |
| E | S3 | 4 |
| F | – | – |
| G | S2 | 1 |
| H | S4 | 2 |

**Table 96 - 1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx* Power Cable**

| Rotary Motor Connector Pin | Thermal Switch Connections 1326AB-B*xxxx*-21 | Drive MF Connector Pin (2) |
|---|---|---|
| 5 | TS+ | 16 |
| 9 | TS- | 17 |
| – | Shield | S |

(1) For termination of individual drain wires, use Low Profile connector kit (catalog number 2090-K6CK-D15MF) and reference figure on page 123.

(2) Thermal switch wires (5 and 9) are in the motor power cable (catalog number1326-CP*x*1T-L-*xxx*). Use Low Profile connector kit (catalog number 2090-K6CK-D15MF) and reference figure on page 123.

# Wiring the Feedback and I/O Connectors

These procedures assume you have mounted your Kinetix 6000 system, completed all power wiring, and are ready to connect your feedback and I/O cables.

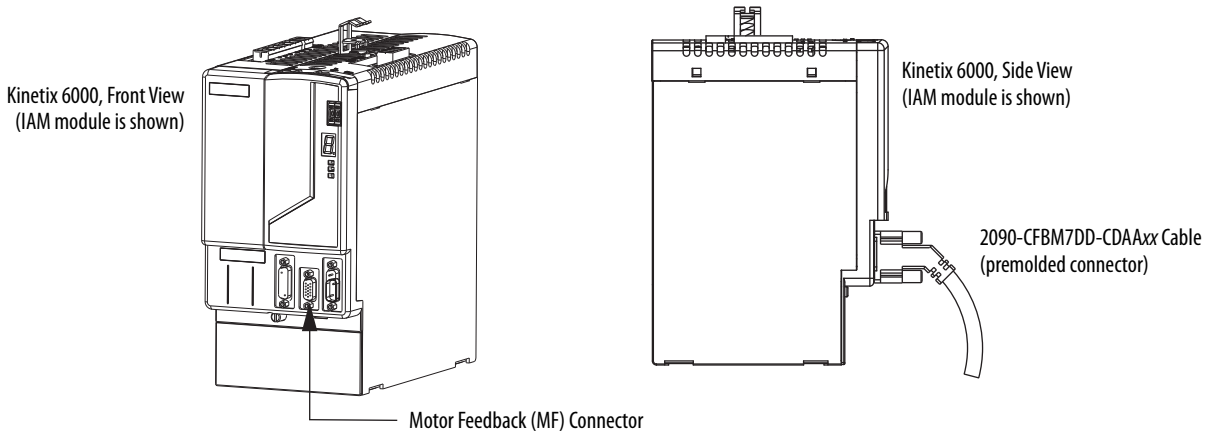
| For This Connection | Go to |
|---|---|
| Premolded cable | Connect Premolded Motor Feedback Cables on page 119. |
| Panel-mounted breakout board | Connect Panel-mounted Breakout Board Kits on page 120. |
| Low-profile connector | Wire Low-profile Connector Kits on page 121. |

## Connect Premolded Motor Feedback Cables

Motor feedback cables with premolded connectors plug directly into 15-pin motor feedback (MF) connectors on either the IAM or AM modules (no wiring is necessary).

**IMPORTANT** When using Bulletin 2090 cables with premolded connectors, tighten the mounting screws (finger tight) to improve system performance.

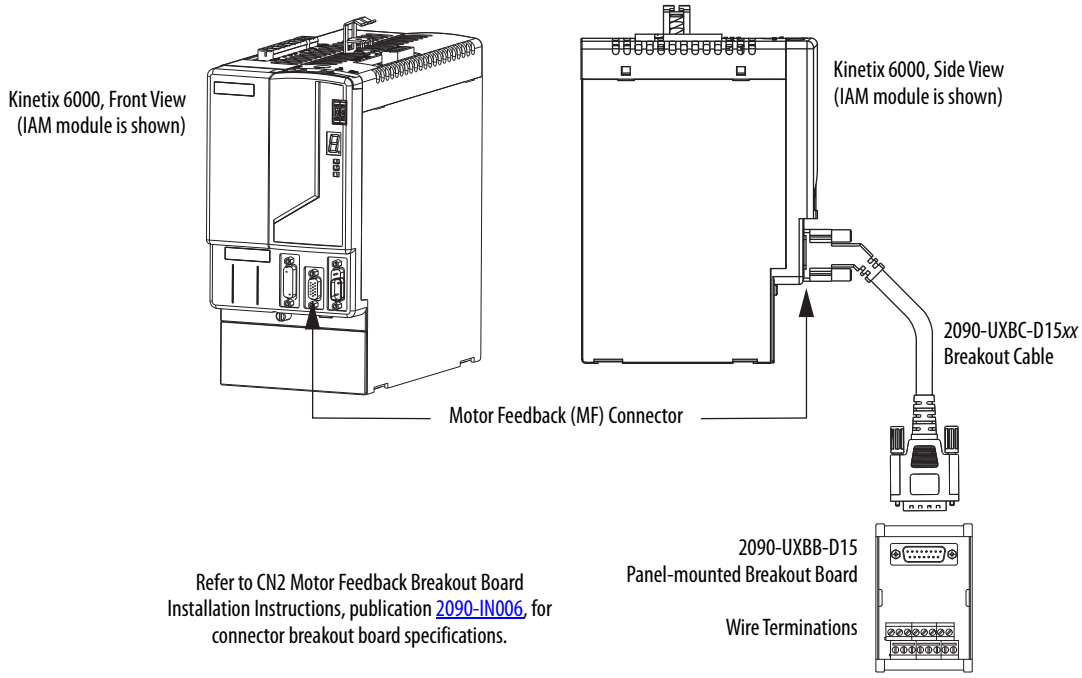
**Figure 61 - IAM/AM Module (MF connector)**



## Connect Panel-mounted Breakout Board Kits

The 2090-UXBK-D15*xx* panel-mounted breakout board kit includes a DIN-rail breakout board and cable. The cable connects between the breakout board and the motor feedback (MF) connector. Wires from your flying-lead motor feedback cable connect to the terminals.

**Figure 62 - IAM/AM Module (MF connector)**




**IMPORTANT** The panel-mounted breakout board kit (2090-UXBK-D15*xx*) is not compatible with 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* cable.

## Wire Low-profile Connector Kits

The 2090-K6CK-*xxxx* low-profile connector kits are suitable for terminating flying-lead motor feedback, auxiliary feedback, and I/O connections. They also apply to I/O connections on the 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM modules.

**Table 97 - Low-profile Connector Kits**

| Connector Kit Cat. No. | Description | Cable Compatibility |
|---|---|---|
| 2090-K6CK-KENDAT | Low-profile feedback module for EnDat to Hiperface conversion (15-pin, male, D-sub). Use with any Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and Kinetix RDB direct-drive motor with EnDat high-resolution feedback. | 2090-XXNFMF-S*xx*,<br>2090-CFBM7DF-CDAF*xx* |
| 2090-K6CK-D15M | Low-profile connector kit for motor feedback (15-pin, male, D-sub). Use with any Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and compatible motors with incremental or high-resolution feedback. | 2090-XX*x*FMP-S*xx*,<br>2090-XXNFMF-S*xx*,<br>2090-XXNFHF-S*xx*,<br>2090-CFBM*x*DF-C*x*A*xxx* |
| 2090-K6CK-D15M | Low-profile connector kit for motor feedback (15-pin, male, D-sub). Use with Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and MPL-B*xxxx*-R (resolver feedback) motors. | 2090-CDNFDMP-S*xx*<br>2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx*<br>2090-CFBM7DF-CEAF*xx* |
| 2090-K6CK-D15MF | Low-profile connector kit for motor feedback (15-pin, male, D-sub) with filter.<br>Use with Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and 1326AB*xxxx*-21 (resolver feedback) motors. | 1326-CCUT-L-*xxx* |
| 2090-K6CK-D15F | Low-profile connector kit for auxiliary feedback (15-pin, female, D-sub). Use with any Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module for auxiliary feedback applications. | Customer Supplied |
| 2090-K6CK-D26M | Low-profile connector kit for I/O (26-pin, male, D-sub). Use with any Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module or 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM module for making I/O connections. | Customer supplied |

**Figure 63 - IAM/AM Module (IOD/MF/AF connectors)**

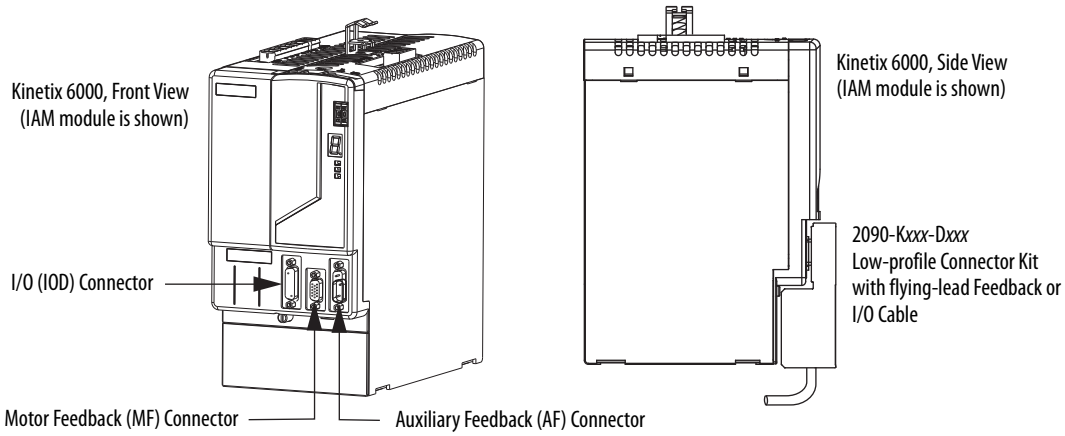


**Figure 64 - Wiring (15-pin) Flying-lead Feedback Cable Connections 2090-K6CK-D15M and 2090-K6CK-D15F Connector Kit**

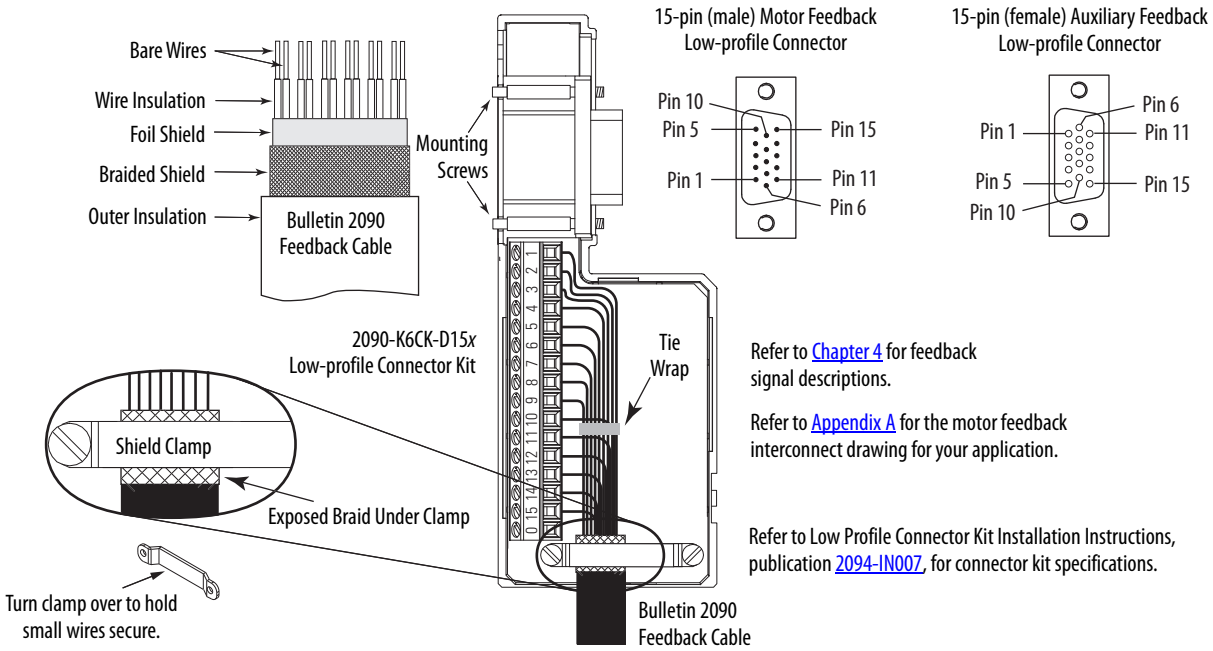



**Figure 65 - Wiring (15-pin) Flying-lead Feedback Cable Connections 2090-K6CK-KENDAT Feedback Module**

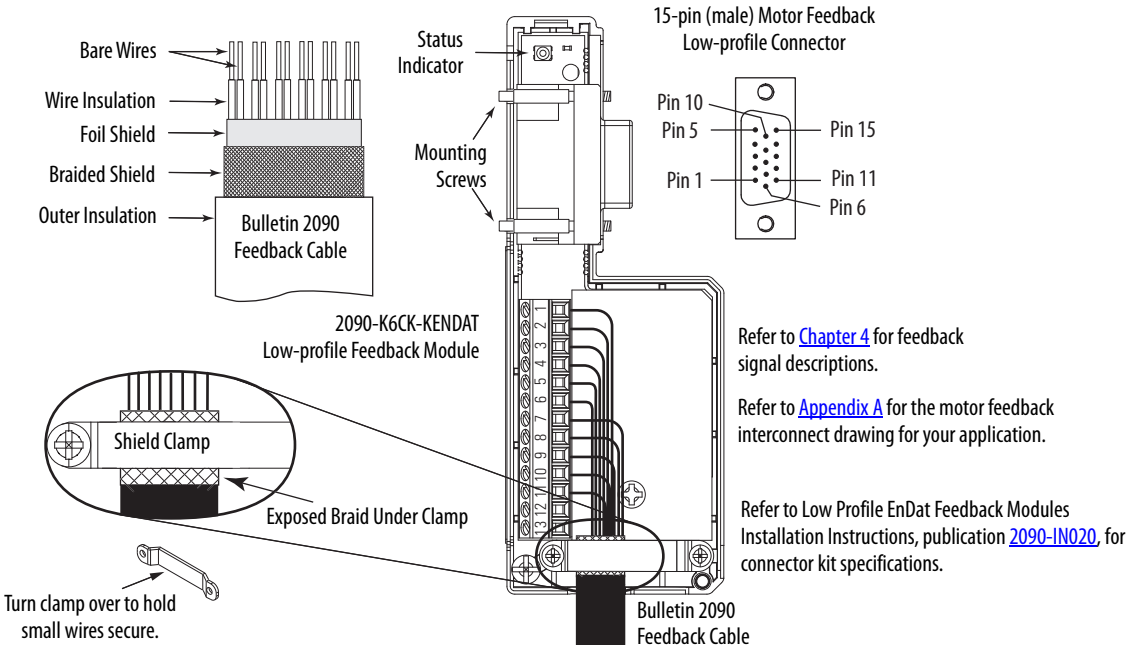
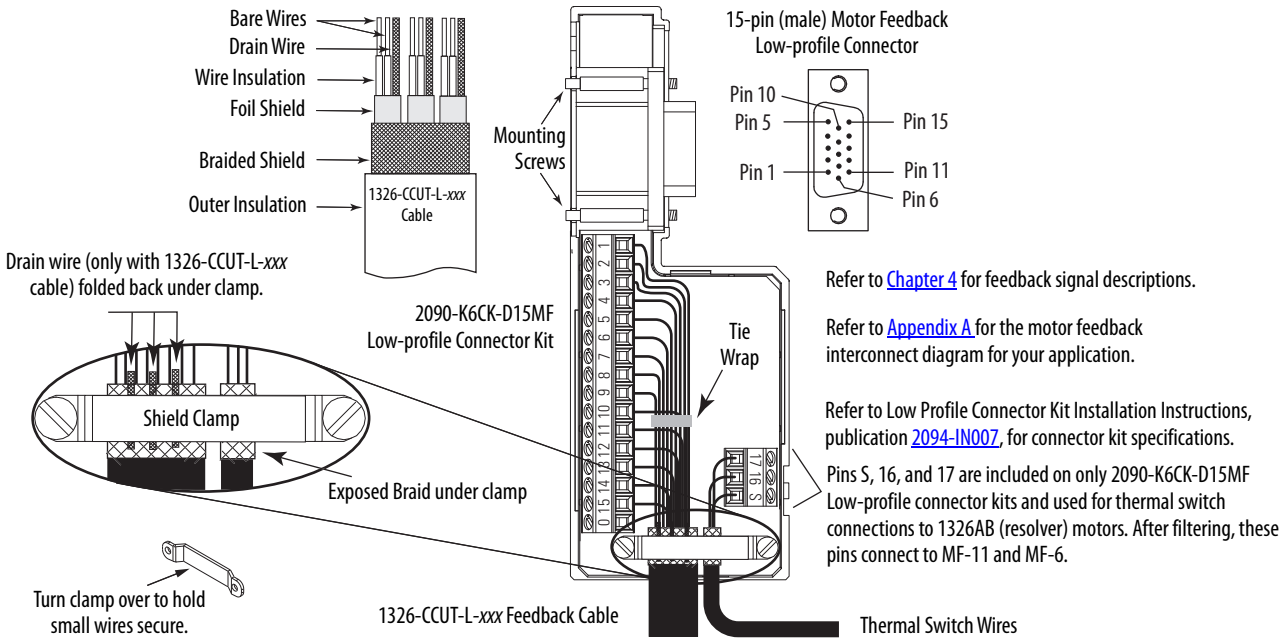


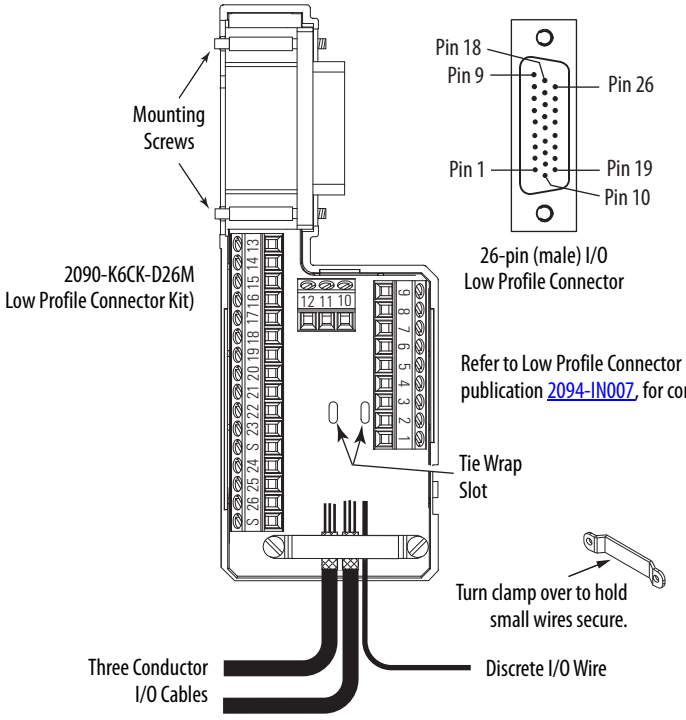
**Figure 66 - Wiring (15-pin) Flying-lead Feedback Cable Connections 2090-K6CK-D15MF Connector Kit**




**IMPORTANT** The purpose of the cable shield clamp is to provide a proper ground and improve system performance, not stress relief.

Clamping the exposed braid under the shield clamp is critical. Turn clamp over, if necessary, to be sure of a proper ground.

**Figure 67 - Wiring (26-pin) Flying-lead I/O Cable Connections 2090-K6CK-D26M Connector Kit**



# External Shunt Module Connections

Follow these guidelines when wiring your external active or passive shunt module.

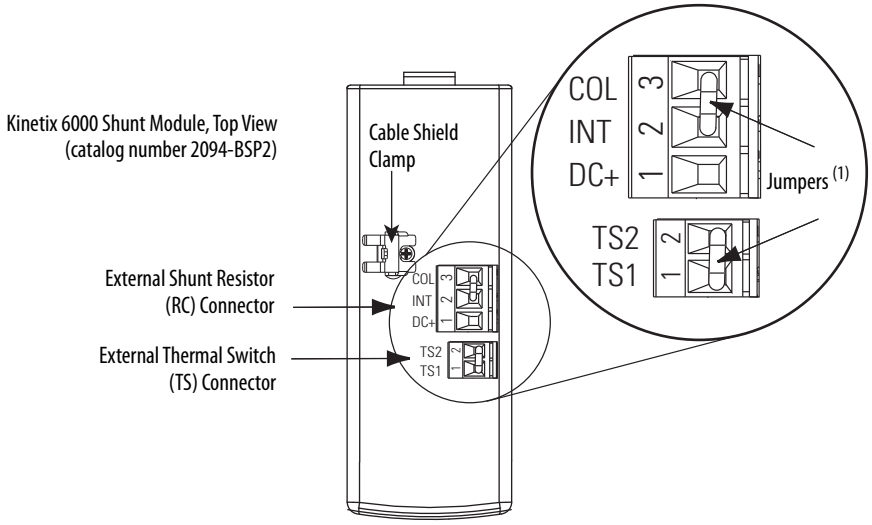
**IMPORTANT** When tightening screws to secure the wires, refer to the tables beginning on page 95 for torque values.

**IMPORTANT** To improve system performance, run wires and cables in the wireways as established in Chapter 2.

**Table 98 - Shunt Module Wiring**

| Use This Shunt Module | Cat. No. | With This Drive Module | Do This |
|---|---|---|---|
| Power rail mounted shunt module. | 2094-BSP2 | N/A | • Verify the internal shunt jumper is in place between RC-2 and RC-3 (refer to Figure 68).<br>• Verify the thermal switch jumper is in place between TS-1 and TS-2 (refer to Figure 68). |
| External passive shunt module connected to the power rail shunt module. | 1394-SR*xxxx* | 2094-BSP2 Shunt module | • Remove the internal shunt jumper between RC-2 and RC-3.<br>• Remove the thermal switch jumper between TS-1 and TS-2 (if your shunt module includes a thermal switch).<br>• Refer to External Shunt Modules on page 48 for noise zone considerations.<br>• Refer to Shunt Module Wiring Examples on page 195.<br>• Refer to the installation instructions provided with your Bulletin 1394 shunt module, publication 2090-IN004. |

**Figure 68 - Shunt Module Jumper Settings**




(1) These are the default jumper settings.

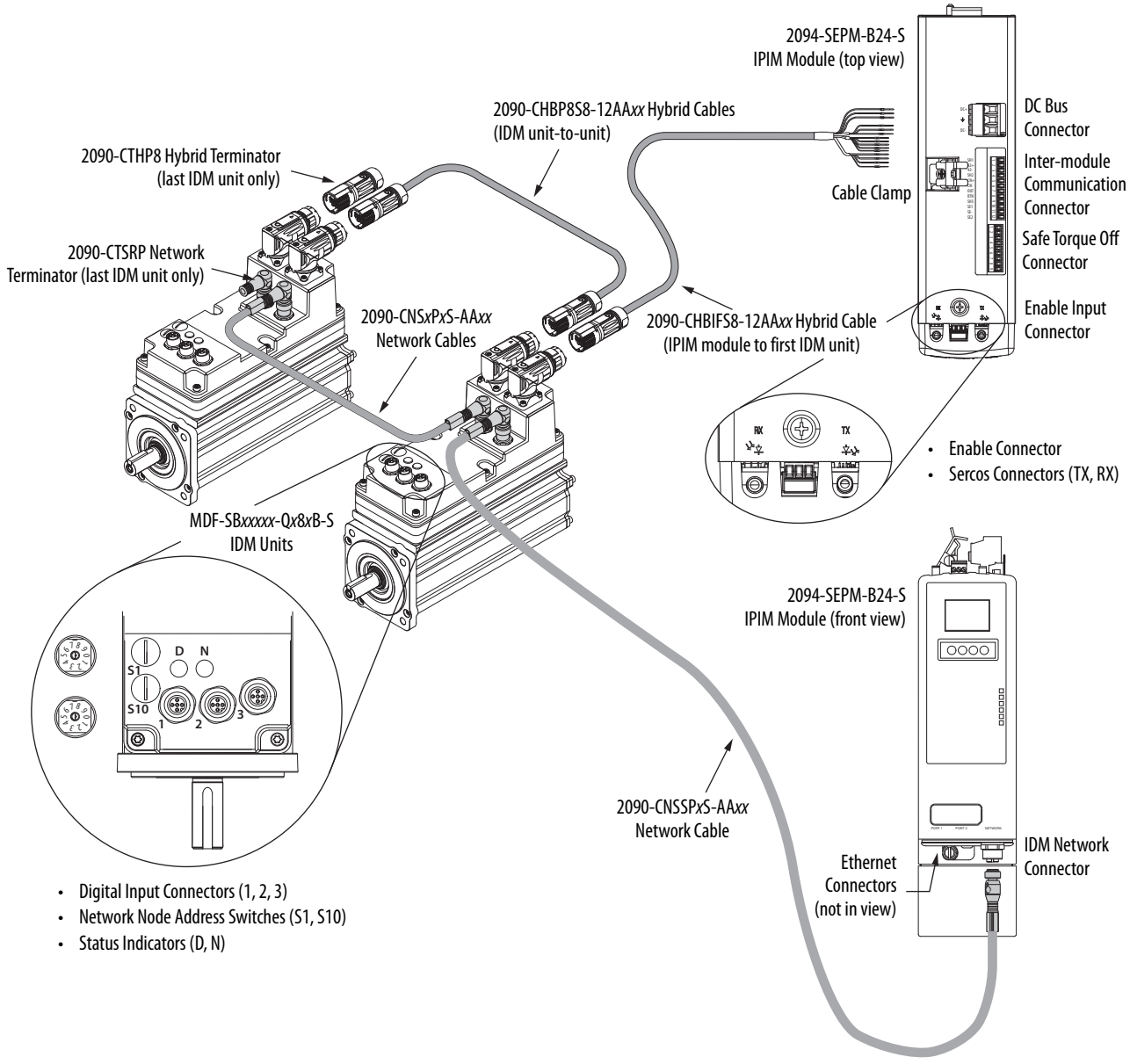
## IPIM Module Connections

An overview of the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system connections are shown here.

- Refer to Chapter 2 on page 25, for noise zone considerations.
- Refer to Appendix A, on page 210, for an interconnect diagram featuring the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system.
- Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for more information when wiring your IPIM module.

**IMPORTANT** To improve system performance, run wires and cables in the wireways as established in Chapter 2.

**Figure 69 - IPIM Module Connections**



## RBM Module Connections

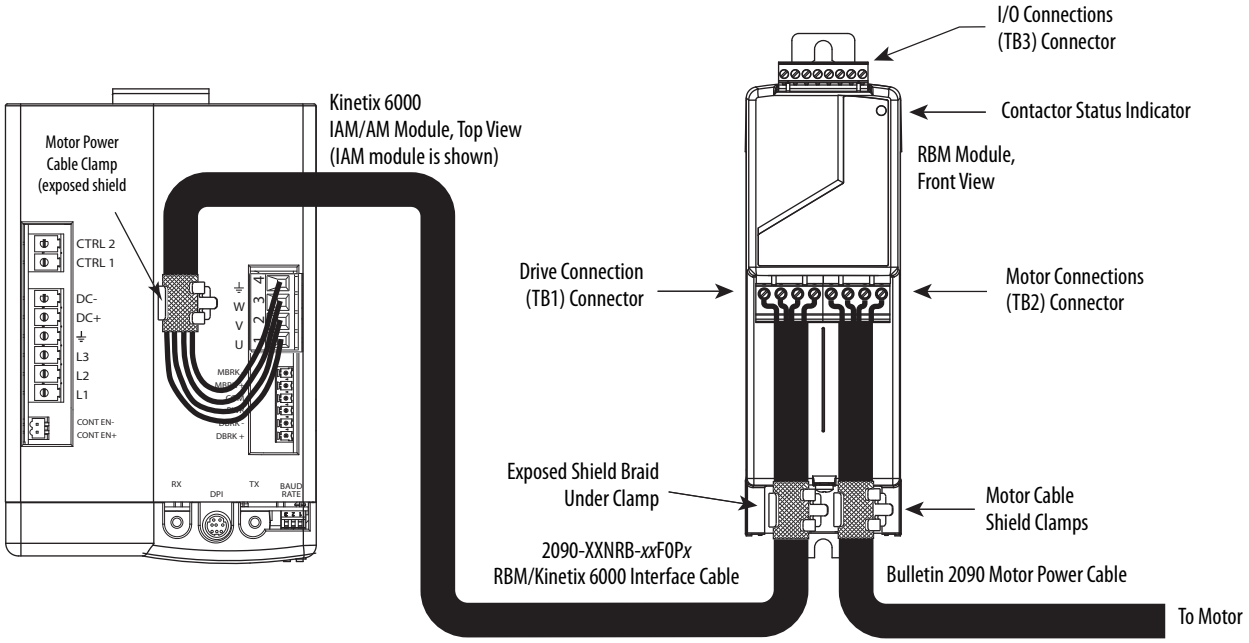
Follow these guidelines when wiring your Bulletin 2090 Resistive Brake Module (RBM).

**IMPORTANT** To be sure of system performance, run wires and cables in the wireways as established in Chapter 2.

If your application requires an RBM module and you are wiring to a Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module, then refer to the following:

- Cable Categories for Kinetix 6000 Systems on page 45 to establish noise zones when mounting the RBM module on your panel.
- Resistive brake module to Kinetix 6000 drive interface cable (catalog number 2090-XXNRB-*xx*F0P*x*).
- The example diagram below and others in Appendix G, beginning on page 267.
- The installation instructions provided with your RBM module, publication 2090-IN009.

**Figure 70 - RBM Module Connections**



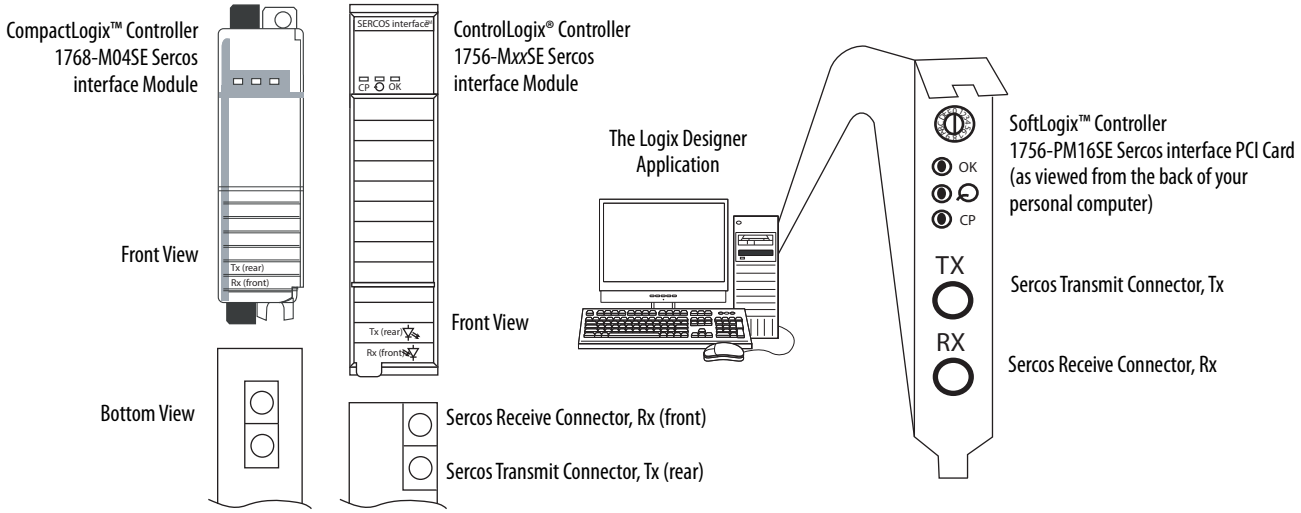
## Sercos Fiber-optic Cable Connections

This procedure assumes you have your Logix 5000™ Sercos interface module/ PCI card and Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM modules mounted and are ready to connect the fiber-optic cables.

The Sercos fiber-optic ring is connected by using the Sercos receive (Rx) and transmit (Tx) connectors. Refer to page 58 to locate the Sercos connectors on your Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM module and IPIM module. Refer to the figure below to locate the connectors on your Logix 5000 Sercos interface module or PCI card.

Plastic cable is available in lengths up to 32 m (105.0 ft). Glass cable is available in lengths between 50 m (164.2 ft) and 200 m (656.7 ft).

**Figure 71 - CompactLogix, ControlLogix, and SoftLogix Sercos Connectors**

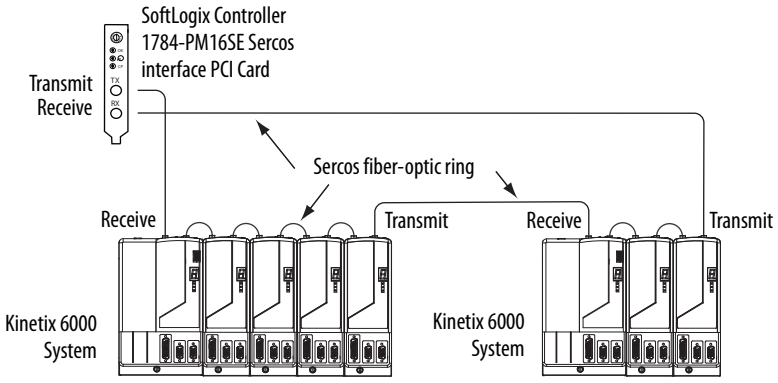



Connect the cable from transmit on the Logix 5000 module to receive on the IAM/AM or IPIM module, then transmit to receive (drive to drive), and from transmit on the last drive back to receive on the Logix 5000 module.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to the Sercos Rx and Tx connectors, use only finger-tight torque when attaching the fiber-optic cables to the Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM modules and IPIM module. Do not use a wrench or any other mechanical assistance.
For more information, refer to Fiber-optic Cable Installation and Handling Instructions, publication 2090-IN010.

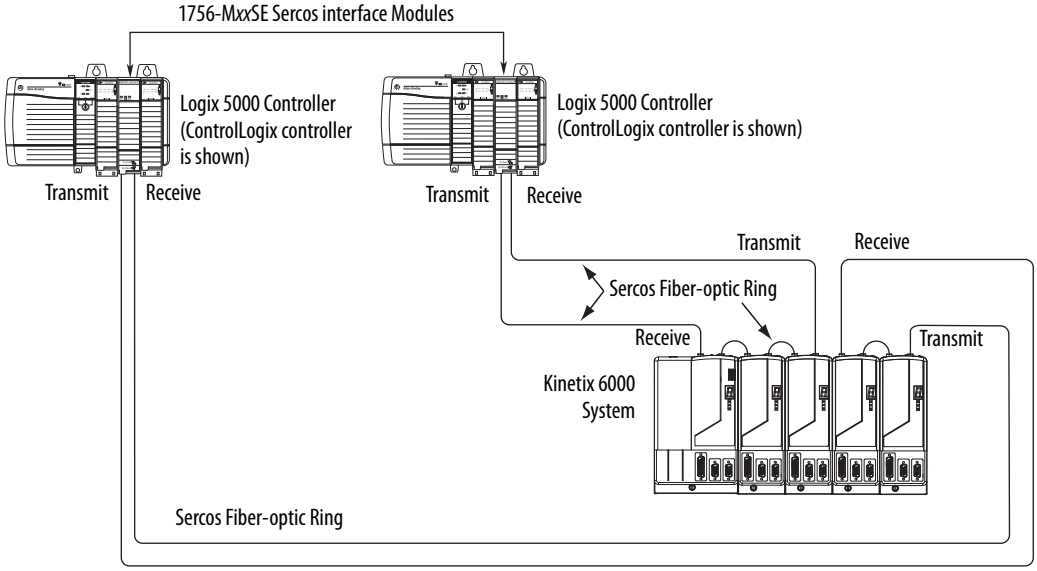
SoftLogix and ControlLogix controllers are used in the following examples; however, CompactLogix controllers connect in the same manner.

**Figure 72 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - SoftLogix Controller**




In this example, two Logix 5000 modules are installed in separate chassis.

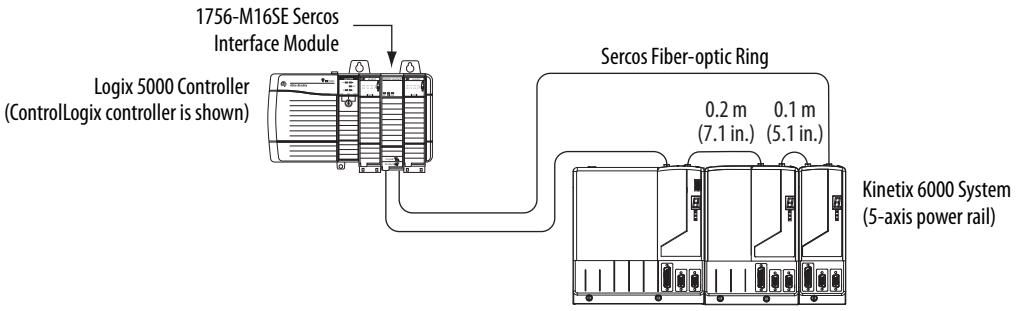
**Figure 73 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - Two Logix 5000 Controllers**




**IMPORTANT** Clean the fiber-optic cable connectors prior to installation. Dust in the connectors can reduce signal strength. For more information, refer to Fiber-optic Cable Installation and Handling Instructions, publication 2090-IN010.

When connecting 2094-BM03-*x* and 2094-BM05-*x* (double-wide) axis modules, use 2090-SCEP0-2, 0.2 m (7.0 in.) cables. When connecting 2094-AM*xx*-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, and 2094-BM02-*x* (single-wide) axis modules, use 2090-SCEP0-1, 0.1 m (5.1 in.) cables.

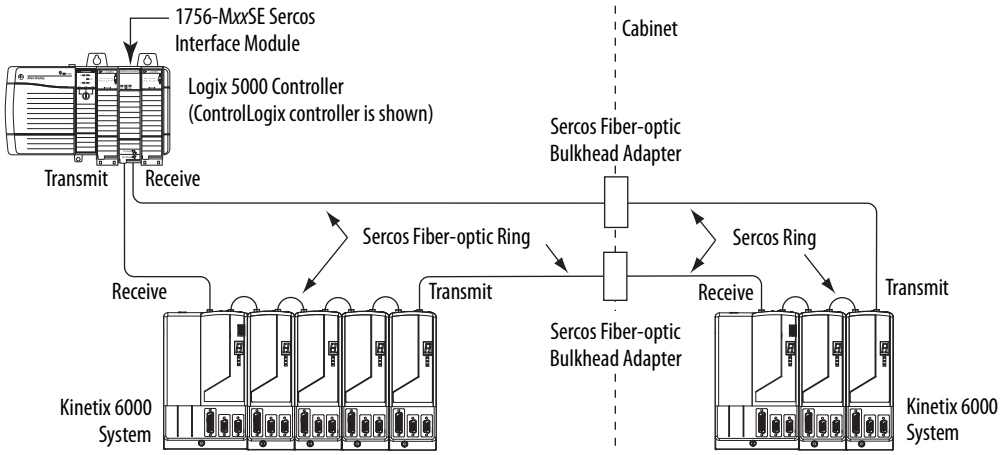
**Figure 74 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - Logix 5000 Controller with Double-wide Drive Modules**




In this example, the second Kinetix 6000 system is mounted in a separate cabinet and connected with bulkhead adapters.

**IMPORTANT** To avoid signal loss, do not use bulkhead adapters to connect glass cables. Use only bulkhead adapters for making plastic-to-plastic cable connections.

**Figure 75 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - Logix 5000 Controller with Bulkhead Adapters**

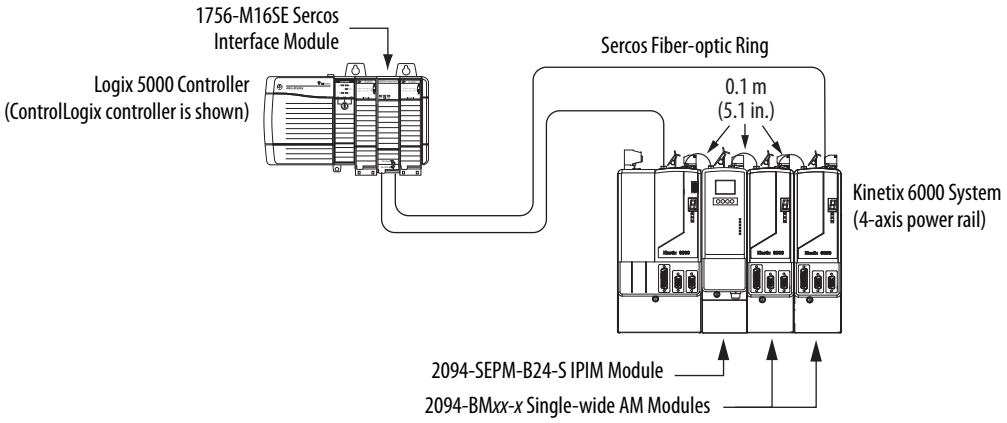


## Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Sercos Connections

The Kinetix 6000 Sercos ring includes the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) units and IDM power interface modules (IPIM). Fiber-optic connections are made from drive-to-drive and drive-to-IPIM module. IDM network connections continue from the IPIM module to the IDM units.

Because the Kinetix 6000M (IPIM) module has fiber-optic cable connectors positioned identical to the Kinetix 6000 (2094-BM*xx*-S) drives, the IPIM module uses the same fiber-optic cable lengths as the drive modules.

**Figure 76 - Fiber-optic Cable Example - Logix 5000 Controller with Kinetix 6000M (IPIM) Module**




In this example, all the drive modules and the IPIM module are on the same Sercos ring. The ring begins and ends at the 1756-M16SE Sercos module. IDM units (not shown for simplicity) connected to the IPIM module, are also part of this Sercos ring.

For more Kinetix 6000 IDM system examples including the IDM units, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

## Ethernet Cable Connections

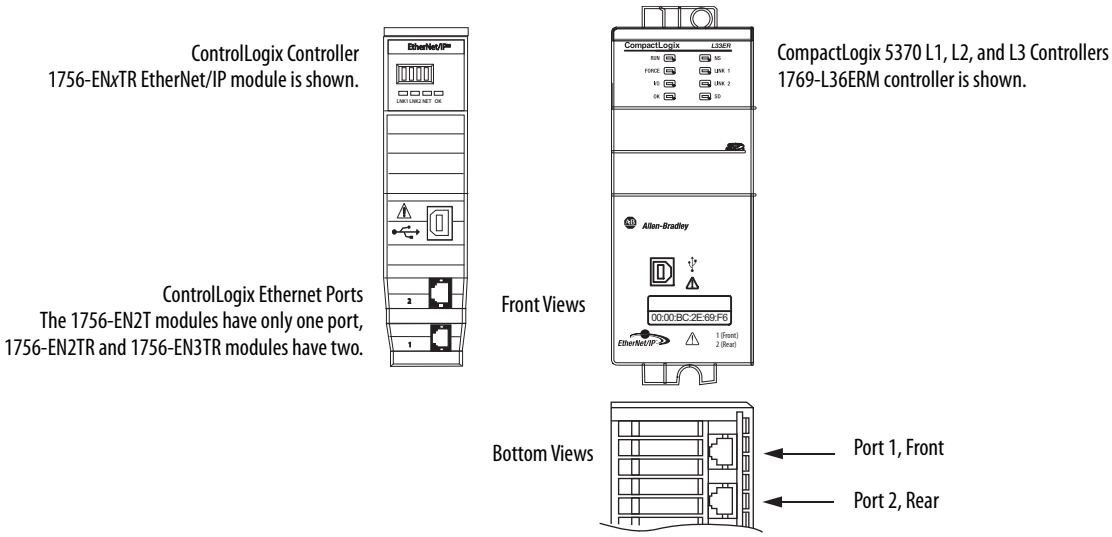
This procedure assumes you have your ControlLogix or CompactLogix EtherNet/IP module and Bulletin 2094 control modules mounted and are ready to connect the Ethernet network cables.

The EtherNet/IP network is connected by using the PORT 1 and/or PORT 2 connectors.

**Table 99 - EtherNet/IP Connector Location**

| Drive Family | Cat. No. | EtherNet/IP Network | Refer to |
|---|---|---|---|
| Kinetix 6000M | 2094-SEPM-B24-S | Monitoring, diagnostics, and firmware upgrades | page 59 |

**Figure 77 - ControlLogix and CompactLogix Ethernet Port Locations**



## Notes:

# Configure and Start the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

This chapter provides procedures for configuring the Kinetix® 6000 drive components with your Logix 5000™ Sercos communication module.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Configure the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System | 133 |
| Configure the Drive Modules | 134 |
| Configure the Logix 5000 Sercos interface Module | 140 |
| Apply Power to the Kinetix 6000 Drive | 153 |
| Test and Tune the Axes | 155 |
| Configure Drive Parameters and System Variables | 160 |


**TIP** Before you begin, make sure you know the catalog number for each drive component, the Logix 5000 module, and the servo motor/actuator in your motion control application.

## Configure the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System

Configuration for the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system follows a procedure similar to what is described in this chapter. You'll assign each IDM unit a node address and configure the IDM system in the Logix Designer application.

The IPIM module does not require configuration for your IDM units to be configured in the Sercos ring. However, you can include the IPIM module in your project by connecting it to a configured Ethernet module in the Logix 5000 chassis and adding it under the Ethernet module in the I/O configuration tree. An Add-On Profile is also needed to use the IPIM module in the project, but as a result you can view IPIM module status information in the configuration software and use it in your application program. The Ethernet connection is also used to upgrade the IPIM module firmware by using ControlFLASH™ software.

For system configuration and startup procedures specific to the IDM system, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

## Configure the Drive Modules

Follow these steps to configure the integrated axis module (IAM) and axis modules (AM).

**IMPORTANT** If you have one or more IDM power interface modules (IPIM) on your power rail, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for system configuration information specific to the Kinetix 6000M IDM system.

1. Verify that no power is applied to the IAM and AM modules and that the communication cables are plugged into the appropriate connectors.

   To verify communication, refer to Sercos Fiber-optic Cable Connections on page 127.

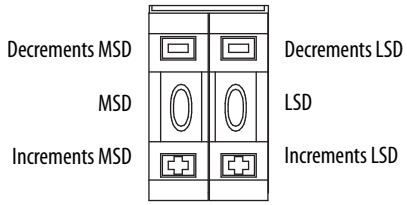
| To Configure | Begin With |
|---|---|
| The IAM module | step 2 |
| Any AM module | step 4 |
| Kinetix 6000M IDM system (1) | Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor User Manual, publication 2094-UM003. |

(1) Sercos fiber-optic cable connections for the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system are on page 130.

2. Set the base node address for the IAM module by setting the Node Address switches.

   Valid node addresses for Sercos communication are 01...99. The left switch sets the most significant digit (MSD) and the right switch sets the least significant digit (LSD).

| To | Press |
|---|---|
| Increment the (MSD/LSD) node address | The plus (+) switch. |
| Decrement the (MSD/LSD) node address | The minus (-) switch. |




   Setting the base node address on the IAM module determines the node address for the IAM (inverter) module. Node addressing for all slot locations on the same power rail increment (from the IAM inverter) left to right.

3. Cycle control power to initialize the IAM module.

**IMPORTANT** The base node address setting takes effect only after the IAM power module is initialized.

**IMPORTANT** When two or more IAM modules are connected to the same Sercos interface module, each node address must be unique.

Refer to the node addressing examples beginning on page 136.

4. Set the Sercos communication rate with DIP switches 2 and 3.

| For This Communication Rate | Set Switch 2 | Set Switch 3 |
|---|---|---|
| 4 Mbps | OFF | ON |
| 8 Mbps (1) | ON | OFF |

(1) The Kinetix 6000M IDM system supports only 8 Mbps and is hardwired for this setting.

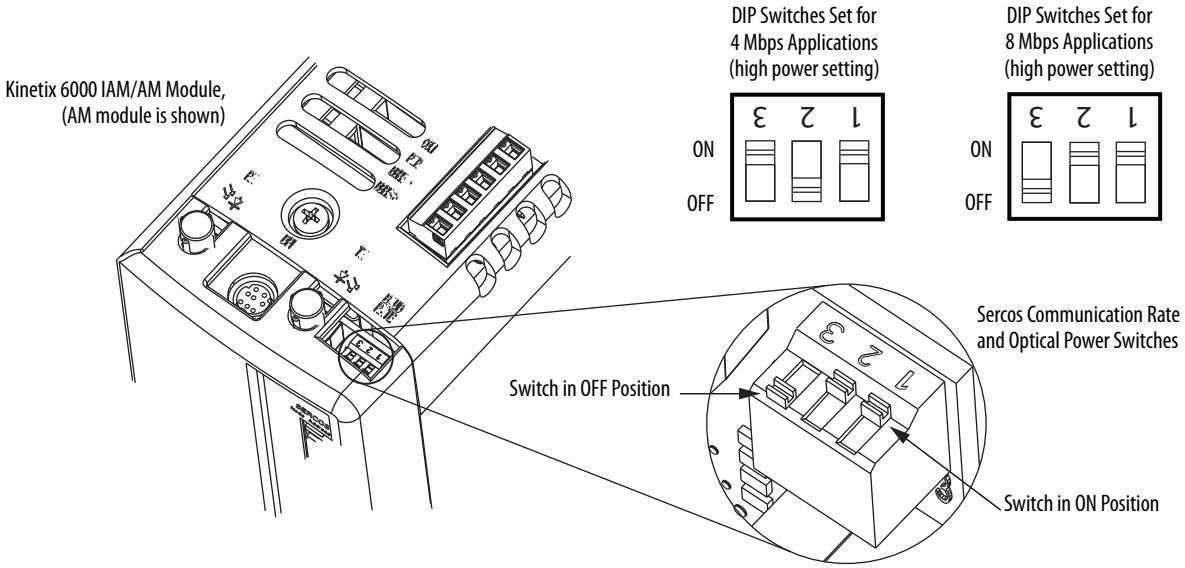
5. Set the Sercos optical power level with DIP switch 1.

| For This Optical Power Level | Set Switch 1 |
|---|---|
| Low | OFF |
| High | ON |

The optical power setting you use depends on the type of Sercos cable you're using and the length of the cable.

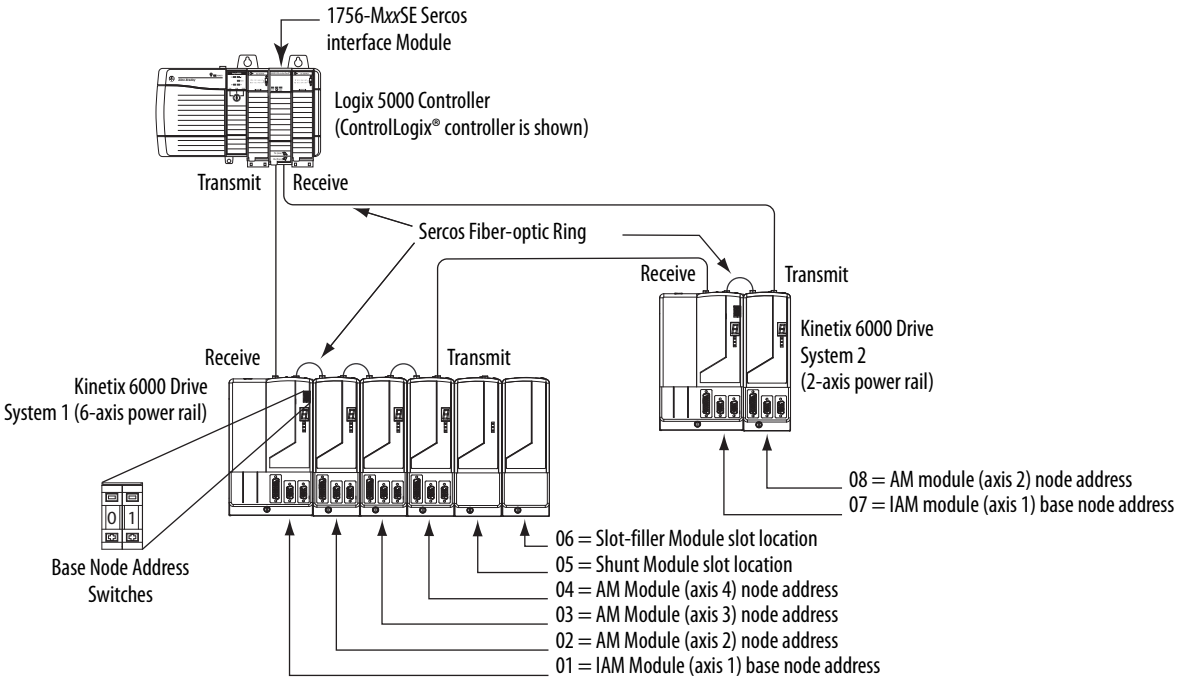
| Power Setting (1) | Plastic Cable (2) | Glass Cable (3) |
|---|---|---|
| Low | ≤ 15 m (49.2 ft) | ≤ 100 m (382 ft) |
| High | > 15 m (49.2 ft) | > 100 m (382 ft) |

(1) Other factors include attenuation caused by the use of bulkhead connectors and cable bending.
(2) Catalog numbers 2090-SC*x*P.
(3) Catalog numbers 2090-SCVG.




6. Repeat step 4 and step 5 for each 2094-*x*M*xx*-*x* AM module.

**Figure 78 - Node Addressing Example 1**




In Example 1, the Kinetix 6000 (6-axis) drive system 1 power rail contains one IAM module, three AM modules, one shunt module, and one slot-filler module. The shunt module and slot-filler modules are not assigned a Sercos node address, but the system identifies them with a slot location.

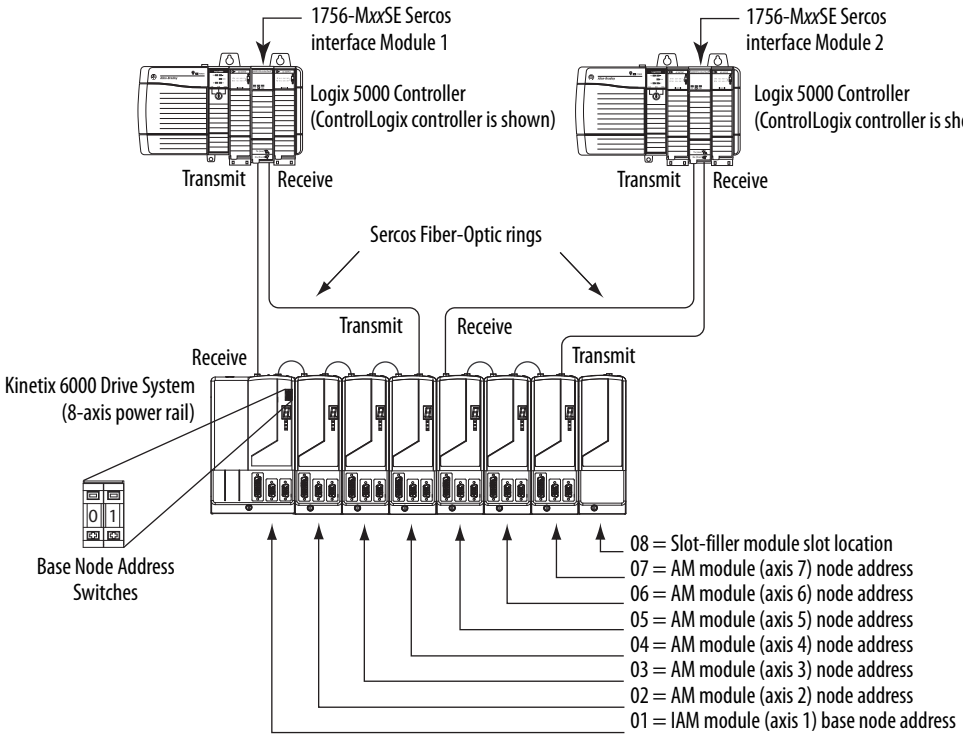
Kinetix 6000 (2-axis) drive system 2 power rail contains one IAM module and one AM module. The base node address of the (system 2) IAM module must be set for an address of ≥007.

**IMPORTANT** The node address for each axis module is determined by the base node-address switch setting on the IAM module.

Do not position axis modules to the right of shunt or slot-filler modules. The added distance between non-adjacent axes can increase electrical noise and impedance, and requires longer fiber-optic cable lengths.

**IMPORTANT** Slot-filler modules must be used to fill any unoccupied slot on the power rail. However, you can replace slot-filler modules with AM modules or the 2094-BSP2 shunt module (maximum one 2094-BSP2 shunt module per power rail).

**Figure 79 - Node Addressing Example 2**




In this example, Sercos interface module 1 controls axes 1...4 and module 2 controls axes 5...7. The slot-filler module is not assigned a Sercos node address, but the system identifies it with a slot location.

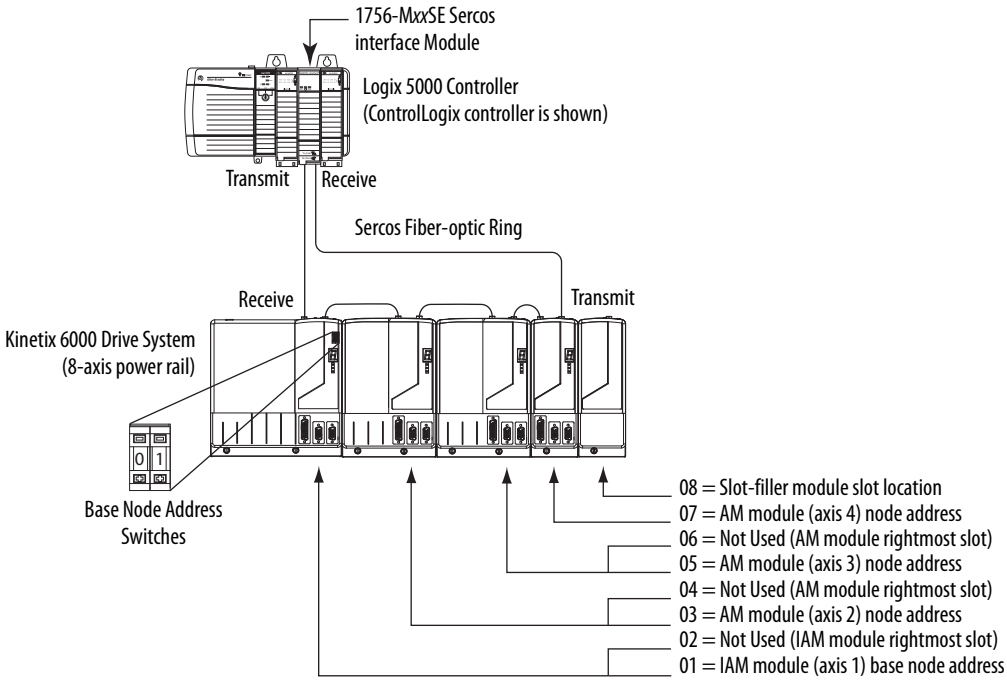
You can mount the two Sercos interface modules in two separate ControlLogix chassis (as shown) or you can mount them in the same chassis.

**IMPORTANT** The node address for each axis module is determined by the base node-address switch setting on the IAM module.

Do not position axis modules to the right of shunt or slot-filler modules. The added distance between non-adjacent axes can increase electrical noise and impedance, and requires longer fiber-optic cable lengths.

**IMPORTANT** Slot-filler modules must be used to fill any unoccupied slot on the power rail. However, you can replace slot-filler modules with AM modules or the 2094-BSP2 shunt module (maximum one 2094-BSP2 shunt module per power rail).

**Figure 80 - Node Addressing Example 3**




In this example, the Kinetix 6000 (8-axis) power rail contains a double-wide IAM module, two double-wide AM modules, one single-wide AM module, and one slot-filler module. The slot-filler module is not assigned a Sercos node address, but the system identifies it with a slot location.

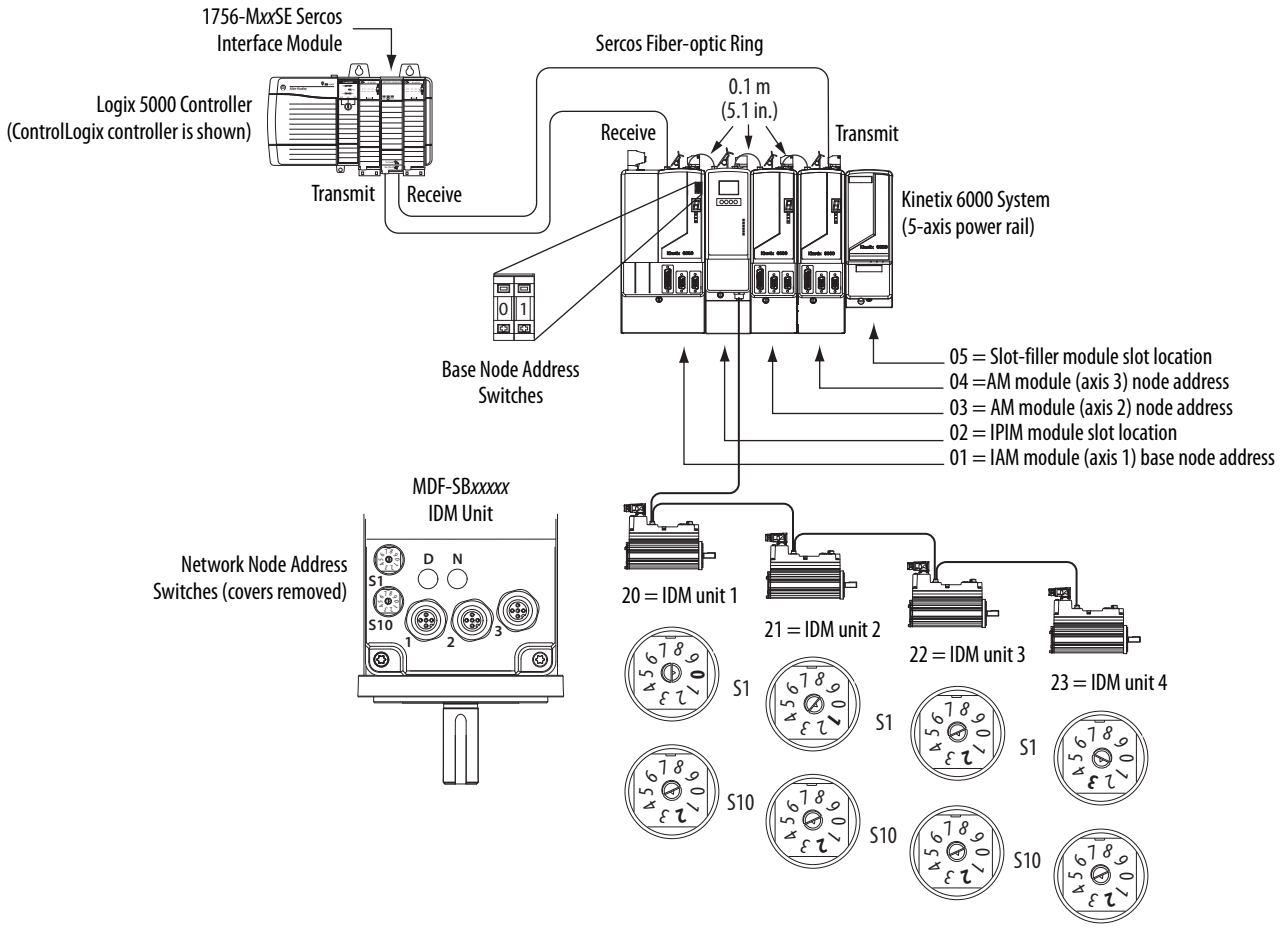
The leftmost slot of a double-wide module determines the node address. So, in the example above, node addresses 02, 04, and 06 (the rightmost slots of the double-wide modules) are not used.

**IMPORTANT** The node address for each axis module is determined by the base node-address switch setting on the IAM module.

Do not position axis modules to the right of shunt or slot-filler modules. The added distance between non-adjacent axes can increase electrical noise and impedance, and requires longer fiber-optic cable lengths.

**IMPORTANT** Slot-filler modules must be used to fill any unoccupied slot on the power rail. However, you can replace slot-filler modules with AM modules or the 2094-BSP2 shunt module (maximum one 2094-BSP2 shunt module per power rail).

**Figure 81 - Node Addressing Example 4**




In this example, the Kinetix 6000 (5-axis) power rail contains two single-wide axis modules and one IDM system. Neither the slot-filler or IPIM module is assigned a Sercos node address, but the system identifies them with a slot location.

Node addressing on the power rail is no different than the previous examples. Node address 02 and 05 are available for any of the IDM units, but to avoid confusion, the node addressing for the IDM units was started at 20. Unlike the axis modules, each IDM unit has switches that determine its node address. In this example, the IDM unit node addressing is sequential, but that's optional.

**IMPORTANT** Creating a duplicate node address between the axis modules mounted on the power rail and the IDM system (in the same Sercos ring) generates error code E50. Each node address on the Sercos ring must be unique within the range of 01…99. Axes on the same power rail as the IPIM module do not have to be in the same Sercos ring as the IDM units.

**IMPORTANT** Slot-filler modules must be used to fill any unoccupied slot on the power rail. However, you can replace slot-filler modules with AM modules or the 2094-BSP2 shunt module (maximum one 2094-BSP2 shunt module per power rail).

# Configure the Logix 5000 Sercos interface Module

This procedure assumes that you have wired your Kinetix 6000 system and have configured the communication rate and optical power switches.

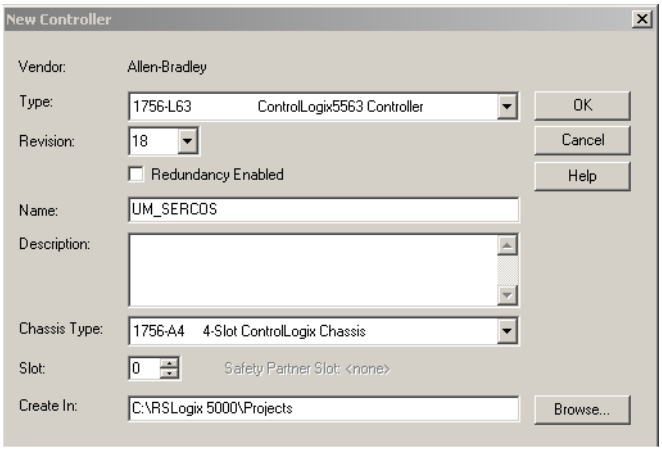
For help with using the Logix Designer application as it applies to configuring the ControlLogix, CompactLogix™, or SoftLogix™ Sercos modules, refer to Additional Resources on page 10.

## Configure the Logix 5000 Controller

Follow these steps to configure the Logix 5000 controller.

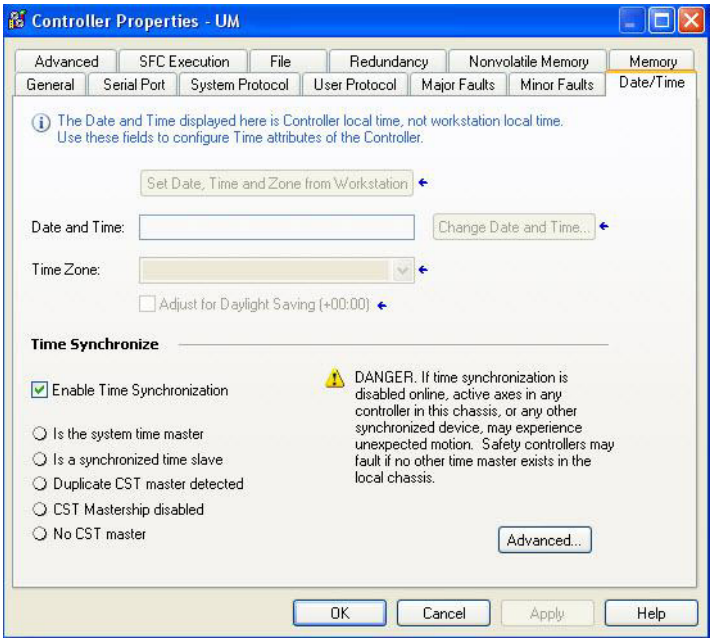
1. Apply power to your Logix 5000 chassis containing the Sercos interface module/PCI card and open your Logix Designer application.
2. From the File menu, choose New.

   The New Controller dialog box opens.




3. Configure the new controller.
   a. From the Type pull-down menu, choose the controller type.
   b. From the Revision pull-down menu, choose the revision.
   c. Type the file Name.
   d. From the Chassis Type pull-down menu, choose the chassis.
   e. Enter the Logix 5000 processor slot.
4. Click OK.
5. From the Edit menu, choose Controller Properties.

The Controller Properties dialog box opens.




6. Click the Date/Time tab.
7. Check Enable Time Synchronization.

   This assigns the controller as the Grandmaster clock. The motion modules set their clocks to the module you assign as the Grandmaster.

   **IMPORTANT** You can assign only one module in the Logix 5000 chassis as the Grandmaster clock.

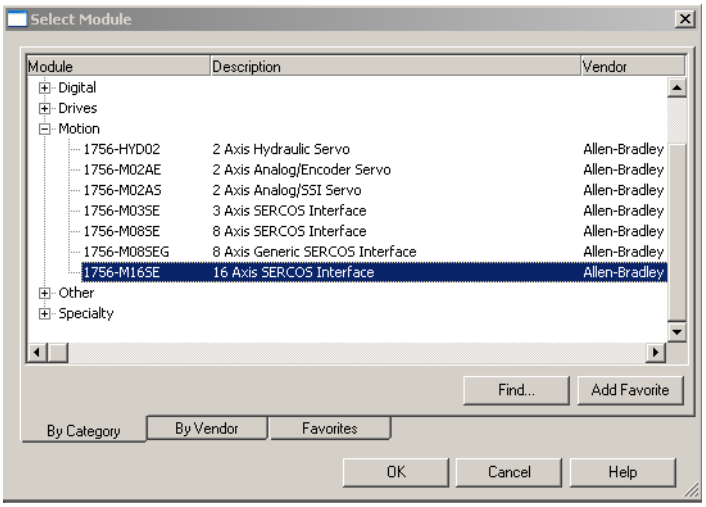
8. Click OK.

## Configure the Logix 5000 Module

Follow these steps to configure the Logix 5000 module.

1. Right-click I/O Configuration in the Controller Organizer and choose New Module.

   The Select Module dialog box opens.

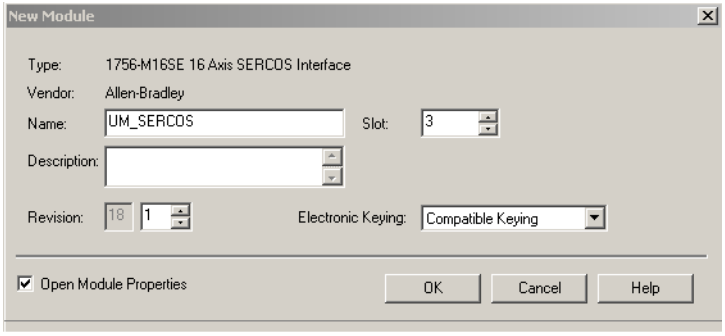



2. Expand the Motion category and select 1756-M*xx*SE, 1756-L60M03SE, 1768-M04SE, or 1784-PM16SE as appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.

   In this example, the 1756-M16SE module is selected.

3. Click OK.

   The New Module dialog box opens.




4. Configure the new module.

   a. Type the module Name.

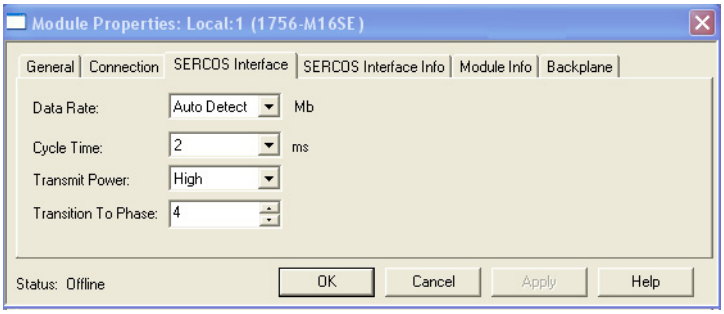
   b. Enter the Logix 5000 Sercos module slot (leftmost slot = 0).

   c. Check Open Module Properties.

5. Click OK.

   Your new module appears under the I/O Configuration folder in the Controller Organizer and the Module Properties dialog box opens.

6. Click the Sercos Interface tab and reference the table below.




| Logix 5000 Sercos Module | Number of Axes | Data Rate |
|---|---|---|
| 1756-M03SE or<br>1756-L60M03SE | Up to 3 | 4 or 8 Mbps |
| 1756-M08SE | Up to 8 | |
| 1756-M16SE or<br>1784-PM16SE | Up to 16 | |
| 1768-M04SE | Up to 4 | |

7. Verify that the Data Rate setting matches DIP switches 2 and 3 (communication rate), as set on the IAM and AM module, or choose the Auto Detect setting.
8. From the Cycle Time pull-down menu, choose the Cycle Time according to the table below.

| Data Rate | Number of Axes | Cycle Time |
|---|---|---|
| 4 Mbps | Up to 2 | 0.5 ms |
| | Up to 4 | 1 ms |
| | Up to 8 | 2 ms |
| | No support for axes 9…16 | |
| 8 Mbps (1) | Up to 4 | 0.5 ms |
| | Up to 8 | 1 ms |
| | Up to 16 | 2 ms |

(1) The Kinetix 6000M IDM system supports only 8 Mbps and is hardwired for this setting.

**TIP** The number of axes/module is limited to the number of axes as shown in step 6.

9. From the Transmit Power pull-down menu, choose High.

   The default setting is High, however this setting is dependent on the cable length (distance to next receiver) and cable type (glass or plastic).
10. Enter the Transition to Phase setting.

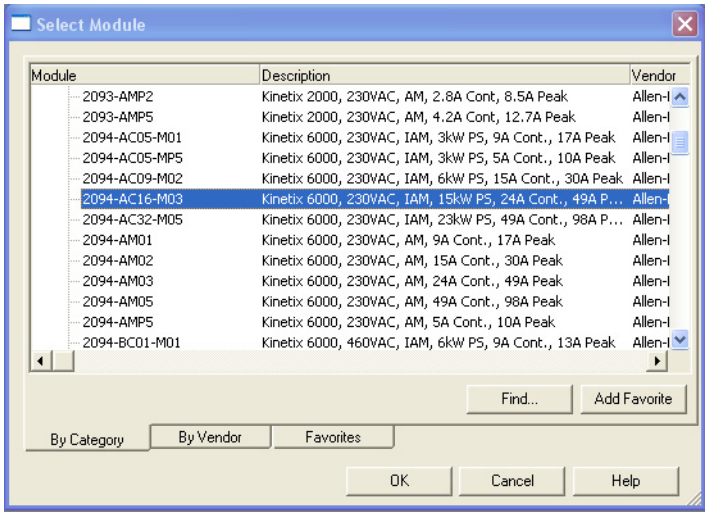
    The Transition to Phase default setting is 4 (phase 4). The Transition to Phase setting stops the ring in the phase specified.
11. Click OK.
12. Repeat step 1 through step 11 for each Logix 5000 module.

## Configure the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

Follow these steps to configure the Kinetix 6000 drive modules.

1. Right-click the Logix 5000 module you just created and choose New Module.

   The Select Module dialog box opens.

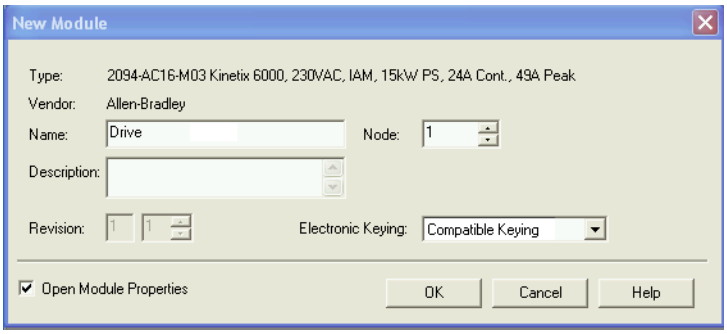



2. Expand the Drives category and select drive components appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.

| | |
|---|---|
| **IMPORTANT** | In order for the Kinetix 6000 drive to communicate with the Sercos interface module (indicated by three solid-green status indicators on the Sercos module), you must be using RSLogix 5000® software, version 11.00 or later, or the Logix Designer application. |

3. Click OK.

   The New Module dialog box opens.




4. Configure the new module.

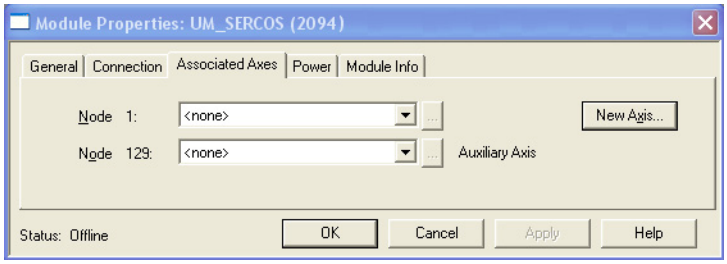
   a. Type the module Name.

   b. Enter the Node address.

   Set the node address in the software to match the node setting on the drive. Refer to Configure the Drive Modules, step 2, on page 134.

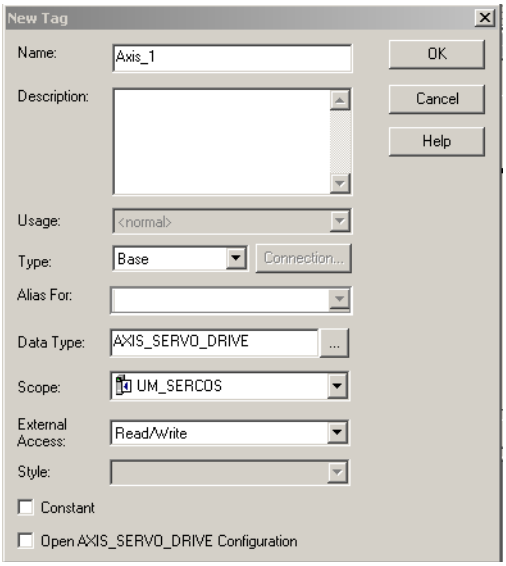
c. Check Open Module Properties.

5. Click OK.
6. Click the Associated Axes tab.




7. Click New Axis.

   The New Tag dialog box opens.




8. Type the axis Name.

   AXIS_SERVO_DRIVE is the default Data Type.

9. Click OK.

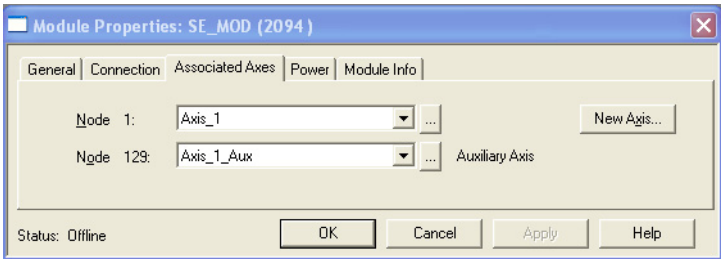
   The axis appears under the Ungrouped Axes folder in the Controller Organizer.

10. Assign your axis to Node 1.

11. Click Apply.

**TIP** With drive firmware revision 1.80 or later, and the Logix Designer application or RSLogix 5000 software, version 13 or later, it is possible to configure the Auxiliary Axis feedback port as a Feedback Only axis. With this feature, you can configure each IAM inverter or AM module to appear as two axes/nodes on the Sercos ring. The base node is the servo axis using the motor feedback, and the base node (plus 128) is a feedback-only axis that uses the auxiliary feedback port.

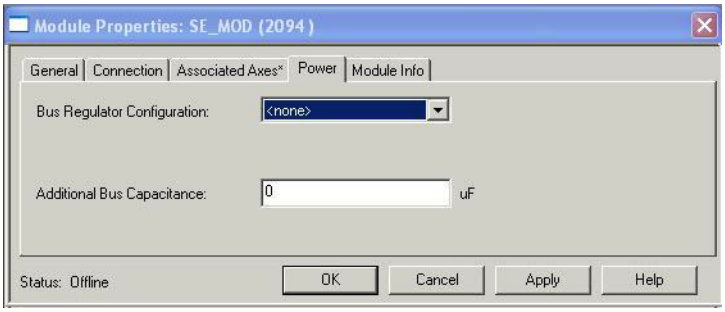
Auxiliary feedback is not supported by the Kinetix 6000M IDM units.




The Auxiliary Axis (Node 129) is configured identical to Node 1 by clicking New Axis and creating a new tag.

12. Click Apply if you made changes.

13. Click the Power tab.




14. From the Bus Regulator Catalog Number pull-down menu, choose the shunt option appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.

| If your IAM module is | And your hardware configuration includes this shunt option | Then choose |
|---|---|---|
| Configured as an IAM module or common-bus leader IAM module (1) | Internal shunt resistors only | Internal or <none> |
| | Bulletin 2094 (rail mounted) shunt module | 2094-BSP2 |
| | Bulletin 1394 passive shunt module (connected to the 2094-BSP2 shunt module) | 1394-SR*xxxx* |
| | External active shunt module | Internal or <none> |
| Configured as a common-bus follower IAM module (2) | N/A. Shunts are disabled on follower IAM module | CommonBus Follow |

(1) Drive does not accept Internal, <none>, 2094-BSP2, or 1394-SR*xxxx* selection if DC bus voltage is present without having three-phase power applied.

(2) Drive does not accept CommonBus Follow selection if three-phase power or DC bus power is applied.

To avoid damage to your Bulletin 1394 external shunt module when wired to the 2094-BSP2 shunt module, verify that the proper 230V or 460V fuse is installed prior to applying power.

Refer to Kinetix Motion Accessories Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for more information.

**IMPORTANT** When configured to use the Bulletin 1394 or 2094 shunt modules, the IAM bus regulator capacity attribute displays the utilization of total shunt power available (as a percent) based on the power rail configuration.

Refer to Kinetix Motion Accessories Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004, for shunt power specification and examples.

15. Calculate additional bus capacitance, if this applies to your application, and enter the value here (version 20.00 or later), or refer to Appendix E on page 251 to set the Add Bus Cap parameter.

    The Additional Bus Capacitance field applies only to the IAM module.

    **IMPORTANT** DC common-bus applications must calculate Total Bus Capacitance and Additional Bus Capacitance and set the Add Bus Cap parameter in the leader IAM module. However, you can set the parameter as shown in step 15 or by using DriveExplorer™ the Logix Designer application, as shown in Appendix E.

    Refer to Appendix C beginning on page 225, for more information on making the calculations. Refer to Appendix E beginning on page 251, for more information on setting the Add Bus Cap parameter.

16. Click OK.

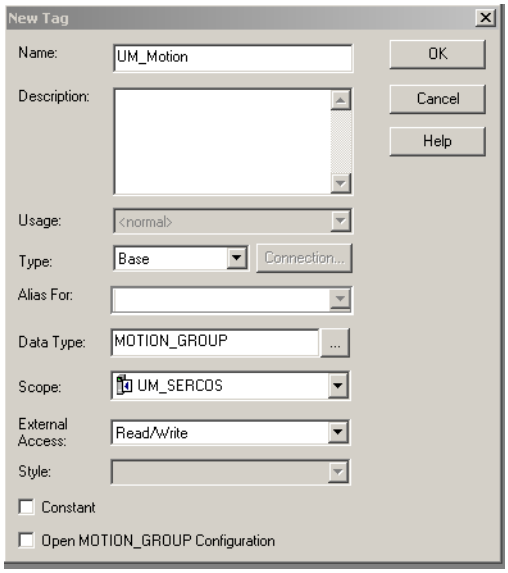
17. Repeat step 1 through step 10 for each Bulletin 2094 AM module and each IDM unit.

## Configure the Motion Group

Follow these steps to configure the motion group.

1. Right-click Motion Groups in the Controller Organizer and choose New Motion Group.

   The New Tag dialog box opens.

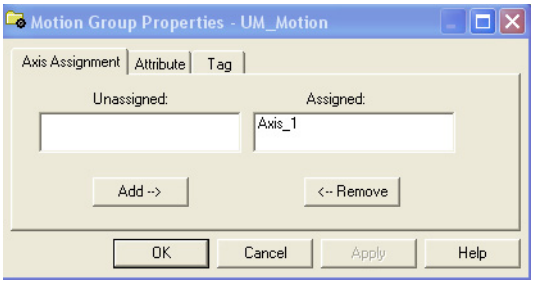



2. Type the new motion group Name.
3. Click OK.

   The new motion group appears under the Motion Groups folder.

4. Right-click the new motion group and choose Properties.

   The Motion Group Properties dialog box opens.




5. Click the Axis Assignment tab and move your axes (created earlier) from Unassigned to Assigned.
6. Click the Attribute tab and edit the default values as appropriate for your application.
7. Click OK.

## Configure Axis Properties

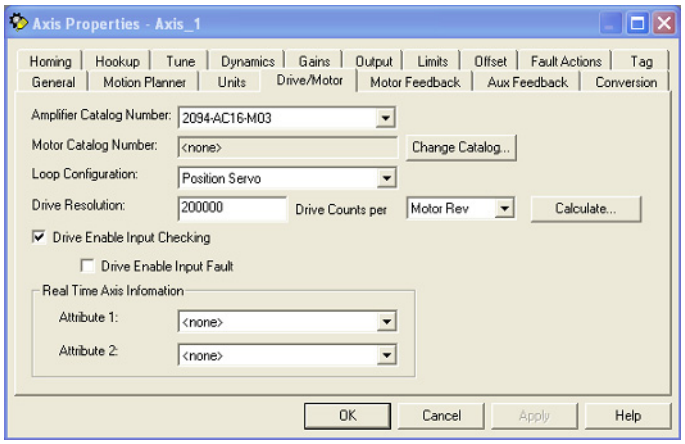
The peak current ratings of the Kinetix 6000 AM modules (series A, B, C, and D) are configured at the factory as 150% of continuous current. You can program 460V (series B, C, and D) AM modules and the equivalent IAM (inverter) modules, for up to 250% of continuous inverter current.

Refer to Appendix F on page 257 to recalculate torque and acceleration or deceleration limit values, and paste them into the appropriate Axis Properties dialog box in the Logix Designer application.

Follow these steps to configure Axis properties for motor feedback.

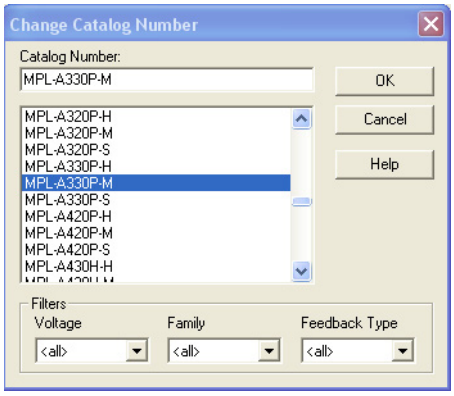
1. Right-click an axis in the Controller Organizer and choose Properties.

   The Axis Properties dialog box opens.




2. Click the Drive/Motor tab.
3. Click Change Catalog.

   The Change Catalog Number dialog box opens.




4. Select the motor catalog number appropriate for your application.

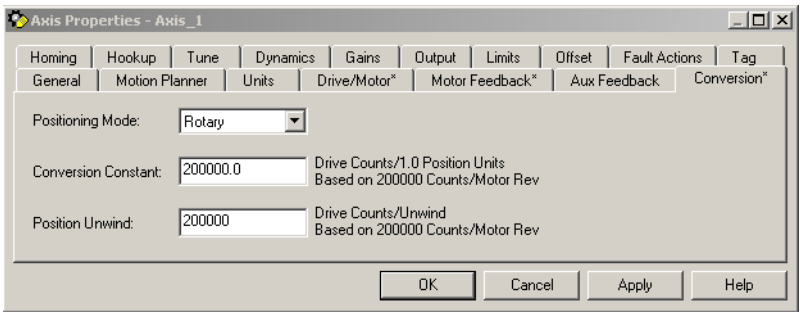
   To verify the motor catalog number, refer to the motor name plate.

5. Click OK.

6. On the Drive/Motor tab, check Drive Enable Input Checking.

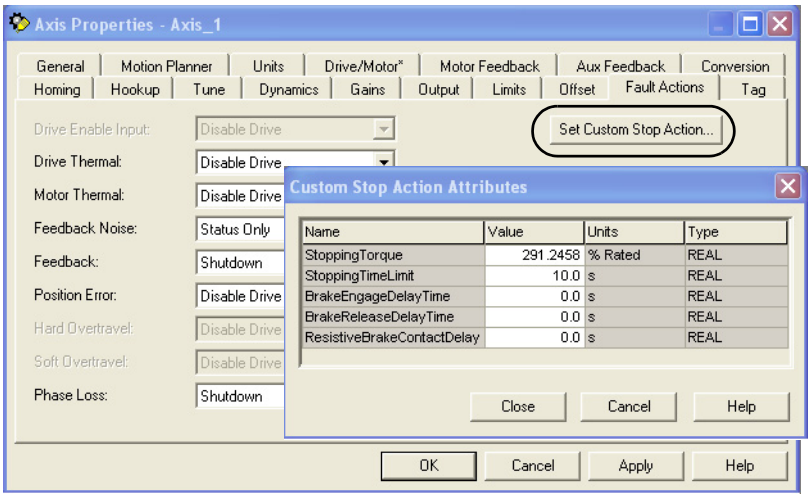
   When checked (default), means a hard drive-enable input signal is required. Uncheck to remove that requirement.

7. Click Apply.
8. Click the Motor Feedback tab and verify the Feedback Type shown is appropriate for your actual hardware configuration.
9. Click the Units tab and edit default values as appropriate for your application.
10. Click the Conversion tab and edit default values as appropriate for your application.




   In this example, Rotary is chosen from the Positioning Mode pull-down menu.

11. Click Apply if you made changes.
12. Click the Fault Actions tab.




13. Click Set Custom Stop Action.

    The Custom Stop Action Attributes dialog box opens and lets you set delay times for servo motors and RBM modules.

14. Configure the delay times.

    a. Type the Brake Engage Delay Time.

    b. Type the Brake Release Delay Time.

    c. Set the Resistive Brake Contact Delay time (0 - 1000 ms range).

    **TIP** For recommended motor brake response times, refer to the Kinetix Rotary Motion Specifications Technical Data, publication KNX-TD001.
    The recommended delay time for 2090-XB33-*xx* and 2090-XB120-*xx* RBM modules is 71 ms.

    d. Click Close to close the Custom Stop Action Attributes dialog box.

15. Click Apply.

16. Repeat step 1 through step 15 for each Bulletin 2094 AM module.

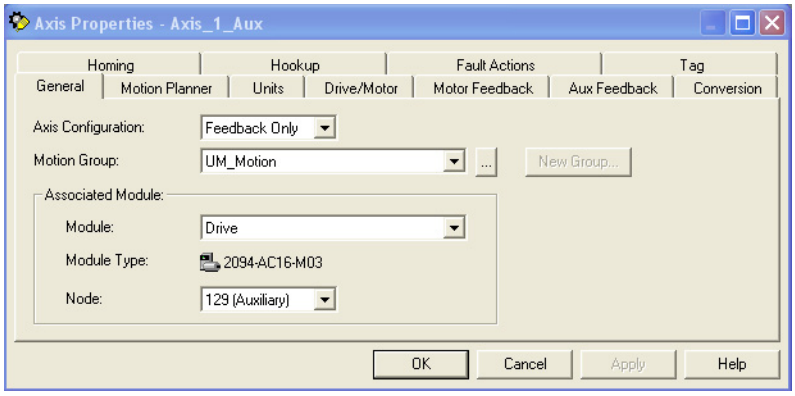
Follow these steps to configure Auxiliary Axis properties.

**IMPORTANT** Auxiliary feedback is not supported by the Kinetix 6000M IDM units.

1. Right-click an auxiliary axis in the Controller Organizer and choose Properties.

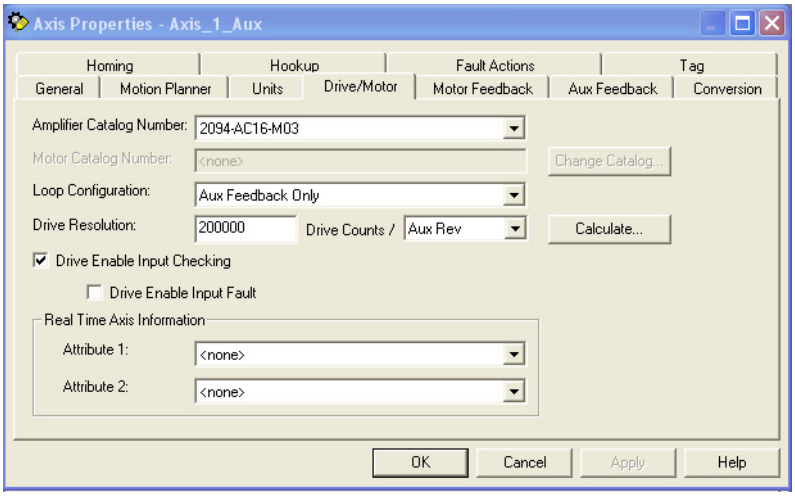
   The Axis Properties dialog box opens on the General tab.

   If an axis is associated to the auxiliary axis node, set the Axis Configuration on the General tab of the Axis Properties dialog box to Feedback Only.

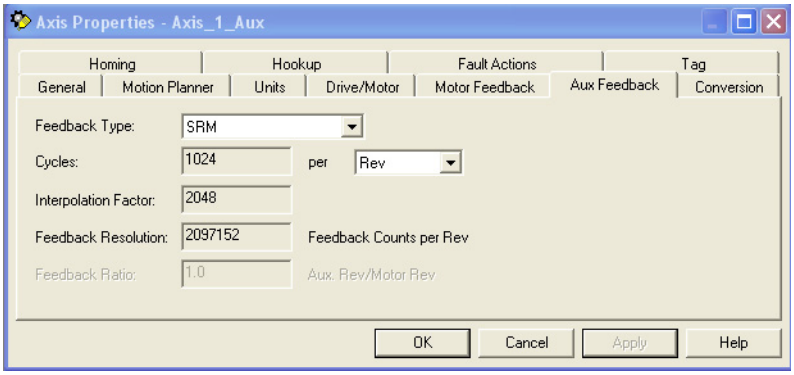



2. Click the Drive/Motor tab.

The Drive/Motor tab displays the amplifier being used and the Loop Configuration is Aux Feedback Only. This is the only choice if the amplifier is using the primary node for Servo (motor) configuration.




3. Click the Aux Feedback tab.




**IMPORTANT** The Aux Feedback tab must be configured for the auxiliary feedback type being used. In this example, an SRM feedback device is being used.

4. From the Feedback Type pull-down menu, choose the feedback type appropriate for your auxiliary feedback motor.
5. Click OK.
6. Verify your Logix 5000 program and save the file.

## Download the Program

After completing the Logix 5000 configuration you must download your program to the Logix 5000 processor.

## Apply Power to the Kinetix 6000 Drive

This procedure assumes that you have wired and configured your Kinetix 6000 system (with or without the LIM module) and your Sercos interface module.

**ATTENTION:** Capacitors on the DC bus can retain hazardous voltages after input power has been removed. Before working on the drive, measure the DC bus voltage to verify it has reached a safe level or wait the full time interval as indicated in the warning on the front of the drive. Failure to observe this precaution could result in severe bodily injury or loss of life.

Refer to the Line Interface Module Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN005, when troubleshooting the LIM module status indicators, and for the location of LIM module circuit breakers, connectors, and status indicators.

Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for connector locations and when troubleshooting the IPIM module and IDM unit status indicators.

Follow these steps to apply power to the Kinetix 6000 drive system.

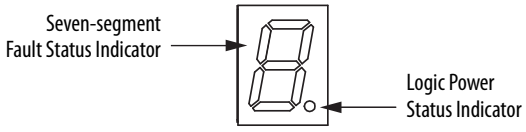
1. Disconnect the load to the motor.

   **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment, disconnect the load to the motor. Make sure each motor is free of all linkages when initially applying power to the system.

2. Determine your source of control power.

| If Your Control Power | Then |
|---|---|
| Is sourced from a LIM module | 1. Verify that CB1, CB2, and CB3 are in the OFF position.<br>2. Apply three-phase input power to the LIM module VAC Line connector.<br>3. Set CB3 to the ON position.<br>4. Set CB2 to the ON position.<br>5. Go to main step 3. |
| Is not sourced from a LIM module | 1. Apply (95…264V AC) control power to the IAM module (CPD connector).<br>2. Go to main step 3. |

3. Observe the IAM/AM module logic power status indicator.




| If the Logic Power Indicator is (1) | Then |
|---|---|
| ON | Go to step 4. |
| Not ON | 1. Check your control power connections.<br>2. Go back to main step 2. |

(1) If your 2094 drive system includes a Kinetix 6000M IDM system, observe the drive status indicator and verify that it is on.

4. Determine your source of three-phase input power.

| If Your Three-phase Power | Then |
|---|---|
| Is sourced from a LIM module | 1. Set CB1 to the ON position.<br>2. Verify the Hardware Enable Input signal (IOD-2) for each axis is at 0 volts.<br>Remove the connection between IOD-1 and IOD-2 if one exists. (1)<br>3. Go to main step 5. |
| Is not sourced from a LIM module | 1. Apply 195…265V AC (230V) or 324…528V AC (460V) input power to the IAM module (IPD connector).<br>2. Verify the Hardware Enable Input signal (IOD-2) for each axis is at 0 volts.<br>Remove the connection between IOD-1 and IOD-2 if one exists. (1)<br>3. Go to main step 5. |

(1) The hardware enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

5. Observe the IAM/AM module fault status indicator.

   The status indicator first flashes the Sercos node address, then cycles through ring phases until final configuration (phase 4) is reached.

| IAM/AM Fault Status Indicator | Status | Do This |
|---|---|---|
| Actively cycling (phase 0) | The drive is looking for a closed Sercos ring. Wait for phase 1 or take corrective action until you reach phase 1. | Check fiber-optic connections. |
| Displaying a fixed 1 (phase 1) | The drive is looking for active nodes. Wait for phase 2 or take corrective action until you reach phase 2. | Check node addressing. |
| Displaying a fixed 2 (phase 2) | The drive is configuring nodes for communication. Wait for phase 3 or take corrective action until you reach phase 3. | Check program motor and drive configuration against installed hardware. |
| Displaying a fixed 3 (phase 3) | The drive is configuring device specific parameters. Wait for phase 4 or take corrective action until you reach phase 4. | Check motor catalog number against selection. (1) |
| Displaying a fixed 4 (phase 4) | The drive is configured and active. | Go to step 6. |
| Flashing an E followed by two numbers | Drive is faulted. | Go to Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes on page 165. |

(1) You can get diagnostic information from the module by highlighting the module name in the Logix Designer application. A Pseudo Key Failure often indicates that the motor selection does not match the motor installed.

6. Observe the status indicators on the front of the IAM/AM module.

   Refer to troubleshooting tables for the Drive, Comm, and Bus status indicators in IAM/AM Module Status Indicators on page 170. Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for IPIM module and IDM unit status indicator troubleshooting tables.

7. Observe the three Sercos indicators on the Logix 5000 Sercos module.

| Three Sercos Indicators | Status | Do This |
|---|---|---|
| Flashing green and red | Establishing communication | Wait for steady green on all three indicators. |
| Steady green | Communication ready | Go to Test and Tune the Axes on page 155. |
| Not flashing green and red/ not steady green | Sercos module is faulted | Go to the appropriate Logix 5000 manual for specific instructions and troubleshooting. |

# Test and Tune the Axes

These procedures assume that you have configured your Kinetix 6000 drive, your Logix 5000 Sercos interface module, and applied power to the system.

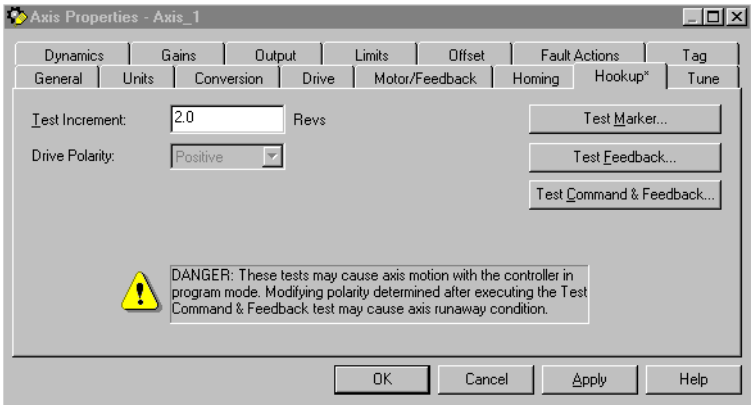
For help with using the Logix Designer application, as it applies to testing and tuning your axes with ControlLogix, CompactLogix, or SoftLogix Sercos modules, refer to Additional Resources on page 10.

## Test the Axes

Follow these steps to test the axes.

1. Verify the load was removed from each axis.
2. Right-click an axis in your Motion Group folder and choose Properties.

   The Axis Properties dialog box opens.




3. Click the Hookup tab.
4. Type 2.0 as the number of revolutions for the test or another number more appropriate for your application.

| This Test | Performs this Test |
|---|---|
| Test Marker (1) | Verifies marker detection capability as you rotate the motor shaft. |
| Test Feedback (1) | Verifies feedback connections are wired correctly as you rotate the motor shaft. Also, lets you define polarity. |
| Test Command & Feedback | Verifies motor power and feedback connections are wired correctly as you command the motor to rotate. Also, lets you define polarity. |

(1) If testing motor with brake, energize the brake circuit to release the brake prior to test.

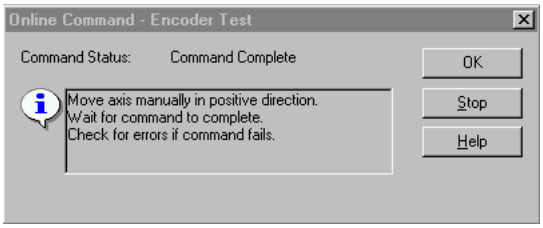
5. Apply Hardware Enable Input signal (IOD-2) for the axis you are testing.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment, apply 24V ENABLE signal (IOD-2) only to the axis you are testing.

**IMPORTANT** Hardware Enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

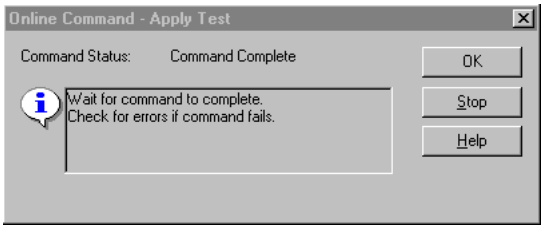
6. Click the desired test (Marker/Feedback/Command & Feedback) to verify connections.

   The Online Command dialog box opens. Follow the on-screen test instructions. When the test completes, the Command Status changes from Executing to Command Complete.

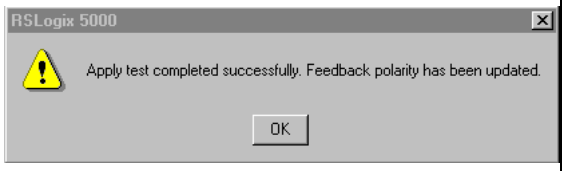
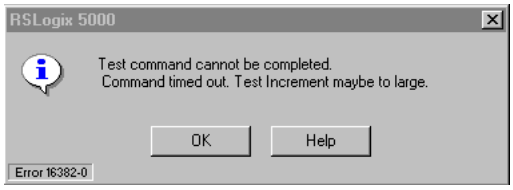



7. Click OK.

   The Online Command - Apply Test dialog box opens (Feedback and Command & Feedback tests only). When the test completes, the Command Status changes from Executing to Command Complete.




8. Click OK.
9. Determine if your test completed successfully.

| If | Then |
|---|---|
| Your test completes successfully, this dialog box opens.<br>  | 1. Click OK.<br>2. Remove Hardware Enable Input (1) signal (IOD-2).<br>3. Go to Tune the Axes on page 157. |
| Your test failed, this dialog box opens.<br>  | 1. Click OK.<br>2. Verify the Bus status indicator turned solid green during the test.<br>3. Verify that the Hardware Enable Input (1) signal (IOD-2) is applied to the axis you are testing.<br>4. Verify conversion constant entered in the Conversion tab.<br>5. Return to main step 6 and run the test again. |

(1) The hardware enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

## Tune the Axes

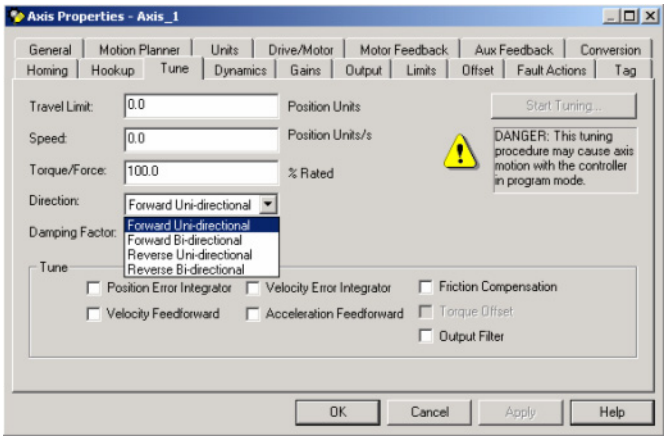
The load observer feature (available with drive firmware revision 1.124 or later) can provide good performance without having to tune your axis. Using load observer with auto-tuned gains can maximize system performance. Refer to Appendix D beginning on page 235 for more load observer information.

Follow these steps to tune the axes.

1. Verify the load is still removed from the axis being tuned.

> **ATTENTION:** To reduce the possibility of unpredictable motor response, tune your motor with the load removed first, then re-attach the load and perform the tuning procedure again to provide an accurate operational response.

2. Click the Tune tab.




3. Type values for Travel Limit and Speed.

   In this example, Travel Limit = 5 and Speed = 10. The actual value of programmed units depend on your application.

4. From the Direction pull-down menu, choose a setting.

   Forward Uni-directional is default.

5. Check Tune boxes as appropriate for your application.

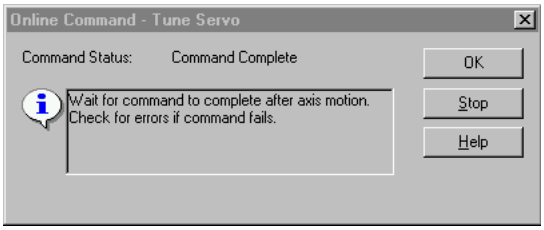
6. Apply Hardware Enable Input signal (IOD-2) for the axis you are tuning.

> **ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment, apply 24V ENABLE signal (IOD-2) only to the axis you are tuning.

> **IMPORTANT** Hardware Enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

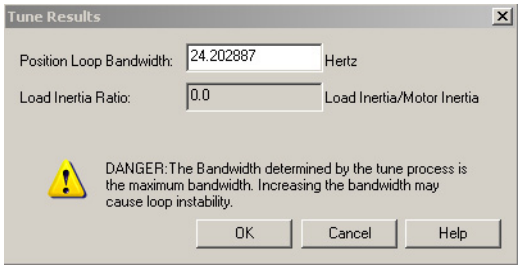
7. Click Start Tuning to auto-tune your axis.

   The Online Command - Tune Servo dialog box opens. When the test completes, the Command Status changes from Executing to Command Complete.




8. Click OK.

   The Tune Bandwidth dialog box opens.

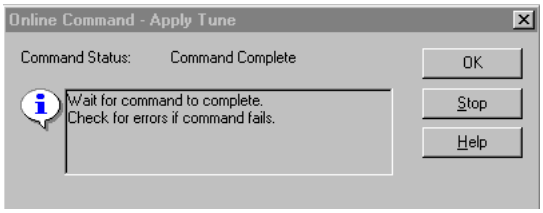



   Actual bandwidth values (Hz) depend on your application and can require adjustment once motor and load are connected.

9. Record your bandwidth data for future reference.

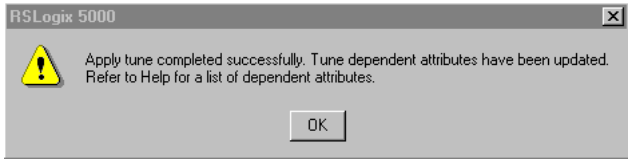
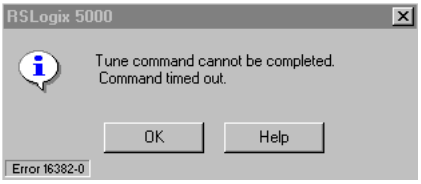
10. Click OK.

    The Online Command - Apply Tune dialog box opens. When the test completes, the Command Status changes from Executing to Command Complete.




11. Click OK.

**12.** Determine if your test completed successfully.

| If | Then |
|---|---|
| Your test completes successfully, this dialog box opens.<br>  | 1. Click OK.<br>2. Remove the Hardware Enable Input (1) signal (IOD-2) applied earlier.<br>3. Go to step 13. |
| Your test failed, this dialog box opens.<br>  | 1. Click OK.<br>2. Make an adjustment to motor velocity.<br>3. Refer to the appropriate Logix 5000 motion module user manual for more information.<br>4. Return to step 7 and run the test again. |

(1) The hardware enable input for IDM units is on the IPIM module.

**13.** Repeat Test and Tune the Axes for each axis.

# Configure Drive Parameters and System Variables

This section provides information for accessing and changing parameters not accessible through the Logix Designer application.

**IMPORTANT** Drive parameters for the Kinetix 6000M IDM system are not accessible through the HIM module or DriveExplorer software.

## Tools for Changing Parameters

Most parameters are accessible through the Logix Designer application. Alternatives include the DPI compatible Human Interface Module (HIM) and DriveExplorer software.

**Table 100 - Software For Changing Parameters**

| Method | Description | Cat. No. | Firmware Revision |
|---|---|---|---|
| Software (1) | DriveExplorer software (2) | 9306-4EXP02ENE | 2.01 or later |
| | Serial to SCANport™ adapter | 1203-SSS (Series B) | 3.004 or later |
| HIM module (3) | Full numeric LCD HIM | 20-HIM-A3 | N/A |

(1) Refer to Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter on page 229, for more information on changing parameter values by using DriveExplorer software and 1203-SSS adapter.
(2) Refer to DriveExplorer Getting Results Manual, publication 9306-GR001, for instructions.
(3) Compatible catalog numbers include all 20-HIM-Ax.

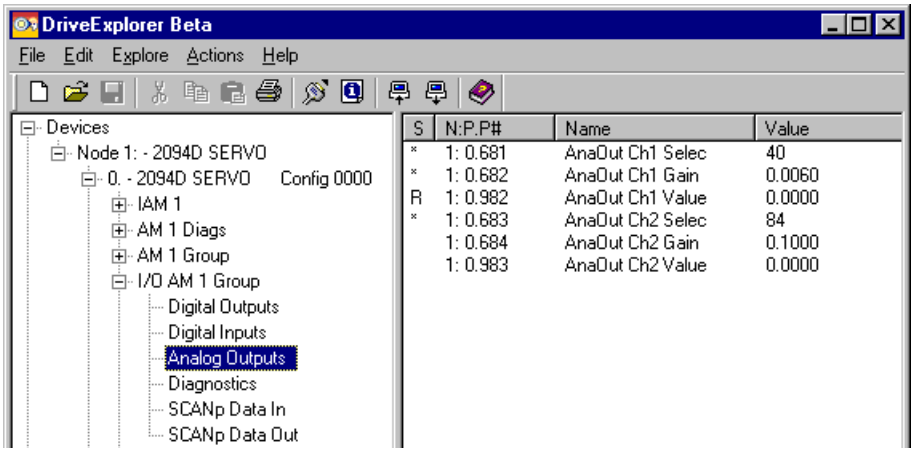
### *Change Parameters with DriveExplorer Software*

To navigate with DriveExplorer software, refer to the example dialog box below. In this example, the IAM I/O group folder is open, the Analog Outputs parameter group is selected, and the parameter elements are displayed in the box to the right.

**IMPORTANT** Parameters are read-only when the Sercos ring is active. You must break the Sercos ring to change parameters.

To save changes, perform a nonvolatile save (NVS) prior to cycling power.

**Figure 82 - DriveExplorer Software Example**



*Change Parameters with the HIM Module*

When using the HIM module to monitor or change parameters, use the up and ∧ and ∨) to arrive at selections. Refer to the instructions that came with your HIM module for more information.

Follow these steps to monitor or change parameters with the HIM module.

1. Select parameter, and press ↵.
2. Select I/O AM1 Group (for IAM module), and press ↵.
3. Select Analog Outputs, and press ↵.
   a. Analog Output 1 is displayed, and press ↵.
   b. For Analog Output 2 use arrows to select, and press ↵.
4. Press Sel.
5. Enter parameter number, and press ↵.

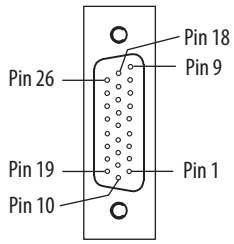
## Monitor System Variables with Analog Test Points

There are two analog output test points accessible from the IOD 26-pin connector on the IAM and AM module.

**Table 101 - IAM/AM I/O 26-pin (IOD) Connector**

| IOD Pin | Description | Signal |
|---|---|---|
| 23 | Analog output 0 | DAC0 |
| 24 | Analog output common | DAC_COM |
| 25 | Analog output 1 | DAC1 |
| 26 | Analog output common | DAC_COM |

**Figure 83 - Pin Orientation for 26-pin I/O (IOD) Connector**




Refer to Analog Outputs on page 69 for signal specifications.

Parameters begin with a variable to identify a specific axis by slot number, as follows:

- IAM module = 0 for parameters 0...999
- 1st AM module = 1 for parameters 1000...1999
- 2nd AM module = 2 for parameters 2000...2999 and so on
- 7th AM module = 7 for parameter 7000...7999

**Table 102 - Monitor System Variables**

| Analog Output | Controlling Parameter | | Scale Parameter | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Parameter Number (1) | Default Value (1) | Parameter Number (1) | Default Value |
| 1 | *x*681 | *xx*40 | *x*682 | 0.0060 |
| 2 | *x*683 | *xx*84 | *x*684 | 0.1000 |

(1) *x* = slot number

The value entered in Scale Parameter scales the analog output so that you can get a full scale reading of the specific parameter for the dynamic range or values you are testing.

For linear scaling specifications, refer to the table on page 69.

**Table 103 - Monitor Dynamic System Variables**

| Attribute | Parameter Number (1) |
|---|---|
| Velocity feedback | *xx*40 |
| Velocity commanded | *xx*36 |
| Torque feedback | *xx*84 |
| Torque commanded | *xx*80 |

(1) *x* = slot number.

# Troubleshoot the Kinetix 6000 Drive System

This chapter provides troubleshooting tables for your Kinetix® 6000 drive system components.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Safety Precautions | 163 |
| Interpret Status Indicators | 164 |
| General System Anomalies | 173 |
| Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior | 175 |


## Safety Precautions

Observe these safety precautions when troubleshooting your Kinetix 6000 drive.

**ATTENTION:** Capacitors on the DC bus can retain hazardous voltages after input power has been removed. Before working on the drive, measure the DC bus voltage to verify it has reached a safe level or wait the full time interval as indicated in the warning on the front of the drive. Failure to observe this precaution could result in severe bodily injury or loss of life.

**ATTENTION:** Do not attempt to defeat or override the drive fault circuits. You must determine the cause of a fault and correct it before you attempt to operate the system. Failure to correct the fault could result in personal injury and/or damage to equipment as a result of uncontrolled machine operation.

**ATTENTION:** Provide an earth ground for test equipment (oscilloscope) used in troubleshooting. Failure to ground the test equipment could result in personal injury.

# Interpret Status Indicators

Refer to these troubleshooting tables to identify faults, potential causes, and the appropriate actions to resolve the fault. If the fault persists after attempting to troubleshoot the system, please contact your Rockwell Automation sales representative for further assistance.

## Kinetix 6000M IDM System Error Codes

The IAM module reports a single, generic IPIM Fault whenever a fault occurs on any IPIM in the same backplane as the IAM module. All IPIM faults result in an open contactor. The Logix 5000™ Axis Tag for this fault is IPIMFault.

The IPIM module is not a Sercos device, so the IAM module reports any IPIM faults to the Logix 5000 motion subsystem. IPIM faults are reset by performing a fault reset on the IAM module. Issuing a fault reset command to the IAM module also generates a fault reset to all the IPIM modules in the same backplane as the IAM. Detailed information about the IPIM fault status can be obtained by messaging to the IAM module.

Connecting the IPIM module into the Logix 5000 environment as an EtherNet/IP device does not disable fault reporting through the IAM module. Only the IAM fault reporting lets the Logix 5000 motion sub-system take action based on the IPIM module fault status. IPIM faults are also reported over the Ethernet connection. However, IPIM faults must be reset by applying a fault reset instruction to the IAM module. The integration of the IPIM module into the Logix 5000 environment through the EtherNet/IP network provides additional capabilities you can choose to take advantage of in your program.

Refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003, for more information on troubleshooting the IDM drive-motor system.

## Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes

The following list of problematic symptoms (no error code shown) and faults with assigned error codes is designed to help you resolve anomalies.

When a fault is detected, the seven-segment status indicator displays an E followed by the flashing of the two-digit error code, one digit at a time. This is repeated until the error code is cleared.

**Table 104 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes**

| Error Code | Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM) | Anomaly or Symptom | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| No Error Code Displayed | | Power (PWR) indicator not ON | No AC power or auxiliary logic power. | Verify AC control power is applied to the Kinetix 6000 system. |
| | | | Internal power supply malfunction. | Call your Rockwell Automation sales representative to return module for repair. |
| | | Motor jumps when first enabled | Motor wiring error. | • Check motor wiring.<br>• Run Hookup test in the Logix Designer application. |
| | | | Incorrect motor chosen. | Verify the proper motor is selected. |
| | | Digital I/O not working correctly | I/O power supply disconnected. | Verify connections and I/O power source. |
| E00 | **BusUndervoltage Fault** (Blown fuse) | A blown fuse was detected on the inverter PCB | Blown fuse. | Call your Rockwell Automation sales representative to return module for repair. |
| E04 | **MotorOvertemp Fault** (Motor Overtemp) | Motor thermal switch tripped | • High motor ambient temperature and/or<br>• Excessive current | • Operate within (not above) the continuous torque rating for the ambient temperature 40 °C (104 °F) maximum.<br>• Lower ambient temperature, increase motor cooling. |
| | | | Motor wiring error. | Check motor wiring at MF connector on the IAM/AM module. |
| | | | Incorrect motor selection. | Verify the proper motor has been selected. |
| E05 | **DriveOvercurrent Fault** (Power Fault) | Self-protection of the Intelligent Power Module (IPM) is indicating a major power related fault condition. | Motor cables shorted. | Verify continuity of motor power cable and connector. |
| | | | Motor winding shorted internally. | Disconnect motor power cables from the motor. If the motor is difficult to turn by hand, consider replacing the motor. |
| | | | Kinetix 6000 drive temperature too high. | • Check for clogged vents or defective fan.<br>• Make sure cooling is not restricted by insufficient space around the unit. |
| | | | Operation above continuous power rating and/or product environmental ratings. | • Verify ambient temperature is not too high.<br>• Operate within the continuous power rating.<br>• Reduce acceleration rates.<br>• Reduce deceleration rates. |
| | | | Kinetix 6000 drive has a short circuit, overcurrent, or failed component. | Remove all power and motor connections, and preform a continuity check from the DC bus to the U, V, and W motor outputs. If a continuity exists, check for wire fibers between terminals, or send drive in for repair. |
| E06 | **HardOvertravel Fault** (+/- Hard Overtravel) | Axis moved beyond the physical travel limits in the positive/negative direction. | Dedicated overtravel input is inactive. | • Check wiring.<br>• Verify motion profile.<br>• Verify axis configuration in software. |
| E07 | **MotFeedbackFault** (Motor Feedback Loss) | The feedback wiring is open, shorted, or missing. | | • Check motor encoder wiring.<br>• Run Hookup test in the Logix Designer application. |

**Table 104 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes (continued)**

| Error Code | Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM) | Anomaly or Symptom | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E09 | **BusUndervoltage Fault** (Bus Undervoltage) | With three-phase power present, the DC bus voltage is below limits. | • DC bus voltage for 460V system is below 275V<br>• DC bus voltage for 230V system is below 137V | • Verify voltage level of the incoming AC power.<br>• Check AC power source for glitches or line drop.<br>• Install an uninterruptible power supply (UPS) on your AC input. |
| | | DC bus voltage fell below the undervoltage limit while an axis on the follower power rail was enabled. | | Disable follower axis before removing power. |
| E10 | **DriveOvervoltage Fault** (Bus Overvoltage) | The DC bus voltage is above limits. | Excessive regeneration of power.<br><br>When the motor is driven by an external mechanical power source, it can regenerate too much peak energy through the drive power supply. The system faults to save itself from an overload. | • Change the deceleration or motion profile.<br>• Use a larger system (motor and Kinetix 6000 drive).<br>• Install shunt module. |
| | | | • DC bus voltage for 460V system is over 820V<br>• DC bus voltage for 230V system is over 410V | Verify input is within specifications. |
| E11 | **MotFeedbackFault** (Illegal Hall State) | State of Hall feedback inputs is incorrect. | Improper connections. | • Verify the Hall wiring at the MF connector on the IAM/AM module.<br>• Verify 5V power supply to the encoder. |
| E16 | **Softovertravel Fault** (+/- Software Overtravel) | Axis position exceeded maximum software setting. | | • Verify motion profile.<br>• Verify overtravel settings are appropriate. |
| E18 | **OverSpeedFault** (Overspeed Fault) | Motor speed has exceeded 150% of maximum rated speed. The 100% trip point is dictated by the lesser of the user velocity limits or the motor rated base speed. | | • Check cables for noise.<br>• Check tuning. |
| E19 | **PositionErrorFault** (Follow Error) | Position error limit was exceeded. | | • Increase the feed forward gain.<br>• Increase following error limit or time.<br>• Check position loop tuning.<br>• Verify sizing of system.<br>• Verify mechanical integrity of system within specification limits. |
| E20 | **MotFeedbackFault** (Mtr Fdbk AQB) | Motor Encoder State Error | The motor encoder encountered an illegal transition. | • Use shielded cables with twisted pair wires.<br>• Route the feedback away from potential noise sources.<br>• Check the system grounds.<br>• Replace the motor/encoder. |
| E21 | **AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Feedback Comm) | Communication was not established with an intelligent encoder. | | Verify auxiliary encoder wiring. |
| E30 | **MotFeedbackFault** (Motor Feedback Comm) | Communication was not established with an intelligent encoder. | | • Verify motor selection.<br>• Verify the motor supports automatic identification.<br>• Verify motor encoder wiring. |
| E31 | **DriveHardFault** | Excessive motor shaft movement during power up, Sercos ring phase-up, or after a fault reset. | | Make sure there is no motor shaft movement during power up, Sercos ring phase-up, or during a fault reset. |
| E34 | **GroundShortFault** (Ground Fault) | Excessive ground current in the converter was detected. | Wiring error. | • Check motor power wiring.<br>• Check input power wiring. |
| | | | Motor internal ground short. | Replace motor. |
| | | | Internal malfunction. | Disconnect motor power cable from drive and enable drive with current limit set to 0. If fault clears, then a wiring error or motor internal anomaly exists. If fault remains, call your sales representative. |
| | | | Grounded control power terminal (applies to 230V systems only) | • Remove ground from control power input.<br>• Source control power from three-phase input power (refer to diagram on page 190). |

**Table 104 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes (continued)**

| Error Code | Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM) | Anomaly or Symptom | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E35 | **DriveUndervoltage Fault** (Precharge Fault) | Converter precharge cycle failed. | Low AC input voltage. | Check input AC voltage on all phases. |
| | | | Internal malfunction. | Call your sales representative. |
| E36 | **DriveOvertemp Fault** (System Overtemperature) | Converter thermal switch tripped. | Excessive heat exists in the power circuitry. | • Reduce acceleration rates.<br>• Reduce duty cycle (ON/OFF) of commanded motion.<br>• Increase time permitted for motion.<br>• Use larger IAM converter module.<br>• Check for clogged vents or defective fan.<br>• Make sure cooling is not restricted by insufficient space around the unit. |
| E37 | **PowerPhaseLoss Fault** (Phase Loss Flt) | • One or more phases of the input AC power is missing.<br>• Axis was enabled when main (three-phase) power was removed.<br>• common-bus follower axis was enabled when DC bus power was removed. | | • Check input AC voltage on all phases.<br>• Disable axis before removing power. |
| E38 | **SercosFault** (Sercos Ring Flt) | The Sercos ring is not active after being active and operational. | Cable disconnected. | Check that fiber-optic cable is present and connected properly. |
| E39 | **DriveHardFault** (Self Sense Flt) | Self-sensing Commutation Start-up Error | Motion required for self-sensing start-up commutation was obstructed. | • Verify that there are no impediments to motion at startup, such as hard limits.<br>• Increase self-sensing current if high friction or load conditions exist.<br>• Check motor or encoder wiring by using wiring diagnostics. |
| E43 | **DriveEnableInput Fault** (Drive Enable Flt) | Missing Drive Enable Input Signal | • An attempt was made to enable the axis through software while the Drive Enable hardware input was inactive.<br>• The Drive Enable input transitioned from active to inactive while the axis was enabled. | • Disable the Drive Enable Input fault.<br>• Verify that Drive Enable hardware input is active whenever the drive is enabled through software. |
| E49 | **DriveHardFault** (Safe-off HW Flt) | Safe torque-off function mismatch. Drive does not allow motion. | • Loose wiring at STO connector.<br>• Cable/header not seated properly in STO connector.<br>• Safe torque-off circuit missing +24V DC. | • Verify wire terminations, cable/header connections, and +24V.<br>• Reset error and run proof test.<br>• If error persists, return the drive to Rockwell Automation. |
| E50 | **SercosFault** (Sercos Same ADDR) | Duplicate node address detected on Sercos ring. | | Verify that each Sercos drive is assigned a unique node address. |
| E54 | **DriveHardFault** (Ifbk HW Fault) | Current feedback hardware fault detected. | | Replace the module. |
| E55 | **OverSpeedFault** | The velocity error limit has been exceeded. | Motor has exceeded velocity error limit | Check the cables for noise. |
| E60 | **DriveHardFault** (Unknown Axis) | Illegal ID bits detected | | Replace the module. |
| E61 | **AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Fdbk AQB) | Auxiliary Encoder State Error | The auxiliary encoder encountered an illegal transition. | • Use shielded cables with twisted pair wires.<br>• Route the feedback away from potential noise sources.<br>• Check the system grounds.<br>• Replace the motor/encoder. |
| E62 | **AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Fdbk Loss) | The feedback wiring is open, shorted, or missing. | | Check the motor feedback cable connectors/wiring to the IAM/AM module and servo motor. |
| E63 | **AuxFeedbackNoise** (Aux Fdbk Noise) | Noise on auxiliary feedback cable. | Recommended grounding, per installation instructions, has not been followed. | • Verify grounding.<br>• Route feedback cable away from noise sources.<br>• Refer to System Design for Control of Electrical Noise Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM001. |
| E64 | **MotorFeedbackNoise** (Mtr Fdbk Noise) | Noise on motor feedback cable. | | |

**Table 104 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes (continued)**

| Error Code | Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM) | Anomaly or Symptom | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E65 | **No Fault Message (condition indicated by on-screen message)** (Hookup Fault) | Hookup procedure failed | Motor or feedback device malfunction. | • Check motor power/feedback wiring.<br>• Refer to on-screen message for resolution. |
| E66 | **No Fault Message (condition indicated by on-screen message)** (Atune Flt) | Autotune procedure failed | Motor or feedback device malfunction. | • Check motor power/feedback wiring.<br>• Refer to on-screen message for resolution.<br>• Perform Hookup in the Logix Designer application.<br>• Consult application help screen. |
| E67 | **DriveHardFault** (Task init) | Operating system failed | Software initialization fault detected due to hardware failure. | • Cycle power.<br>• If fault persists, replace module. |
| E68 | **DriveHardFault** (SCANport™ Comm) | DPI communication failed | The DPI device or cable is faulty. | Check DPI connections. |
| E69 | **DriveHardFault** (Objects Init) | Nonvolatile memory is corrupt due to control board hardware failure. | | Load default parameters, save to nonvolatile memory, and recycle power or reset the drive. |
| E70 | **DriveHardFault** (NV Mem Init) | Nonvolatile memory is corrupt due to control board software error. | | Load default parameters, save to nonvolatile memory, and recycle power or reset the drive. |
| E71 | **DriveHardFault** (Memory Init) | RAM or nonvolatile memory validation failure | | • Cycle power.<br>• If fault persists, replace module. |
| E72 | **DriveOvertemp Fault** (Drive Overtemp) | Inverter thermal switch tripped | The IAM or an AM module fan failed. | Replace the failed module. |
| | | | The cabinet ambient temperature is above rating. | Check the cabinet temperature. |
| | | | The machine duty cycle requires an RMS current exceeding the continuous rating of the controller. | Change the command profile to reduce speed or increase time. |
| | | | The airflow access to the Kinetix 6000 system is limited or blocked. | Check airflow and re-route cables away from the Kinetix 6000 system. |
| E73 | **Communicate** (Backplane Comm) | Power rail CAN communication failed. | | Check module for proper mount. |
| | | Power rail connection shorted or open. | | Check power rail and module for foreign objects. |
| E74 | **DriveOvercurrent Fault** (Bus OverCurrent) | DC link current exceeds rating. | Motor or transmission malfunction. | • Check for proper motor sizing.<br>• Check/replace transmission device.<br>• Check/replace motor. |
| | | | IAM module not sized properly. | • Check for proper IAM module sizing.<br>• Install larger kW rated IAM module. |
| E75 | **DriveOvervoltage Fault** (Shunt Time Out) | The IAM/AM module, or shunt module has exceeded its shunt resistor continuous rating. | | • Use a properly sized shunt or modify duty cycle of the application.<br>• System uses internal shunt and requires external shunt for additional capacity. |
| E76 | **DriveHardFault** (CAN Init) | DPI hardware initialization fault detected. | Control board hardware failure. | • Reset System.<br>• If fault persists, replace system module. |
| E77 | **DriveHardFault** (Module Mismatch) | Either 230V AM module is installed on power rail with 460V IAM module, or 460V AM module is installed on power rail with 230V IAM module. | | Replace mismatched module. |
| E78 | **DriveHardFault** (Sercos Init) | Control hardware fault detected. | | • Cycle power.<br>• If fault persists, replace module. |

**Table 104 - Seven-segment Status Indicator Error Codes (continued)**

| Error Code | Fault Message - Logix Designer (HIM) | Anomaly or Symptom | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| E79 | **DriveOvervoltage Fault** (Shunt Module Flt) | Over-temperature fault indicator on Bulletin 2094 shunt module is steady red. | | Refer to Temperature Fault Status Indicator on page 172. |
| | | Shunt-fault indicator on Bulletin 2094 shunt module is steady red. | | Refer to Shunt Fault Status Indicator on page 172. |
| | | Bulletin 2094 shunt module is missing from power rail. | | • Install missing module on power rail.<br>• Fill empty slot with slot-filler module. |
| E80 | **DriveHardFault** (CPLD Flt) | Control hardware fault detected. | | Replace module. |
| E81 | **DriveHardFault** (Common Bus Flt) | Follower IAM module detected AC input power being applied. | | Remove AC input power connections from follower IAM module. |
| E90 | **DriveHardFault** (Precharge Timeout Flt) | Precharge resistor power exceeds the resistor rating. | | Wait for resistor to cool. |
| E95 | **IPIMFault** (IPIM Module Flt) | A fault has occurred in one or more IPIM modules on the power rail. | | Refer to the troubleshooting chapter in the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003. |

## IAM/AM Module Status Indicators

**Table 105 - Drive Status Indicator**

| Drive Status Indicator | Drive Status | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|
| Off | Normal, no faults | N/A |
| Steady red | Drive faulted | Refer to seven-segment error code and Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes troubleshooting on page 165. |

**Table 106 - Comm Status Indicator**

| Comm Status Indicator | Drive Status | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|
| Off | No communication (1) | Loose fiber-optic connection. | Verify proper fiber-optic cable connections. |
| | | Broken fiber-optic cable. | Replace fiber-optic cable. |
| | | Receive fiber-optic cable connected to Sercos transmit connector and vice versa. | Check proper Sercos fiber-optic cable connections. |
| Flashing green | Establishing communication | System is still in the process of establishing Sercos communication. | Wait for steady green indicator. |
| | | Node address setting on the drive module does not match Sercos controller configuration. | Verify proper node switch setting. |
| Steady green | Communication ready | No faults or failures. | N/A |

(1) Refer to Fiber-optic Cable Installation and Handling Instructions, publication 2090-IN010, for more information.

**Table 107 - Bus Status Indicator**

| Bus Status Indicator | Bus Status | Condition |
|---|---|---|
| Off | No power or DC bus is not present. | • Normal when bus power is not applied.<br>• Fault exists, refer to seven-segment error code and Kinetix 6000 Drive System Error Codes troubleshooting on page 165. |
| | Bus power is present in follower IAM. | • Follower IAM module is not configured as CommonBus Follow in the Logix Designer application.<br>• After DC bus voltage is applied, a 2.5 second delay before the indicator begins flashing green is normal operation to provide the common-bus leader module time to complete precharge. |
| Flashing green | Bus power is present, axis disabled.<br>No faults. | Normal when:<br>• 24V is not applied to Hardware Enable Input (IOD-2).<br>• MSO instruction is not commanded in the Logix Designer application. |
| Steady green | Bus power is present, axis enabled.<br>No faults. | Normal when:<br>• 24V is applied to Hardware Enable Input (IOD-2).<br>• MSO instruction is commanded in the Logix Designer application. |

## Shunt Module Status Indicators

Each of the shunt module status indicators provide specific troubleshooting information.

**Table 108 - General Shunt Module Troubleshooting**

| Module | Status | Under These Conditions |
|---|---|---|
| Shunt | Fault is latched. | Until fault condition is corrected and cleared. |
| | Fault is cleared. | • Using MASR, MAFR, MGSR instructions or the HIM (red stop button).<br>• Only after the DC bus is discharged (bus status indicator is flashing).<br>• Drive must be configured with 2094-BSP2 shunt module or Bulletin 1394 external shunt module. |
| IAM/AM | Disabled (for DC bus regulation). | • When the 2094-BSP2 shunt module is used on a 230V system.<br>• When either 230V or 460V system is configured with a Bulletin 1394 external shunt module.<br>• When configured in Common-bus Follower mode. |
| | Enabled to discharge the DC bus. | Drive (IAM or leader IAM module) three-phase power is removed. |
| | Disabled from discharging the DC bus. | When configured in Common-bus Follower mode. |

**IMPORTANT** Under some fault conditions, two reset commands can be required to clear drive and shunt module faults.

**Table 109 - Bus Status Indicator**

| Bus Status Indicator | Status | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|
| Flashing | Normal condition when control power is applied and bus voltage is less than 60V DC. | | N/A |
| Steady Green | Normal condition when control power is applied and bus voltage is greater than 60V DC. | | N/A |
| Off | Control power is not present. | Internal power supply failure. | Replace shunt module. |

**Table 110 - Temperature Fault Status Indicator**

| Over-Temp Fault Indicator | Status | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|
| Off | Normal condition. | | N/A |
| Steady Red | Shunt module internal temperature exceeds operating temperature specification. | Shunt module fan failed. | Replace shunt module. |
| | | Shunt module temperature exceeds rating. | • Wait for shunt module to cool.<br>• Reset faults.<br>• Verify IAM module bus regulator configuration. |
| | External over temperature condition. | External temperature switch is open. | • Wait for shunt module to cool.<br>• Reset faults.<br>• Verify IAM module bus regulator configuration. |
| | | TS jumper is not present. | Install jumper. |

**Table 111 - Shunt Fault Status Indicator**

| Shunt Fault Indicator | Status | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|
| Off | Normal condition | | N/A |
| Steady Red | Shorted internal or external shunt resistor. | Mis-wired shunt jumper or other short on RC connector. | • Correct mis-wire (shorted) condition.<br>• If anomaly persists, replace shunt module. |
| | | Mis-wired (shorted) external shunt wiring. | |

**Table 112 - All Shunt Module Status Indicators**

| Shunt Module Status Indicator | Status | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|---|
| • Bus Status<br>• Over-Temp Fault<br>• Shunt Fault | All three status indicators flash simultaneously. | Shunt module hardware failure. | • Cycle power.<br>• If anomaly persists, replace shunt module. |

## General System Anomalies

These anomalies do not always result in a fault code, but can require troubleshooting to improve performance.

**Table 113 - General System Anomalies**

| Condition | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|
| Axis or system is unstable. | The position feedback device is incorrect or open. | Check wiring. |
| | Unintentionally in Torque mode. | Check to see what primary operation mode was programmed. |
| | Motor tuning limits are set too high. | Run Tune in the Logix Designer application. |
| | Position loop gain or position controller acceleration or deceleration rate is improperly set. | Run Tune in the Logix Designer application. |
| | Improper grounding or shielding techniques are causing noise to be transmitted into the position feedback or velocity command lines, causing erratic axis movement. | Check wiring and ground. |
| | Motor Select limit is incorrectly set (servo motor is not matched to axis module). | • Check setups.<br>• Run Tune in the Logix Designer application. |
| | Mechanical resonance. | Notch filter or output filter can be required (refer to Axis Properties dialog box, Output tab in the Logix Designer application). |
| You cannot obtain the motor acceleration/deceleration that you want. | Torque Limit limits are set too low. | Verify that current limits are set properly. |
| | Incorrect motor selected in configuration. | Select the correct motor and run Tune in the Logix Designer application again. |
| | The system inertia is excessive. | • Check motor size versus application need.<br>• Review servo system sizing. |
| | The system friction torque is excessive. | Check motor size versus application need. |
| | Available current is insufficient to supply the correct acceleration or deceleration rate. | • Check motor size versus application need.<br>• Review servo system sizing. |
| | Acceleration limit is incorrect. | Verify limit settings and correct them, as necessary. |
| | Velocity Limit limits are incorrect. | Verify limit settings and correct them, as necessary. |
| Motor does not respond to a velocity command. | The axis cannot be enabled for 1.5 seconds after disabling. | Disable the axis, wait for 1.5 seconds, and enable the axis. |
| | Enable signal has not been applied or the enable wiring is incorrect. | • Check the controller.<br>• Check the wiring. |
| | The motor wiring is open. | Check the wiring. |
| | The motor thermal switch has tripped. | • Check for a fault.<br>• Check the wiring. |
| | The motor has malfunctioned. | Repair or replace the motor. |
| | The coupling between motor and machine has broken (for example, the motor moves, but the load/machine does not). | Check and correct the mechanics. |
| | Primary operation mode is set incorrectly. | Check and properly set the limit. |
| | Velocity or current limits are set incorrectly. | Check and properly set the limits. |
| Presence of noise on command or motor feedback signal wires. | Recommended grounding per installation instructions have not been followed. | • Verify grounding.<br>• Route wire away from noise sources.<br>• Refer to System Design for Control of Electrical Noise, publication GMC-RM001. |
| | Line frequency present. | • Verify grounding.<br>• Route wire away from noise sources. |
| | Variable frequency can be velocity feedback ripple or a disturbance caused by gear teeth or ballscrew balls, for example. The frequency can be a multiple of the motor power transmission components or ballscrew speeds resulting in velocity disturbance. | • Decouple the motor for verification.<br>• Check and improve mechanical performance, for example, the gearbox or ballscrew mechanism. |

**Table 113 - General System Anomalies (continued)**

| Condition | Potential Cause | Possible Resolution |
|---|---|---|
| No rotation | The motor connections are loose or open. | Check motor wiring and connections. |
| | Foreign matter is lodged in the motor. | Remove foreign matter. |
| | The motor load is excessive. | Verify the servo system sizing. |
| | The bearings are worn. | Return the motor for repair. |
| | The motor brake is engaged (if supplied). | • Check brake wiring and function.<br>• Return the motor for repair. |
| | The motor is not connect to the load. | Check coupling. |
| Motor overheating | The duty cycle is excessive. | Change the command profile to reduce acceleration or deceleration or increase time. |
| | The rotor is partially demagnetized causing excessive motor current. | Return the motor for repair. |
| Abnormal noise | Motor tuning limits are set too high. | Run Tune in the Logix Designer application. |
| | Loose parts are present in the motor. | • Remove the loose parts.<br>• Return motor for repair.<br>• Replace motor. |
| | Through bolts or coupling is loose. | Tighten bolts. |
| | The bearings are worn. | Return motor for repair. |
| | Mechanical resonance. | Notch filter can be required (refer to Axis Properties dialog box, Output tab in the Logix Designer application). |
| Erratic operation - Motor locks into position, runs without control or with reduced torque. | Motor power phases U and V, U and W, or V and W reversed. | Check and correct motor power wiring. |
| | Sine, Cosine or Rotor leads are reversed in the feedback cable connector. | Check and correct motor feedback wiring. |

## Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior

These fault actions are configurable from the Axis Properties dialog box, Fault Actions tab in the Logix Designer application.

**Table 114 - Drive Fault Action Definitions**

| Drive Fault Action | Definition |
|---|---|
| Shutdown | The drive disables the axis as defined in Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior, Table 115. In addition, the axis in Logix Designer enters the Shutdown state, which disables any axes that are using this axis as a camming or gearing master. In addition, the AxisHomedStatus tag for the faulted axis is cleared. Shutdown is the most severe action to a fault and it is usually reserved for faults that could endanger the machine or operator if power is not removed as quickly as possible. |
| Disable Drive | The drive disables the axis as defined in Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior, Table 115. |
| Stop Motion | The axis decelerates at the maximum deceleration rate (set in the Logix Designer application>Axis Properties>Dynamics tab). Once the axis has come to a stop, the servo loops remain enabled but no further motion can be generated until the fault is reset. This is the gentlest stopping mechanism in response to a fault. It is usually used for less severe faults. |
| Status Only | The drive continues to operate. Status is provided by the seven-segment fault status indicator, drive status indicator, and DPI (if used). The application program must handle any motion faults. In general, use this setting in applications where the standard fault actions are not appropriate. |

Only selected faults are programmable. In the Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior table on page 176, the controlling attribute is given for programmable fault actions. All faults that are not configurable have a fault action of Shutdown.

**Figure 84 - Axis Properties - Fault Actions Tab**

Drive Fault Action/Attribute for Motor Overtemp fault (E04).

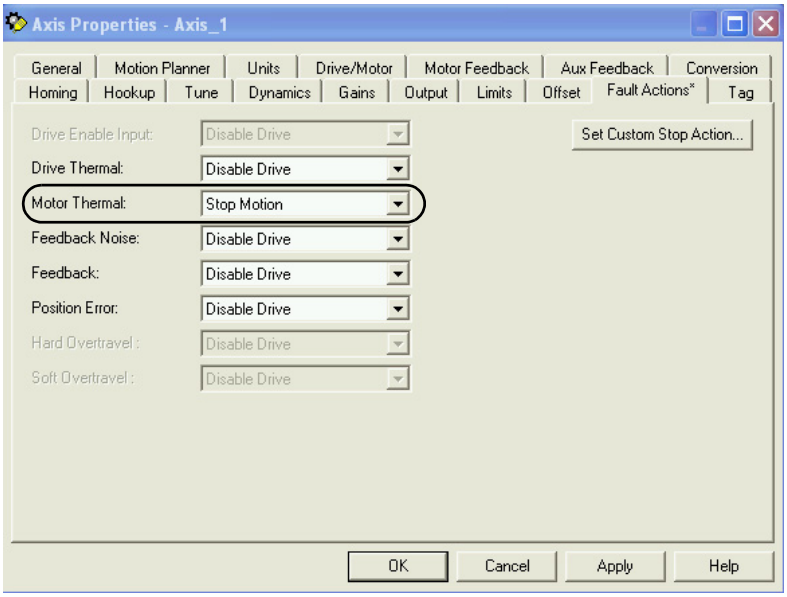


**Table 115 - Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior**

| Logix 5000 Fault Message (HIM Message) | Error Code | Description | Drive Fault Action/ Attribute | Logix Designer Programmable Fault Action? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **BusUndervoltageFault** (Blown fuse) | E00 | A blown fuse was detected in the inverter pcb. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **MotorOvertempFault** (Motor Overtemp) | E04 (1) | The motor thermal switch was tripped.<br>Firmware $I^2t$ protection does not generate a fault, rather it dynamically folds back current when 110% of motor rating is reached. Setting the Motor Thermal fault action to Status Only or Stop Motion bypasses the foldback behavior and allows the fault to occur. | N/A | Yes<br>Motor Thermal |
| **DriveOvercurrentFault** (Power Fault) | E05 | An instantaneous over-current was detected in the inverter power section. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **HardOvertravelFault** (+/- Hard Overtravel) | E06 | Axis moved beyond the physical travel limits in the positive/negative direction. This fault can be configured for status only. | Decel/Disable | Yes<br>Hard Overtravel |
| **MotFeedbackFault** (Motor Feedback Loss) | E07 | The feedback wiring is open, shorted or missing. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **BusUndervoltageFault** (Bus Under Voltage) | E09 | With 3-phase present, the DC bus voltage is below limits. The trip point is 275V and 137V DC for 460V/230V drives respectively.<br>DC bus voltage is below limits when any axis on common-bus follower power rail was enabled. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveOvervoltageFault** (Bus Overvoltage) | E10 | The DC bus voltage is above limits. The trip point is 820V and 410V DC for 460V/ 230V drives respectively. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **MotFeedbackFault** (Illegal Hall State) | E11 | State of Hall feedback inputs in incorrect. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **SoftovertravelFault** (+/- Software Overtravel) | E16 | Axis position exceeded maximum software setting in the positive/negative direction. This fault can be configured for status only. | Decel/Disable | Yes<br>Soft Overtravel |
| **OverSpeedFault** (Overspeed Fault) | E18 | Axis speed has reached 150% of the maximum rated setting. The 100% trip point is dictated by the lesser of the user velocity limits or the motor rated base speed. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **PositionErrorFault** (Follow Error) | E19 | Axis position error limit has been exceeded. This fault can be configured for status only. | Decel/Disable | Yes<br>Position Error |
| **MotFeedbackFault** (Mtr Fdbk AQB) | E20 | Motor encoder has encountered an illegal state transition. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Feedback Comm) | E21 | Communication was not established with an intelligent (Stegmann) encoder on the Auxiliary feedback port. | Decel/Disable | No |
| **MotFeedbackFault** (Motor Feedback Comm) | E30 | Communication was not established with an intelligent (Stegmann) encoder on the Motor feedback port. | Decel/Disable | No |
| **DriveHardFault** | E31 | Excessive motor shaft movement during power up, Sercos ring phase-up, or after a fault reset. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **GroundShortFault** (Ground Fault) | E34 | Excessive ground current in the converter was detected. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveUndervoltageFault** (Precharge Fault) | E35 | The converter precharge cycle has failed. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveOvertempFault** (System Overtemperature) | E36 (2) | Converter internal temperature limit exceeded. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |

**Table 115 - Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior (continued)**

| Logix 5000 Fault Message (HIM Message) | Error Code | Description | Drive Fault Action/ Attribute | Logix Designer Programmable Fault Action? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **PowerPhaseLossFault** (Phase Loss Flt) | E37 | One or two phases of the input AC power are missing. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| | | • All phases of the input AC power are missing.<br>• Axis was enabled when main (three-phase) power was removed.<br>• Common-bus follower axis was enabled when DC bus power was removed. | Decel/Disable | |
| **SercosFault** (Sercos Ring Flt) | E38 | The Sercos ring is not active after being active and operational. | Decel/Disable | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (Self Sense Flt) | E39 | Self-sensing commutation fault detected. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **DriveEnableInputFault** (Drive Enable Flt) | E43 | Generated when Enable input switches off when drive is enabled. | Decel/Disable | Yes<br>Drive Enable Input |
| **DriveHardFault** (Safe-Off HW Flt) | E49 | Safe torque-off function mismatch. Drive does not allow motion. Refer to the Kinetix Safe Torque-off Feature Safety Reference Manual, publication GMC-RM002, for more information. Applies to 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S IAM and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S AM modules with safe torque-off feature. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **SercosFault** (Sercos Same ADDR) | E50 | Duplicate node address detected on Sercos ring. | Decel/Disable | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (Ifbk HW Fault) | E54 | Current feedback hardware fault detected. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **OverSpeedFault** | E55 | The velocity error limit has been exceeded. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (Unknown Axis) | E60 | Invalid module type identified by firmware when applying power. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Fdbk AQB) | E61 | Auxiliary encoder has encountered an illegal state transition. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **AuxFeedbackFault** (Aux Fdbk Loss) | E62 | The feedback wiring is open, shorted or missing. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **AuxFeedbackNoise** (Aux Fdbk Noise) | E63 | Presence of noise on auxiliary feedback cable. | Coast/Disable | Yes<br>Feedback Noise |
| **MotorFeedbackNoise** (Mtr Fdbk Noise) | E64 | Presence of noise on motor feedback cable. | | |
| **No Fault Message (condition indicated by on-screen message)** (Hookup Fault) | E65 | Hookup procedure failed. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **No Fault Message (condition indicated by on-screen message)** (Atune Flt) | E66 | Autotune procedure failed. | Coast/Disable | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (Task init) | E67 | Operating system failed. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (SCANport Comm) | E68 | DPI communication failed. | Decel/Disable | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (Objects Init) | E69 | Nonvolatile memory attribute out of range. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |

**Table 115 - Logix 5000/Drive Fault Behavior (continued)**

| Logix 5000 Fault Message (HIM Message) | Error Code | Description | Drive Fault Action/ Attribute | Logix Designer Programmable Fault Action? |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| **DriveHardFault** (NV Mem Init) | E70 | Nonvolatile memory corrupted. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (Memory Init) | E71 | RAM or nonvolatile memory validation failure. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveOvertempFault** (Drive Overtemp) | E72 | Inverter temperature limit exceeded.<br>Firmware $I^2t$ protection does not generate a fault, rather it dynamically folds back current when 110% of drive rating is reached. Setting the Drive Thermal fault action to Status Only or Stop Motion bypasses the foldback behavior and allows the fault to occur. | N/A | Yes<br>Drive Thermal |
| **Communicate** (Backplane Comm) | E73 | Power rail backplane CAN communication failed. | Decel/Disable | No |
| **DriveOvercurrentFault** (Bus OverCurrent) | E74 | The converter has exceeded its converter rating. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveOvervoltageFault** (Shunt Time Out) | E75 | The IAM/AM module or shunt module has exceeded its shunt resistor continuous rating. SHUTDOWN for IAM module, DISABLE for AM module. IAM module provides fault handling for shunt module. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (Can Init) | E76 | Either DPI or backplane CAN initialization failure. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveHardFault** (Module Mismatch) | E77 | Generated by IAM module if the power rating of an AM module on the same power rail does not match with IAM module input power rating. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveHardFault** Sercos Init | E78 | Control hardware fault detected. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **DriveOvervoltageFault** (Shunt Module Flt) | E79 | Power rail mounted shunt module fault. Displayed on IAM module seven-segment fault status indicator. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **HardwareFault** (CPLD Flt) | E80 | Control hardware fault detected. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **HardwareFault** (Common Bus Flt) | E81 | Common-bus follower IAM module detected AC input power being applied. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **HardwareFault** (Precharge Timeout Flt) | E90 | Precharge resistor power exceeds the resistor rating. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |
| **IPIMFault** (IPIM Module Flt) | E95 | A fault has occurred in one or more IPIM modules on the power rail. | Coast/Disable (open contactor enable relay) | No |

(1) The Logix 5000 Motor Thermal Fault Action is tied to the motor thermostat fault. If this is set to Shutdown or Disable (in controller), the drive folds back the current when the $I^2T$ calculation indicates that the motor temperature has exceeded 10% of its rated temperature. If it is set to Stop Motion or Status Only, the drive does not fold back the current. The $I^2T$ calculation never generates a fault.

(2) The Logix 5000 Drive Thermal Fault Action is tied to the drive thermostat fault. The drive always folds back the current when the $I^2T$ calculation indicates that the drive has exceeded 110% of its rating. The $I^2T$ calculation never generates a fault.

# Remove and Replace the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

This chapter provides remove and replace procedures for your Kinetix® 6000 drive system components.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Before You Begin | 179 |
| Remove Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules | 180 |
| Replace Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules | 181 |
| Remove the Power Rail | 182 |
| Replace the Power Rail | 183 |

**ATTENTION:** This drive contains electrostatic discharge (ESD) sensitive parts and assemblies. You are required to follow static-control precautions when you install, test, service, or repair this assembly. If you do not follow ESD control procedures, components can be damaged. If you are not familiar with static control procedures, refer to Guarding Against Electrostatic Damage, publication 8000-4.5.2, or any other applicable ESD awareness handbook.

## Before You Begin

These tools are required before you begin removal and replacement procedures:

- Screwdriver, 3.5 mm (0.14 in.)
- Voltmeter

## Remove Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

Follow these steps to remove the IAM, AM, and IPIM modules from the Bulletin 2094 power rail.

1. Verify that all control and input power has been removed from the system.

> **ATTENTION:** To avoid shock hazard or personal injury, assure that all power has been removed before proceeding. This system can have multiple sources of power. More than one disconnect switch can be required to de-energize the system.

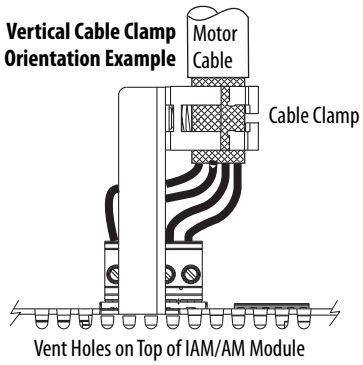
2. Wait five minutes for the DC bus to discharge completely before proceeding.

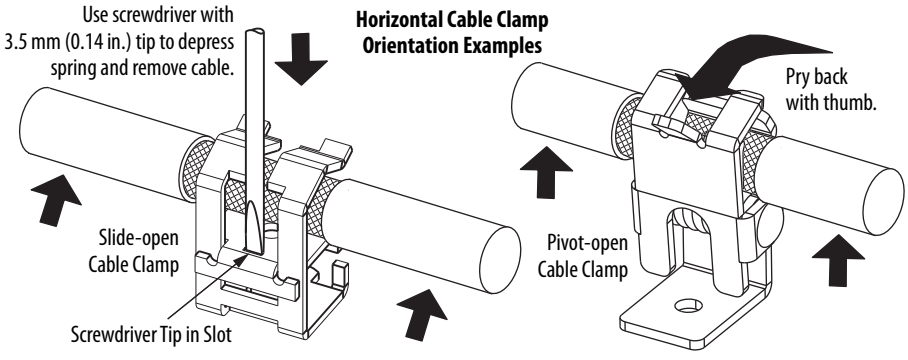
> **ATTENTION:** This product contains stored energy devices. To avoid hazard of electrical shock, verify that all voltage on capacitors has been discharged before attempting to service, repair, or remove this unit. Do not attempt the procedures in this document unless you are qualified to do so and are familiar with solid-state control equipment and the safety procedures in publication NFPA 70E.

3. Label and remove all connectors from the IAM/AM module you are removing.

   To identify each connector, refer to page 58.

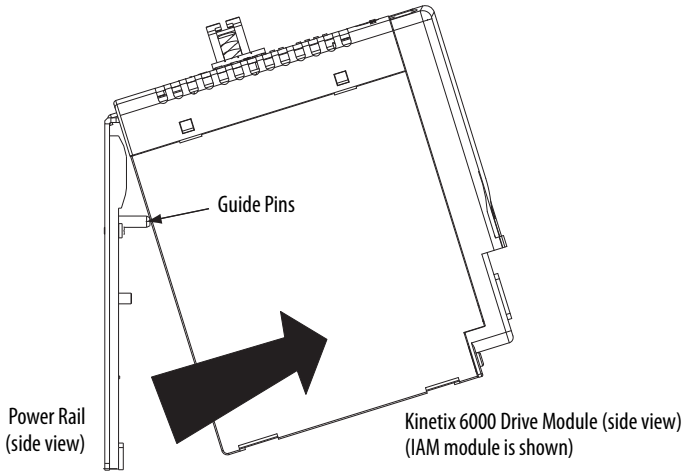
4. Remove the motor cable from the cable shield clamp, as shown in these examples.




5. Loosen the mounting screw (bottom center of each module).
6. Grasp the top and bottom of the module with both hands and gently pull the module away from the connectors enough to clear the guide pins (module pivots on top bracket).

7. Lift the bracket out of the power rail slot and remove the module from the power rail.




**TIP** This procedure also applies to Bulletin 2094-BSP2 shunt module, 2094-PRF slot-filler module, and 2094-SEPM-B24-S IPIM module.

## Replace Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules

Follow these steps to replace drives from the Bulletin 2094 power rail.

1. Determine your drive module replacement.

| If you are | Then |
|---|---|
| Replacing a drive module on an existing power rail | Go to step 3. |
| Replacing a drive module on a new power rail | Go to step 2. |

2. Prepare to mount your replacement drive module by removing the protective covers from the power rail connectors.
3. Hang the mounting bracket from the slot on the power rail.

**IMPORTANT** Power rails must be in vertical orientation before replacing drive modules for pins to seat properly.

4. Align the guide pins on the power rail with the guide pin holes in the back of the drive module (refer to the figure above).

**TIP** The IAM module can have two or three power rail connectors and guide pins, the AM module can have one or two, all other modules have only one connector and one guide pin.

5. Use 2.26 N•m (20 lb•in) torque to tighten the mounting screw.
6. Reconnect the module connectors.
7. Reapply power to the system.

8. Verify that the system is operating properly.

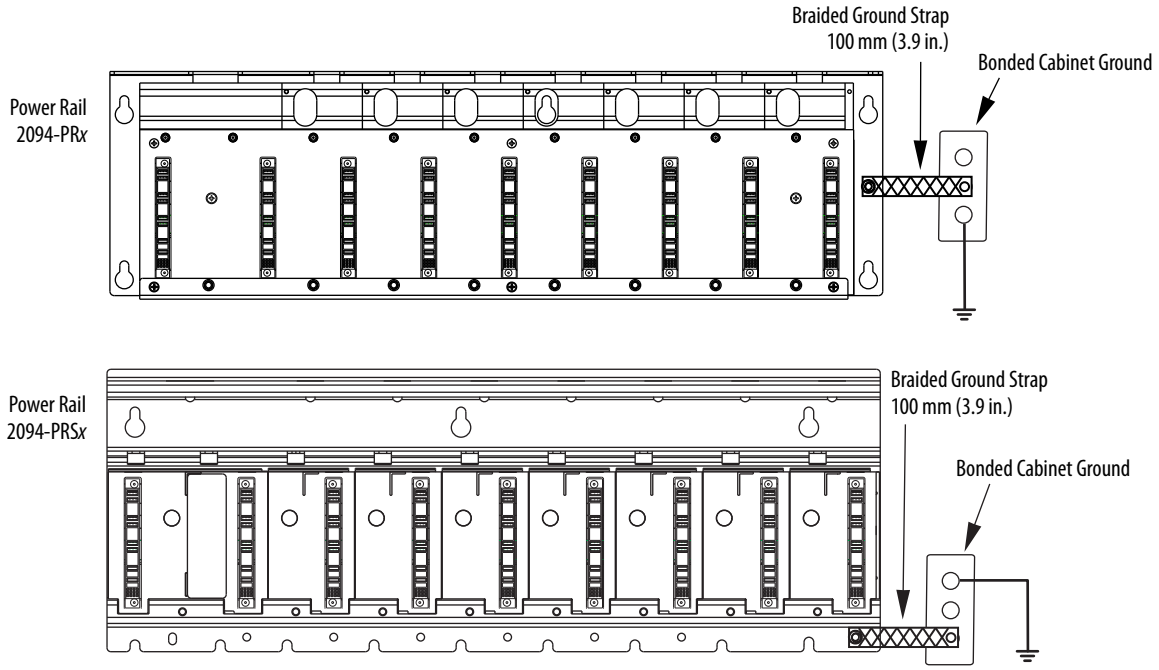
   **TIP** Because parameter settings reside in the Logix Designer application, you do not need to perform any tuning or set-up procedures.

## Remove the Power Rail

This procedure assumes you have removed all modules from the power rail.

Follow these steps to remove the power rail.

1. Disconnect the braided grounding strap from the grounding stud on the right side of the power rail.




2. Loosen the mounting bolts (removing the bolts is not necessary).
3. Lift the power rail up and off of the mounting bolts.

## Replace the Power Rail

This procedure assumes you do not need to change the location of the power rail on the panel and you intend to reuse the mounting bolts of the power rail you just removed.

**IMPORTANT** If you need to change the location of the power rail, or if you are installing a power rail designed for additional or fewer modules than you removed, refer to Kinetix 6000 Power Rail Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN003.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid damage to the power rail during installation, do not remove the protective covers until the module for each slot is ready for mounting.

Follow these steps to replace the power rail.

1. Align the replacement power rail over the existing mounting bolts.

**IMPORTANT** To improve the bond between the power rail and subpanel, construct your subpanel out of zinc plated (paint-free) steel.

2. Tighten the mounting bolts.
3. Reattach the braided grounding strap to the power rail grounding stud (refer to page 182).

## Notes:

# Interconnect Diagrams

This appendix provides wiring examples and system block diagrams for your Kinetix® 6000 drive system components.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Interconnect Diagram Notes | 186 |
| Power Wiring Examples | 187 |
| Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples | 196 |
| Axis Module/Linear Motor/Actuator Wiring Examples | 205 |
| Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Wiring Example | 210 |
| Brake Current Example | 211 |
| System Block Diagrams | 212 |

# Interconnect Diagram Notes

This appendix provides wiring examples to assist you in wiring the Kinetix 6000 drive system. These notes apply to the wiring examples on the following pages.

| Note | Information |
|---|---|
| 1 | For power wiring specifications, refer to Power Wiring Requirements on page 95. |
| 2 | For input fuse and circuit breaker sizes, refer to Circuit Breaker/Fuse Options on page 28. |
| 3 | Place AC (EMC) line filters as close to the drive as possible and do not route very dirty wires in wireway. If routing in wireway is unavoidable, use shielded cable with shields grounded to the drive chassis and filter case. For AC line filter specifications, refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004. |
| 4 | Terminal block is required to make connections. |
| 5 | 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-*x* (460V) IAM modules require a step-down transformer for single-phase control power input. Source the 2094-AC*xx*-M*xx*-*x* (230V) IAM module control power from the three-phase input power (line-to-line) with neither leg bonded to ground or neutral potential. The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided. Implementation of these codes is the responsibility of the machine builder. |
| 6 | 2094-AL*xx*S and 2094-BL*xx*S and 2094-XL75S-C2 LIM modules can supply input power for up to eight axes. 2094-XL75S-C1 LIM modules can supply input power for up to sixteen axes. For common-bus systems with more than sixteen axes, multiple LIM modules (or control power transformers) are required. For Kinetix 6000M systems, the control power current needs to be calculated and the LIM module needs to be sized. |
| 7 | 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S-C*x* LIM modules are capable of connecting to two IAM modules, providing each IAM module has its own line filter and the maximum current specification is not exceeded. |
| 8 | Contactor coil (M1) needs integrated surge suppressors for AC coil operation. Refer to the Kinetix Servo Drives Technical Data, publication KNX-TD003. |
| 9 | Drive Enable input must be opened when main power is removed, or a drive fault occurs. A delay of at least 1.0 second must be observed before attempting to enable the drive after main power is restored. |
| 10 | Cable shield clamp must be used to meet CE requirements. No external connection to ground is required. |
| 11 | Default configuration for jumper is for grounded power at user site. Ungrounded sites must jumper the bleeder resistor to prevent high electrostatic buildup. Refer to Determine the Input Power Configuration on page 83 for more information. |
| 12 | Leave jumper between PR2 and PR3 as shown to use the internal precharge resistor. Remove jumper when external precharge/circuit is required. For more information, refer to the 8720MC Regenerative Power Supply Installation Manual, publication 8720MC-RM001. |
| 13 | **ATTENTION:** Implementation of safety circuits and risk assessment is the responsibility of the machine builder. Please reference international standards IEC 62061 and ISO 13849-1 estimation and safety performance categories. |
| 14 | **ATTENTION:** Wiring the contactor enable relay is required. Refer to Contactor Enable Relay on page 70, for more information. The recommended minimum wire size for wiring the three-phase power enable control circuit to the contactor enable connector is 1.5 $mm^2$ (16 AWG). |
| 15 | The Bulletin 2094 axis module referenced is either an individual axis module (catalog number 2094-*x*M*xx*-*x*) or the same axis module that resides within an integrated axis module (catalog number 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-*x*). |
| 16 | For motor cable specifications, refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004. |
| 17 | Wire colors are for flying-lead cable and can vary from the premolded cable connectors. |
| 18 | Motor power cables (2090-XXNPMF-*xx*S*xx* and 2090-CPBM6DF-16AA*xx*) have a drain wire that must be folded back under the cable shield clamp. |
| 19 | MPL-A/B15*xx*-H…MPL-A/B45*xx*-H, MPL-A15*xx*-V/E…MPL-A2*xx*-V/E, MPL-A3*xx*-S/M…MPL-A45*xx*-S/M, MPM-A115*xx*…MPM-A130*xx*, MPF-A3*xx*…MPF-A45*xx*, MPS-A*xxx*, MPAR-A*xxx*, MPAS-A*xxx* (ballscrew), and MPAS-A/B*xxx* (direct drive) encoders use the +5V DC supply. |
| 20 | MPL-B15*xx*-V/E…MPL-B2*xx*-V/E, MPL-B3*xx*-S/M…MPL-B9*xx*-S/M, MPL-A5*xx*, MPM-B*xx*, MPM-A165*xx*…MPM-A215*xx*, MPF-B*xx*, MPF-A5*xx*, MPS-B*xxx*, MPAR-B*xxx*, and MPAS-B*xxx* (ballscrew) encoders use the +9V DC supply. |
| 21 | Brake connector pins are labeled plus (+) and minus (-) or F and G respectively. Power connector pins are labeled U, V, W, and GND or A, B, C, and D respectively. |

## Power Wiring Examples

These examples apply to power wiring configurations with and without the Bulletin 2094 line interface module (LIM), DC common bus wiring, and shunt module wiring.

**Figure 85 - Single IAM Module with 2094-AL09 or 2094-BL02 LIM Module**

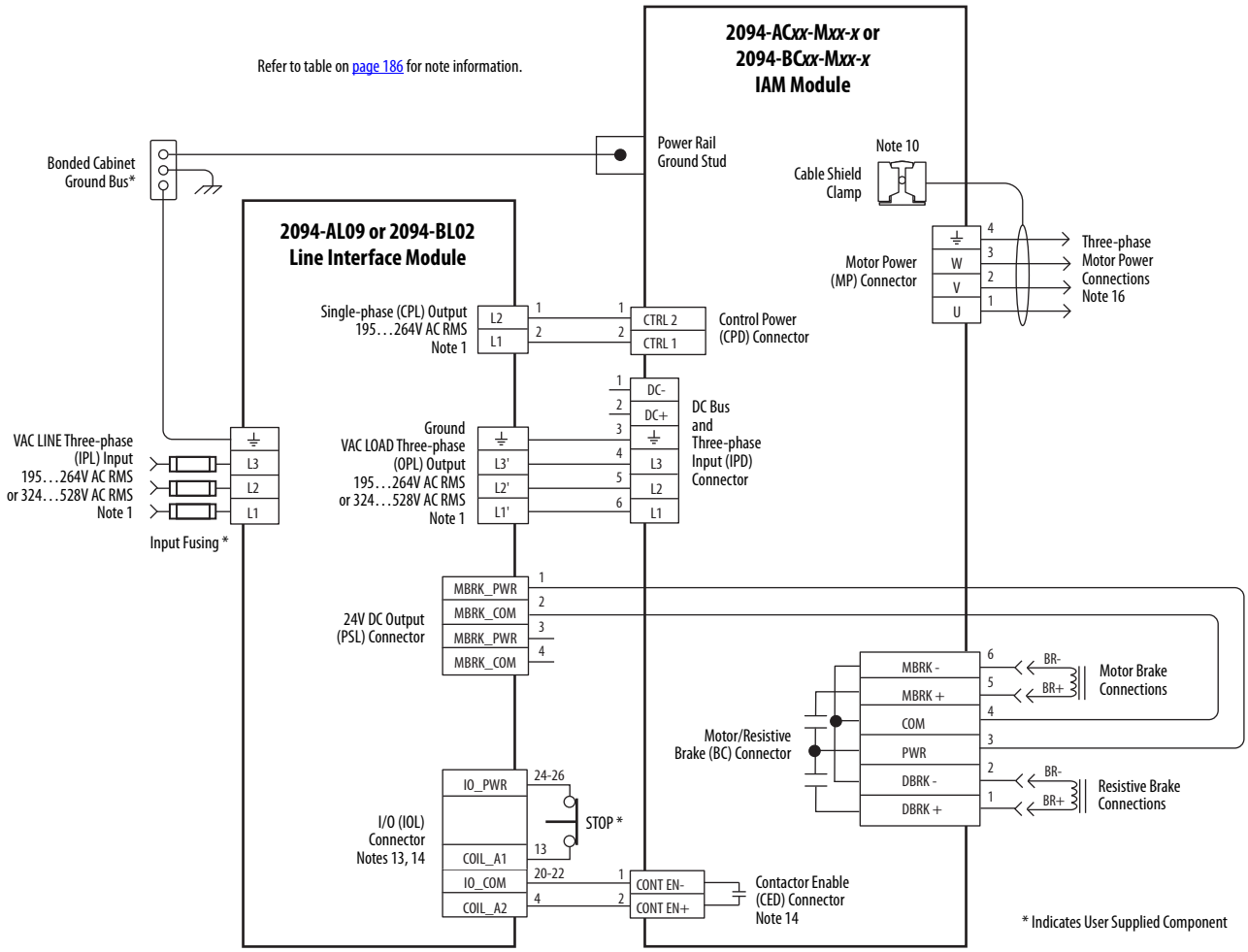
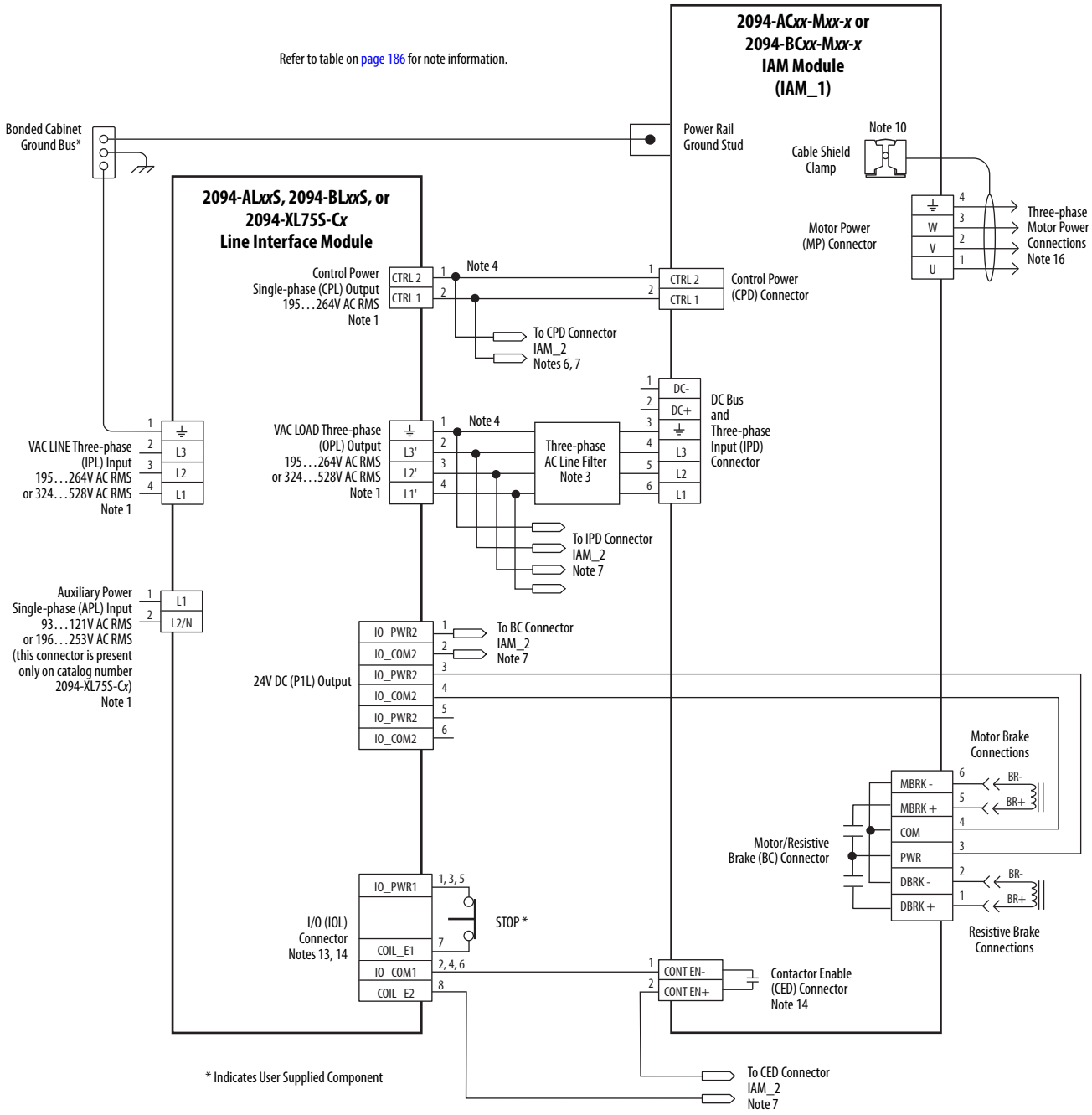
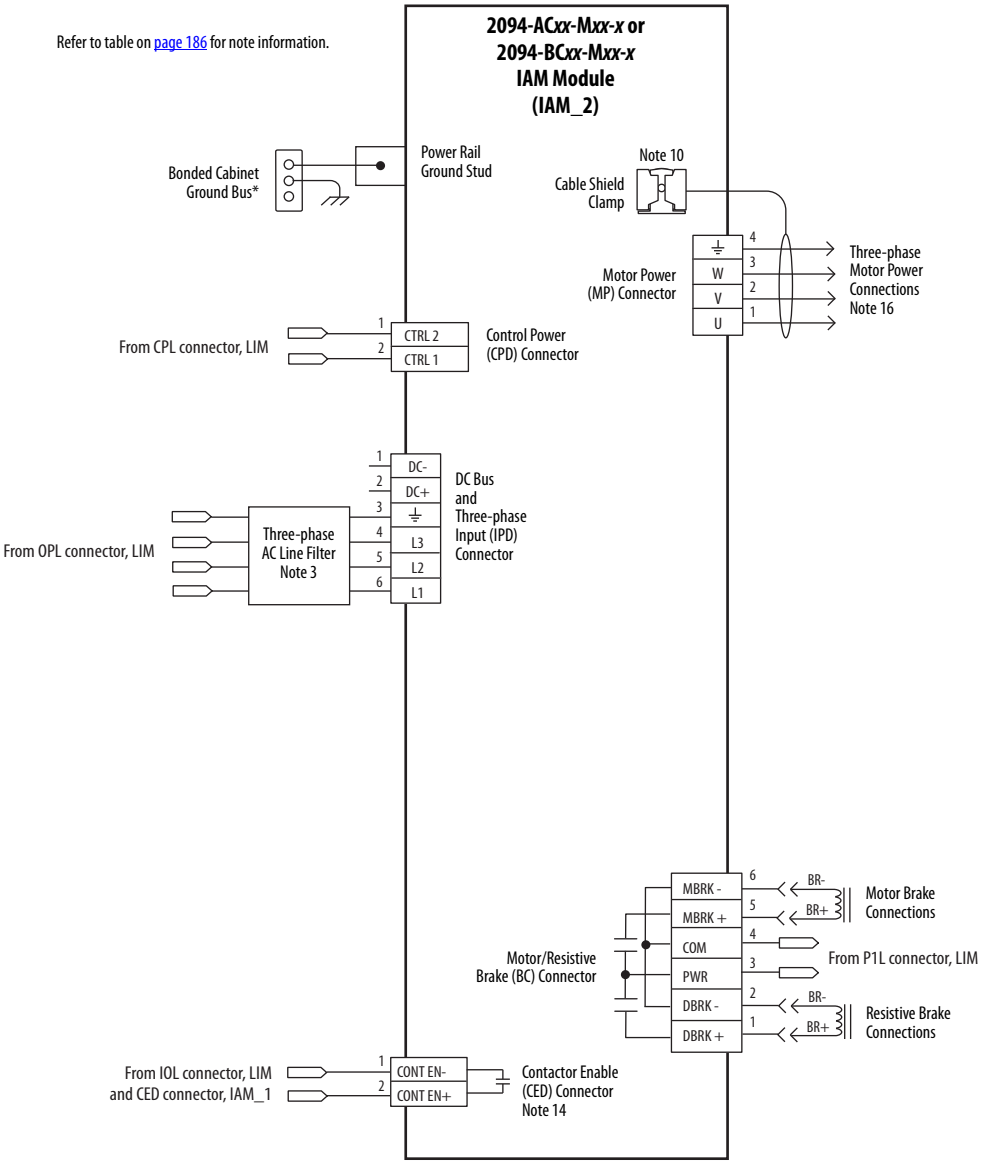


**Figure 86 - Multiple IAM Modules with LIM Module**



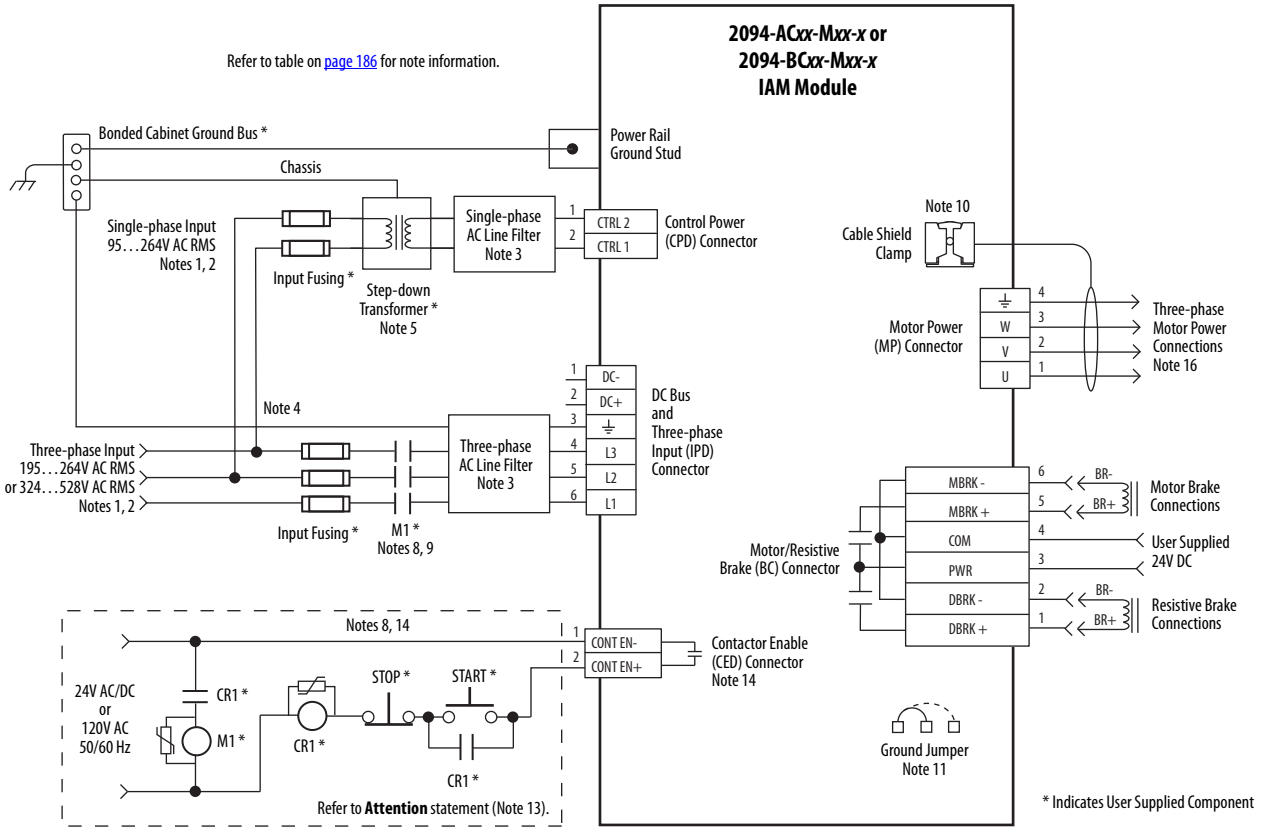
## Multiple IAM Modules with LIM Module (continued)



This configuration does not include a LIM module. You must supply input power components. The single-phase and three-phase line filters are wired downstream of fusing and the M1 contactor.

**ATTENTION:** Wiring the contactor enable (CED) relay is required. To avoid injury or damage to the drive, wire the contactor enable relay into your control string.
Refer to Contactor Enable Relay on page 70 for more information.

**Figure 87 - IAM Module (without LIM module)**



# DC Common Bus Wiring Examples

**Figure 88 - Leader IAM Module with Single Follower IAM Module**

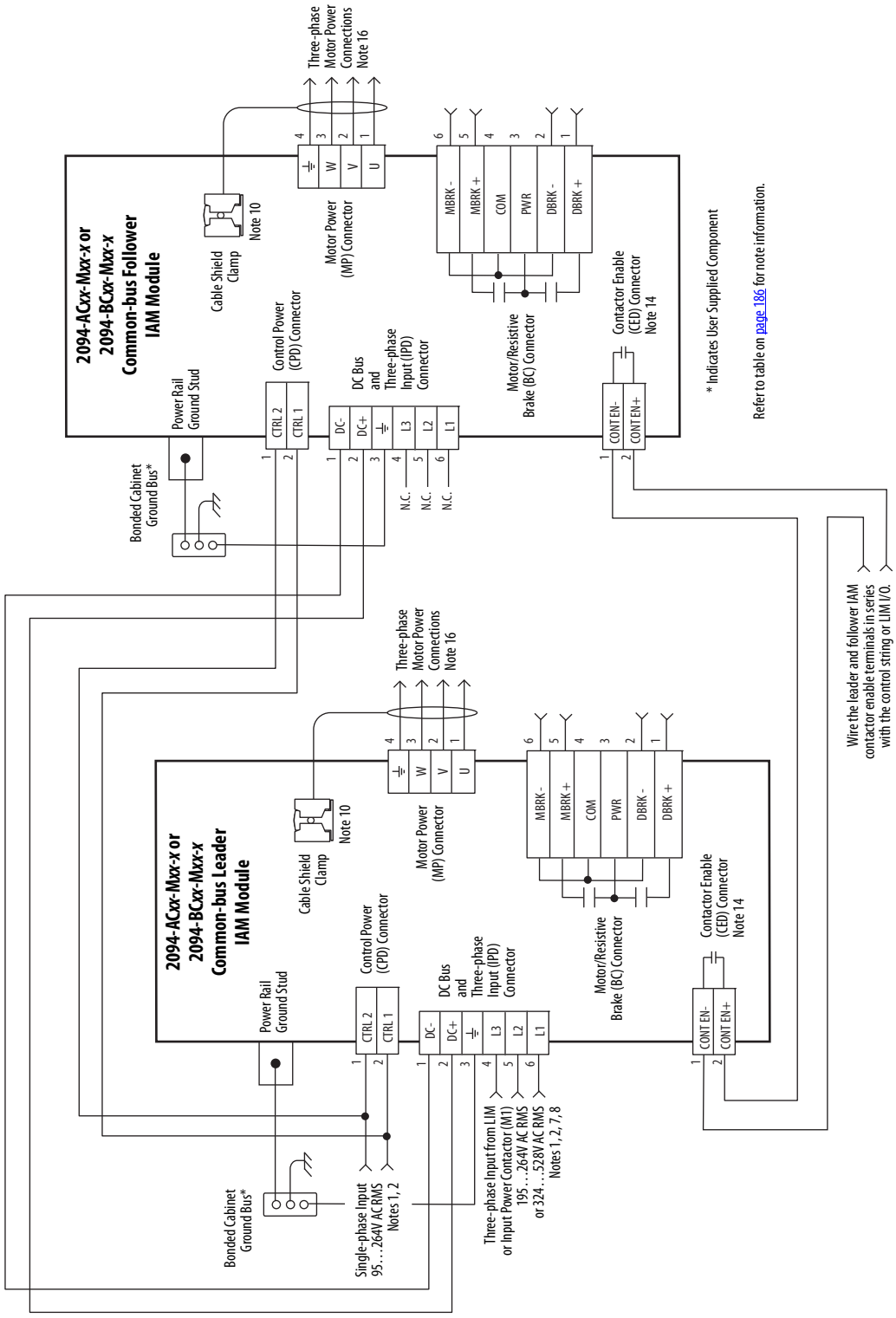
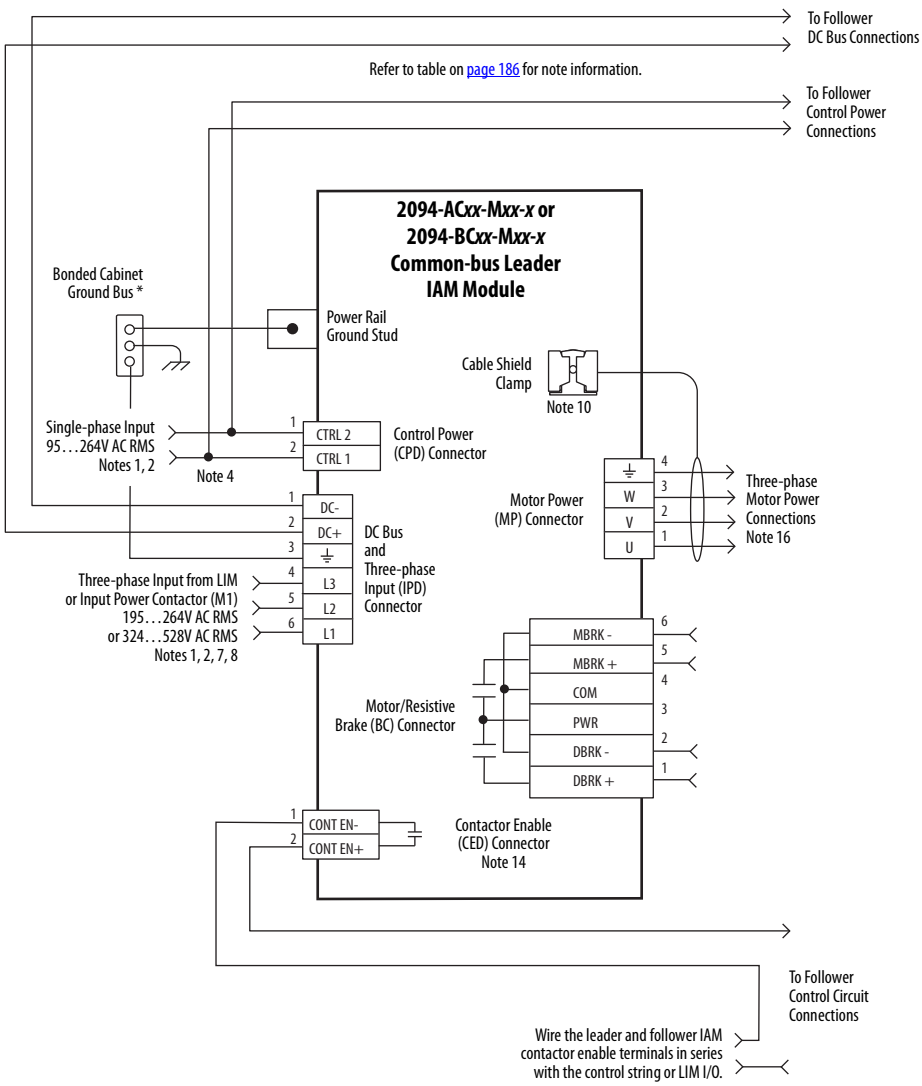


**Figure 89 - Leader IAM Module with Multiple Follower IAM Modules**



## Leader IAM Module with Multiple Follower IAM Modules (continued)

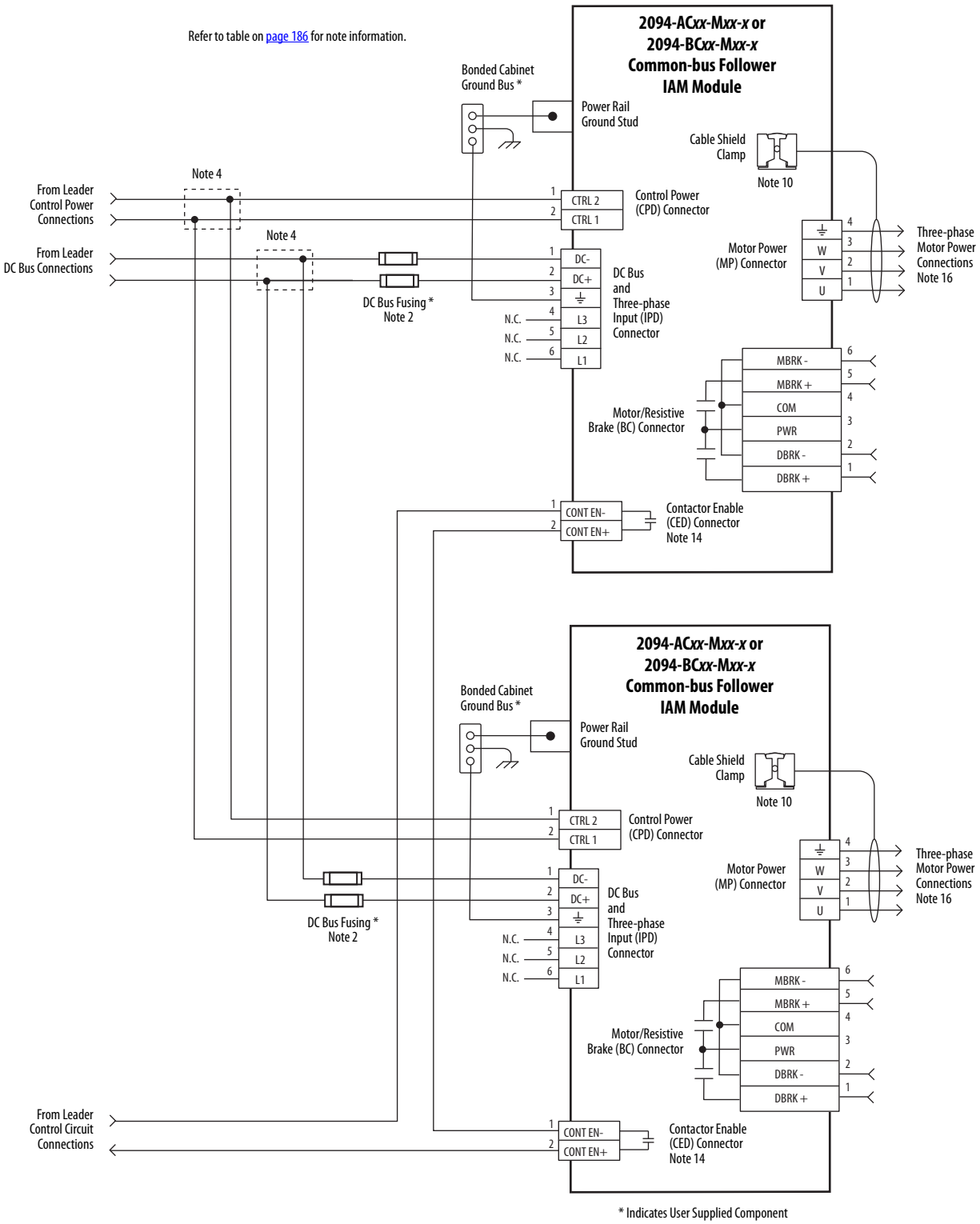
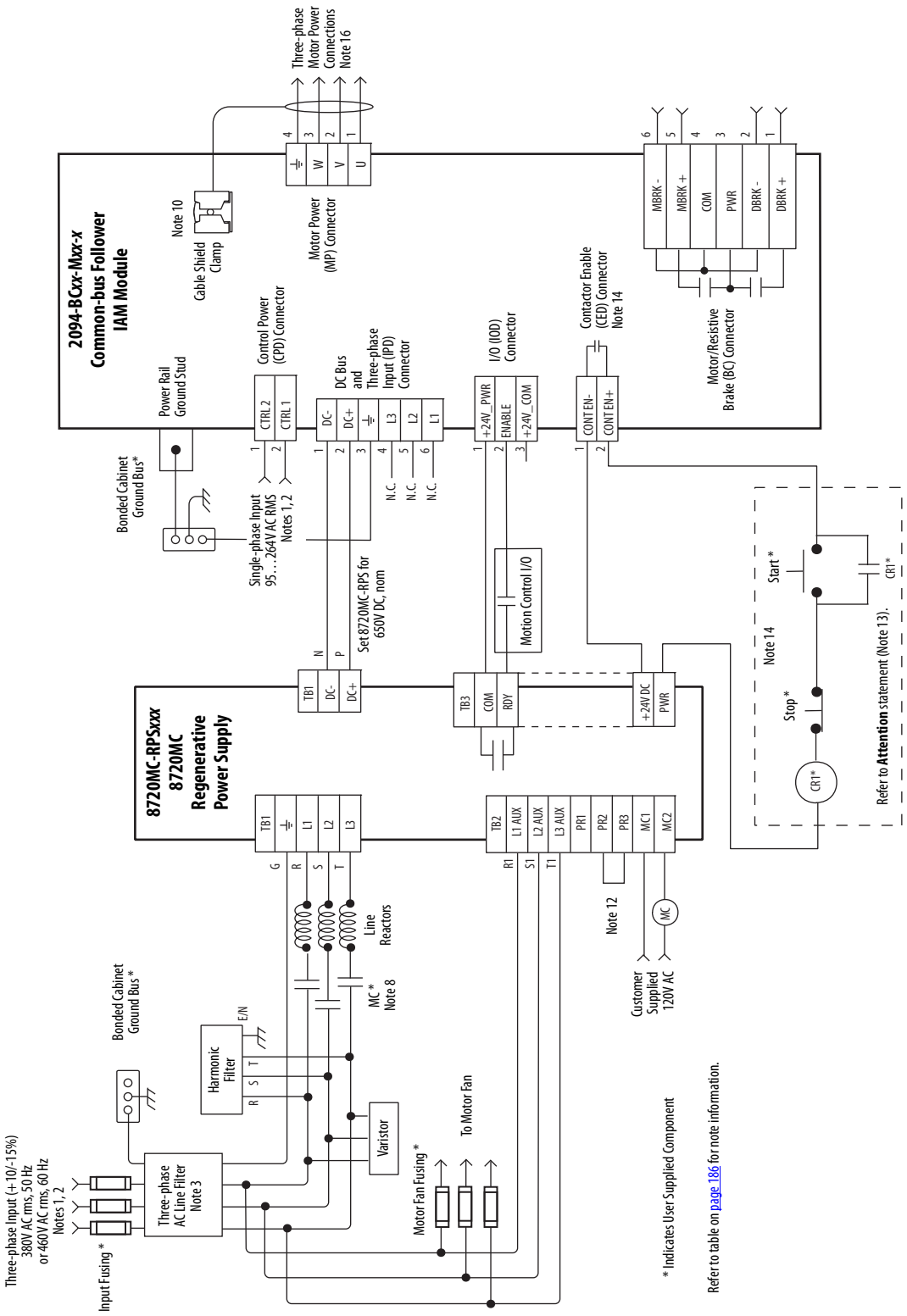


**Figure 90 - 8720MC-RPS Leader Drive with Single Follower IAM Module**

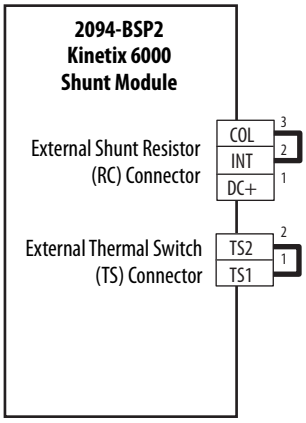



**IMPORTANT** Use a push button circuit (instead of an SPST toggle switch) in series with the contactor enable string (between the 8720MC-RPS and servo drive) to allow a drive fault to remove the DC bus power, and to prevent the drive from applying DC bus power without your input after clearing a drive fault.

## Shunt Module Wiring Examples

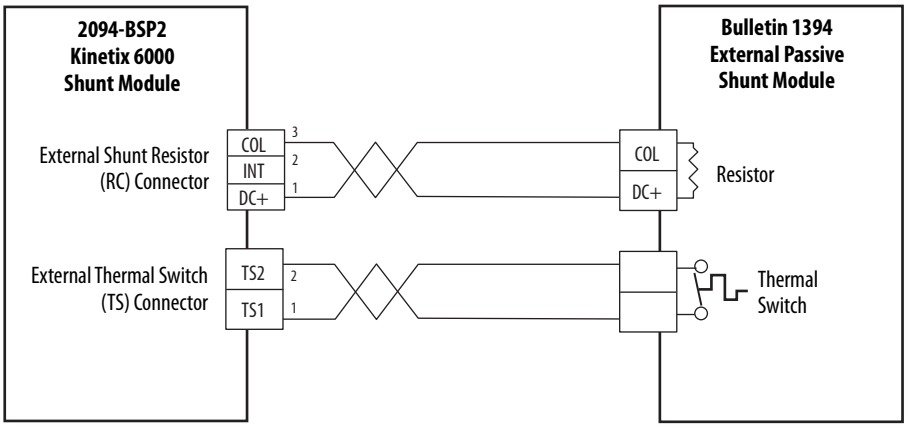
Refer to Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004 for the Bulletin 1394 external shunt module catalog numbers available for the Kinetix 6000 drive systems.

**Figure 91 - Shunt Module Wired for Internal Operation (default configuration)**




Refer to the Kinetix 6000 Shunt Module Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN004, for additional installation information.

**Figure 92 - Shunt Module with External Passive Shunt**




**IMPORTANT** Only passive shunts with a thermal switch are wired to the TS connector on the Kinetix 6000 shunt module. If your external passive shunt does not have a thermal switch, leave the jumper (default configuration) in place on the TS connector.

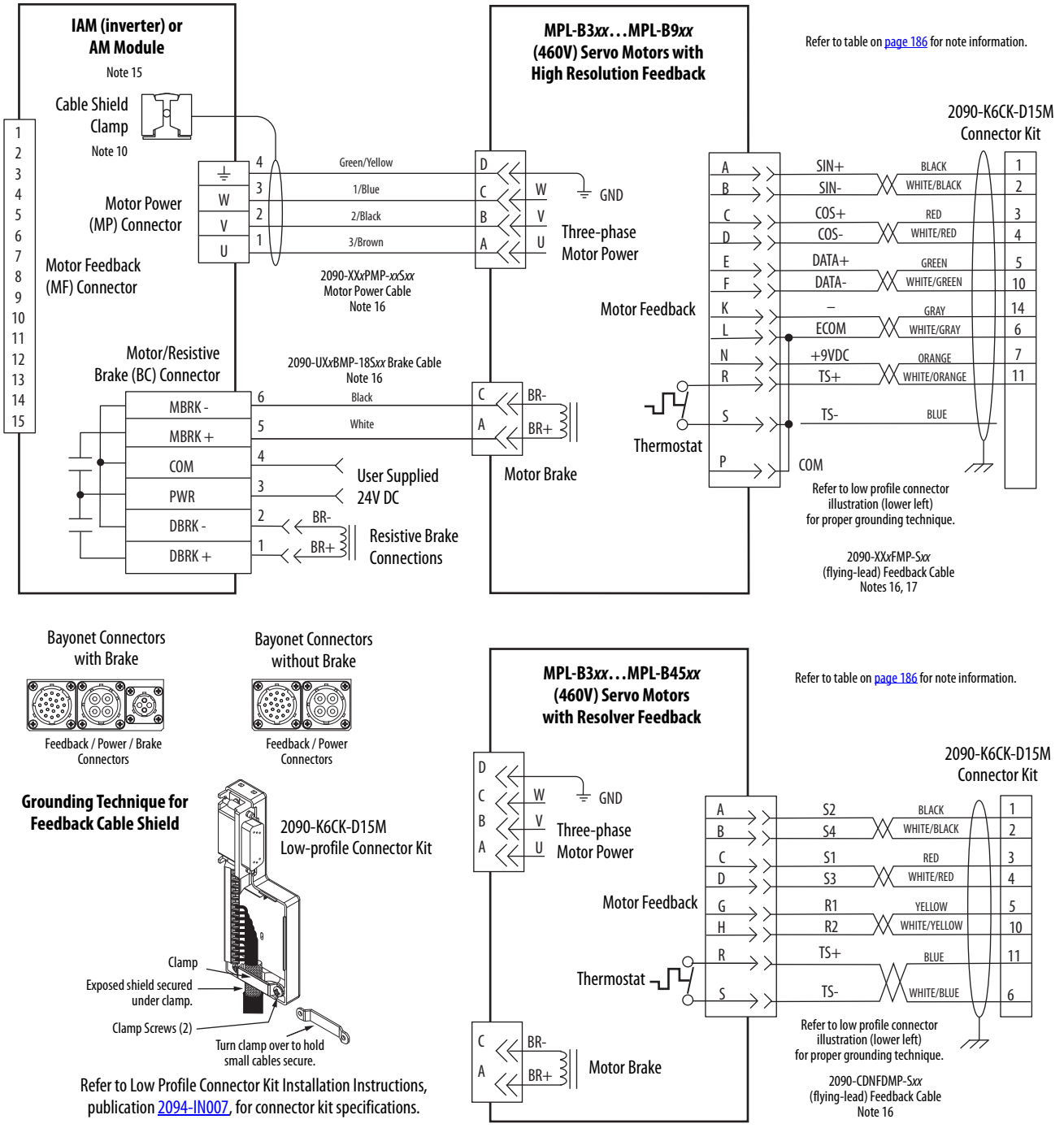
Refer to the External Shunt Module Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN004, for additional installation information.

# Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples

These examples apply to Kinetix 6000 drives with Allen-Bradley® rotary motors.

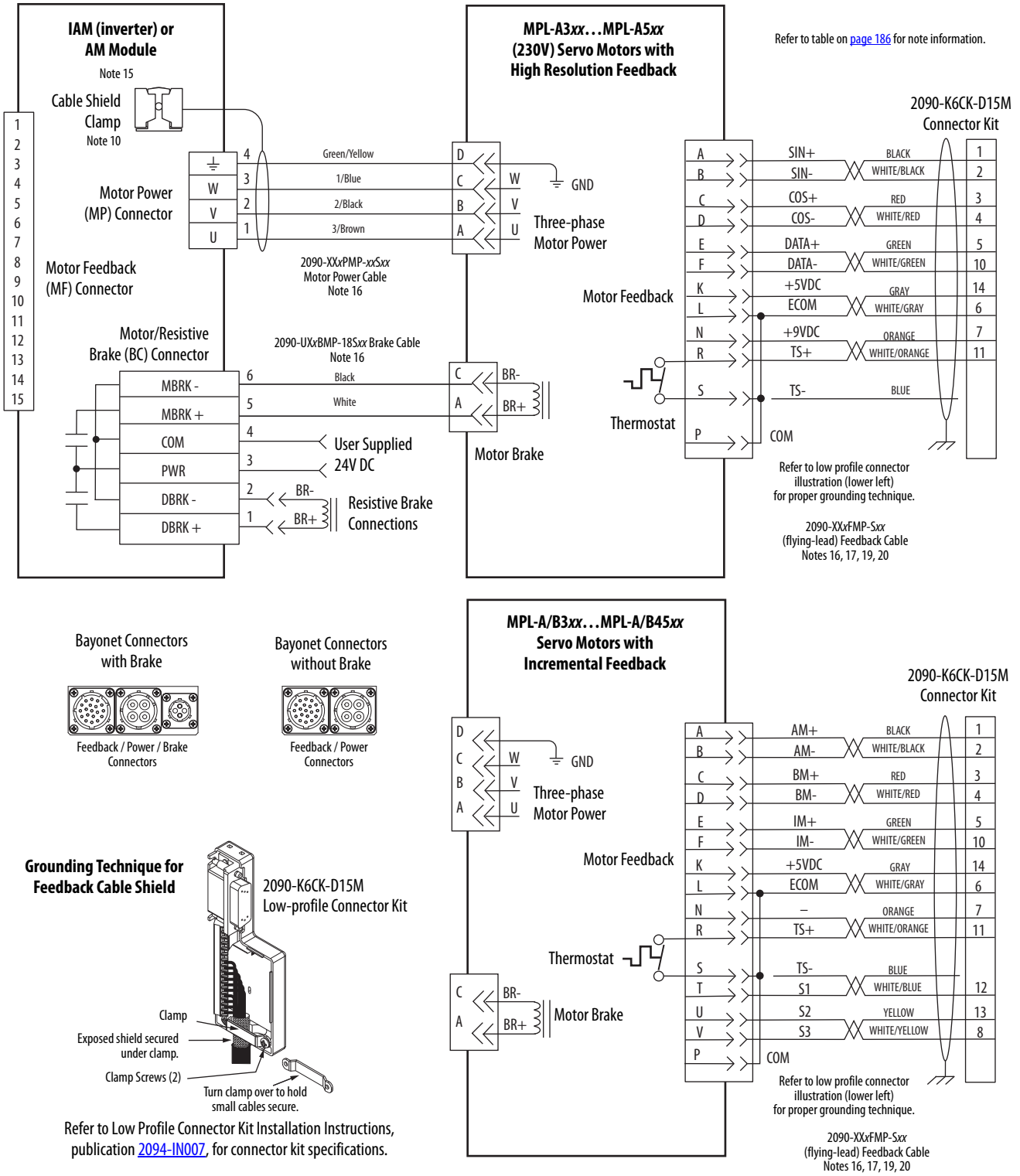
**IMPORTANT** The Kinetix MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with bayonet connectors.

**Figure 93 - AM Module with Kinetix MPL-B Rotary Motors**



**IMPORTANT** The Kinetix MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with bayonet connectors.

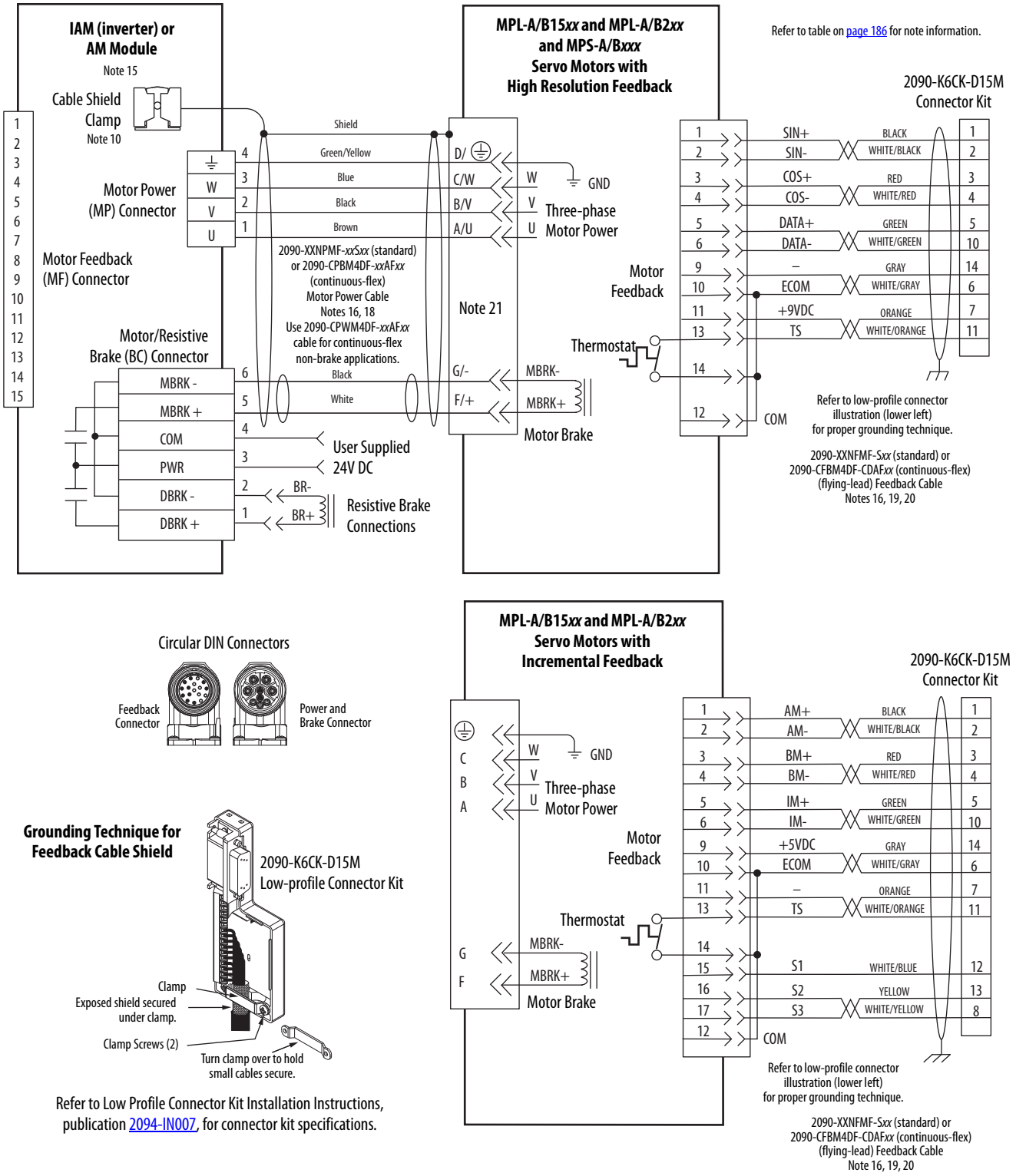
**Figure 94 - AM Module Wiring Example with Kinetix MPL-A/B Rotary Motors**




Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

**IMPORTANT** The Kinetix MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with circular DIN (threaded) connectors.

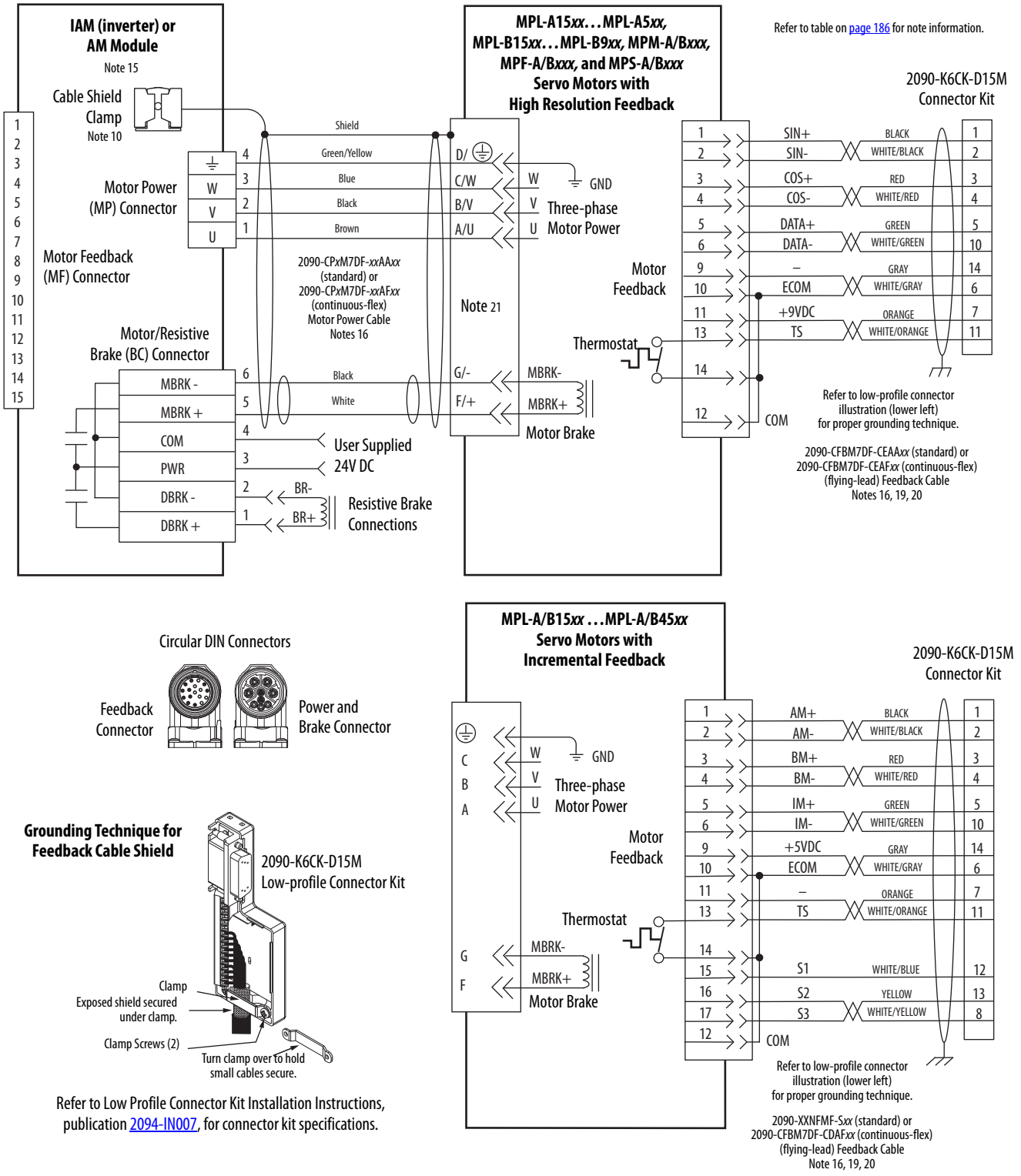
**Figure 95 - AM Module with Kinetix MPL-A/B and Kinetix MPS-A/B Rotary Motors**




Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

**IMPORTANT** The Kinetix MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with circular DIN (SpeedTec) connectors.

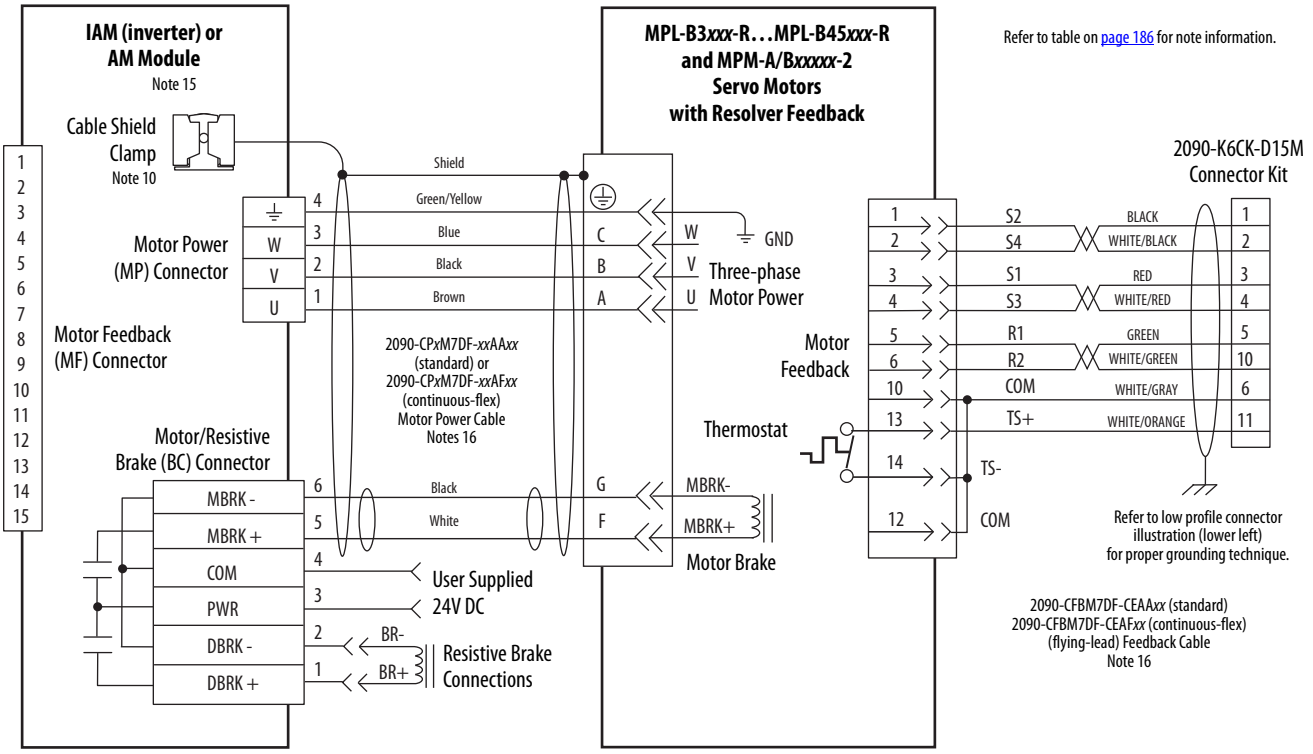
**Figure 96 - AM Module with Kinetix MPL-A/B, MPM-A/B, MPF-A/B, and MPS-A/B Rotary Motors**

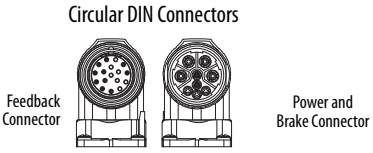



Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

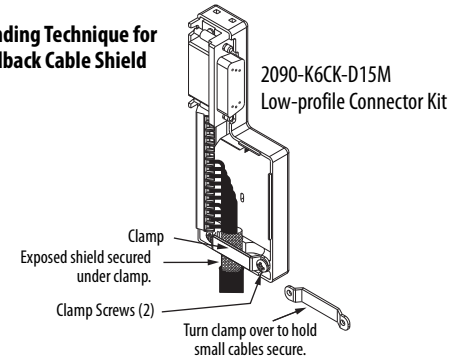
**IMPORTANT** The Kinetix MPL motor wiring examples on this page apply to motors equipped with circular DIN (SpeedTec) connectors.

**Figure 97 - AM Module Wiring Example with Kinetix MPL-B and MPM-A/B Resolver Motors**



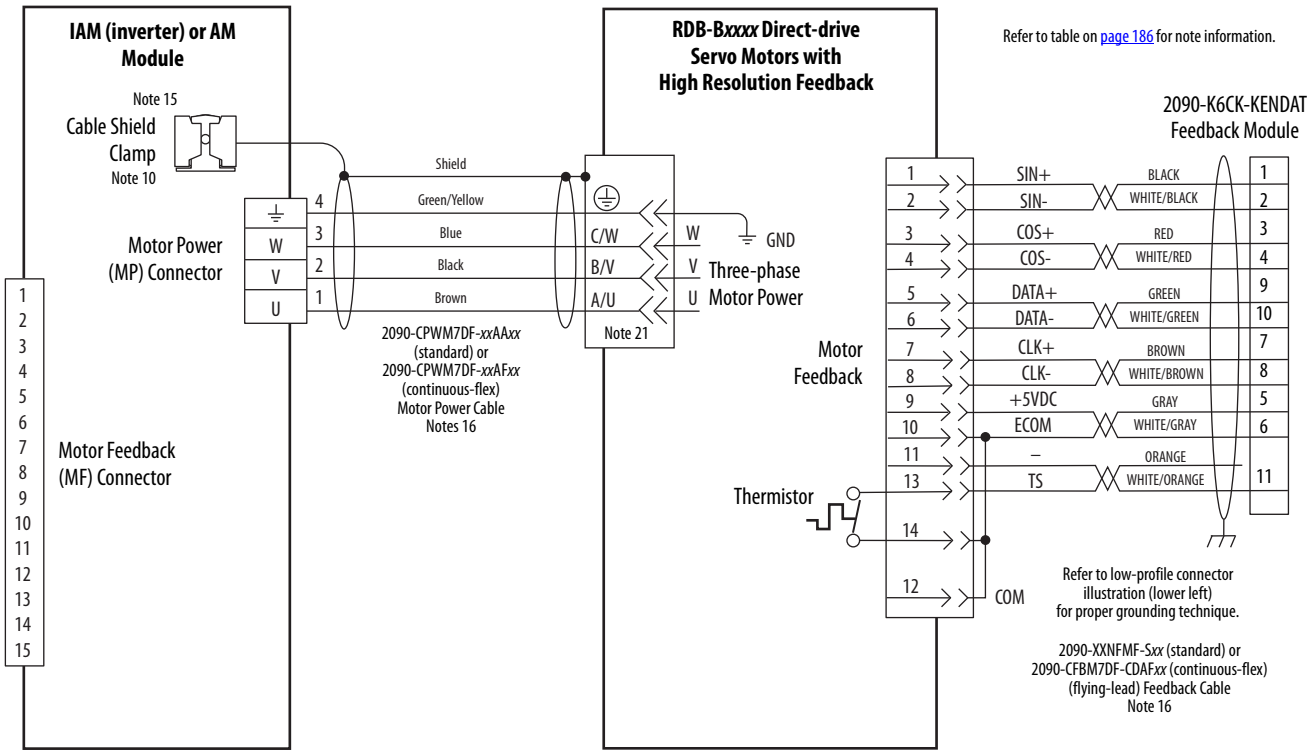




**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**

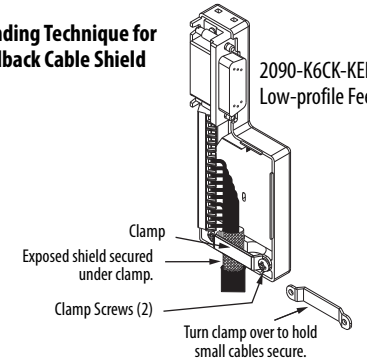



Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

**Figure 98 - AM Module with Kinetix RDB Direct-drive Motors**

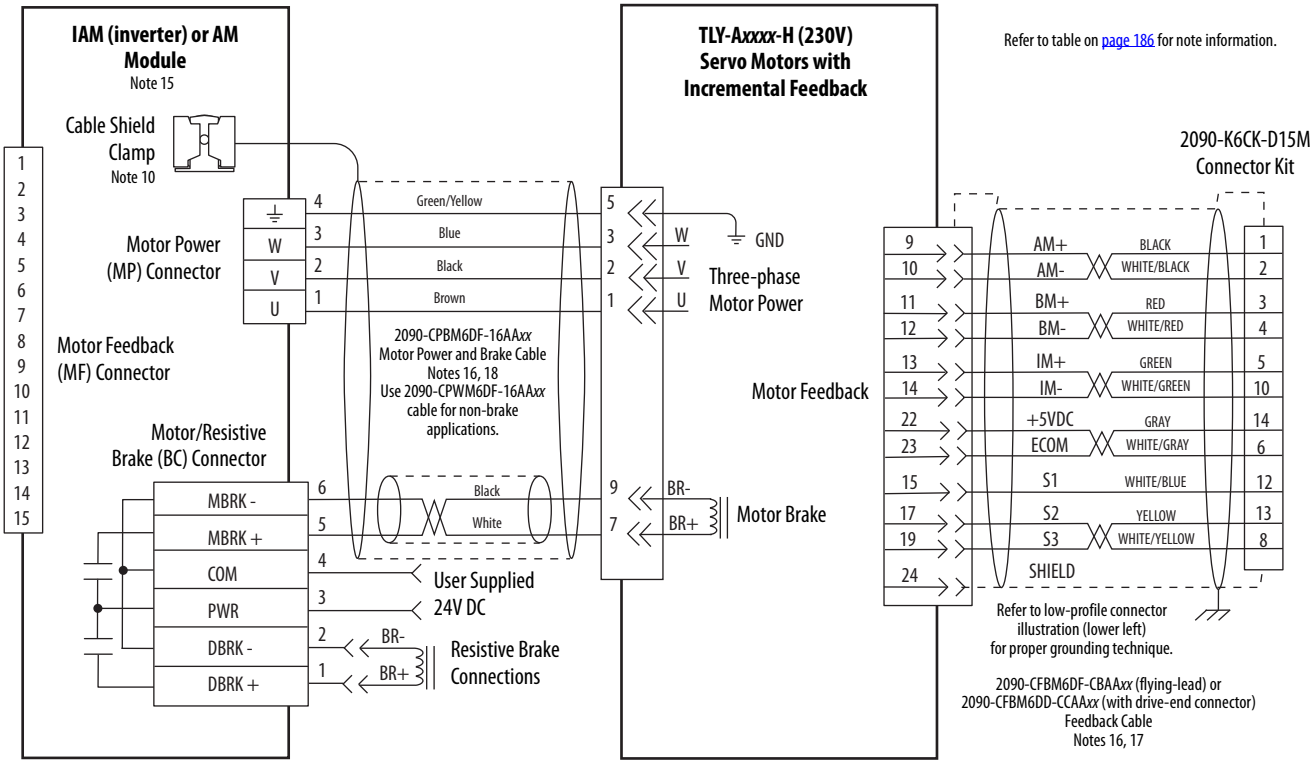



**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**

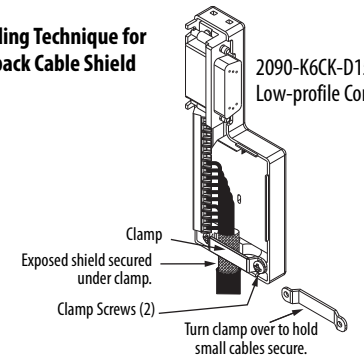



Refer to Low Profile EnDat Feedback Module Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN020, for connector kit specifications.

**Figure 99 - AM Module (230V) Wiring Example with Kinetix TLY-A Rotary Motors**

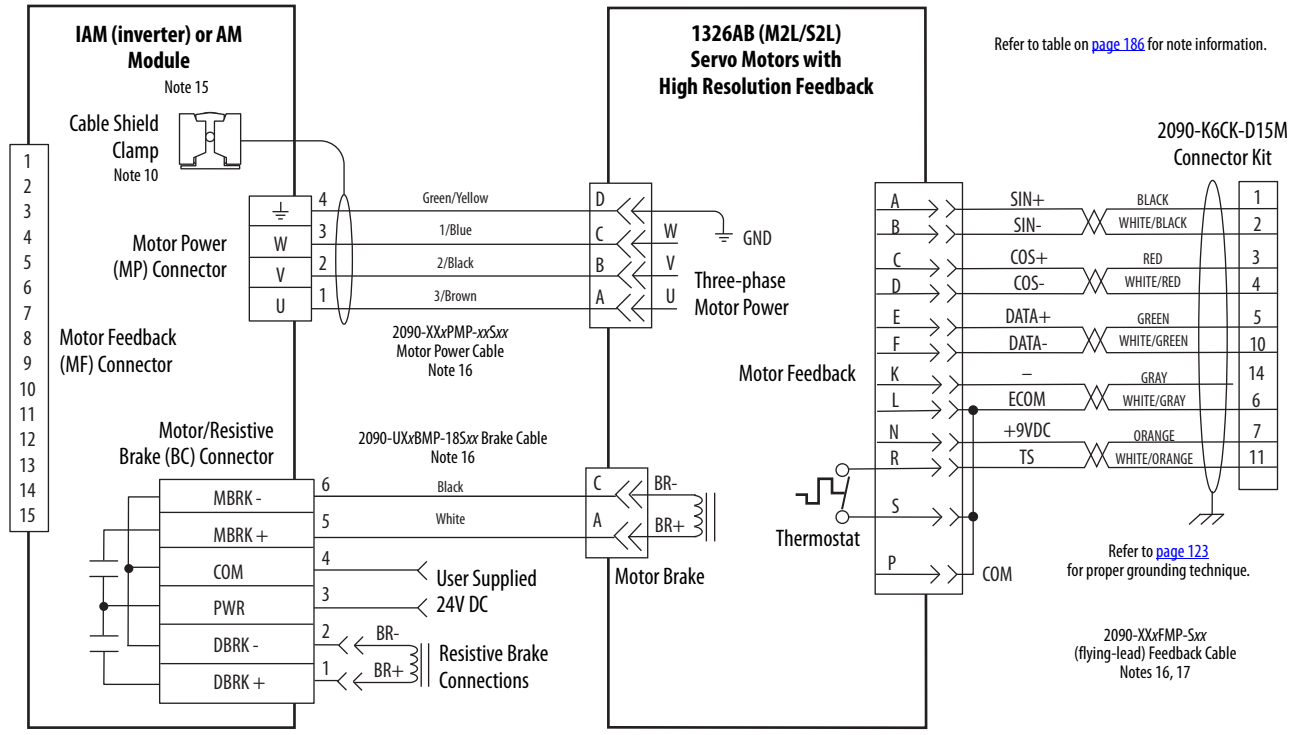


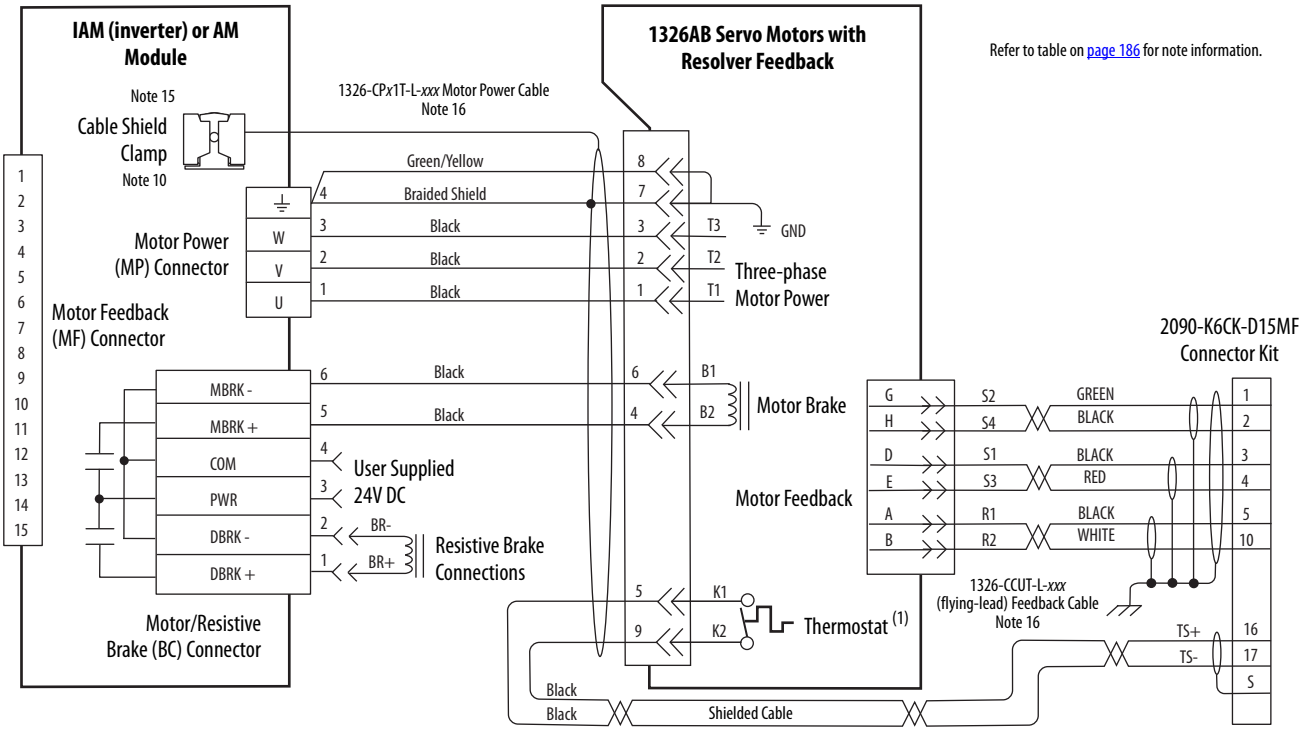

**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**




Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

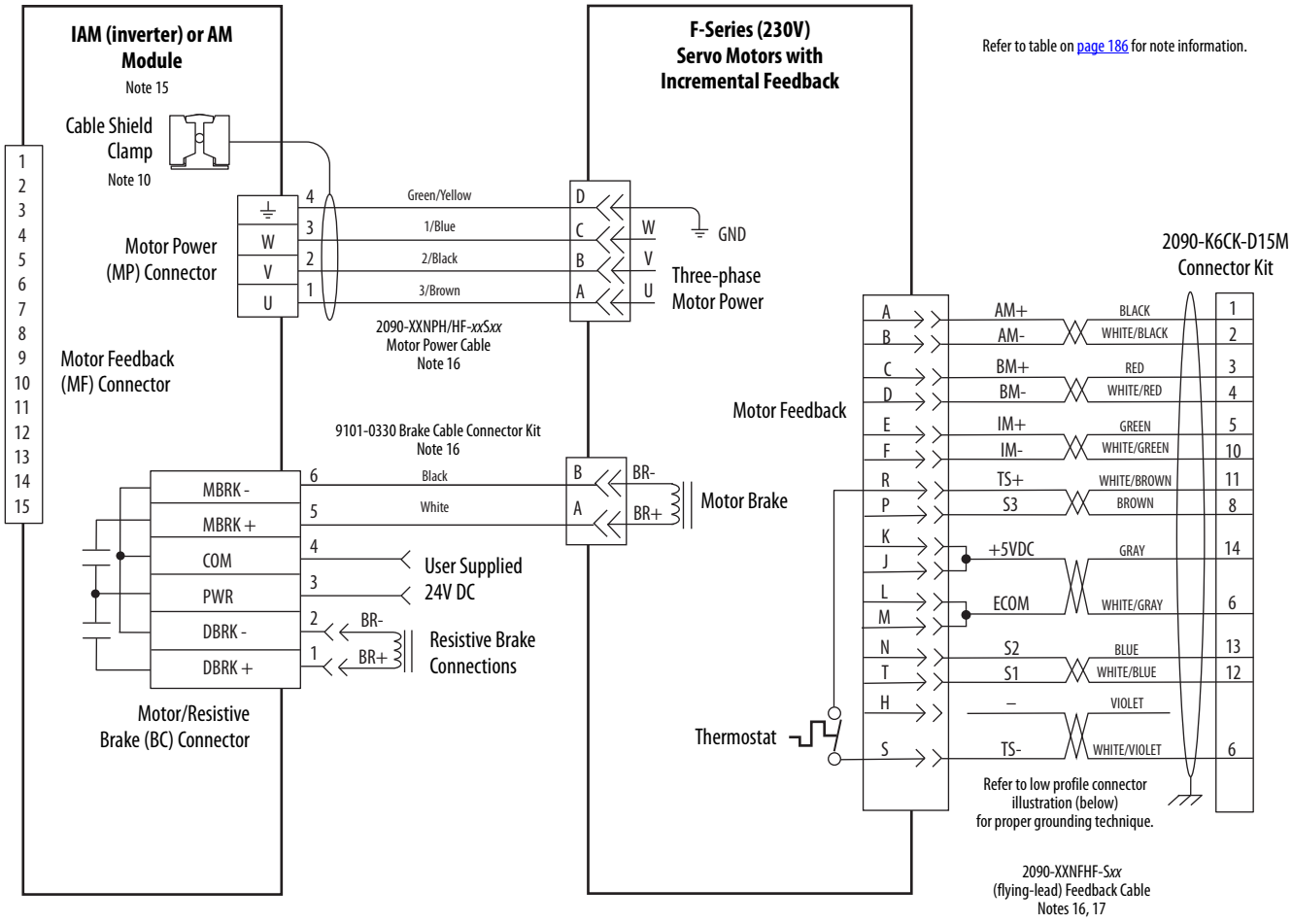
**Figure 100 - AM Module (460V) Wiring Examples with 1326AB Motors**



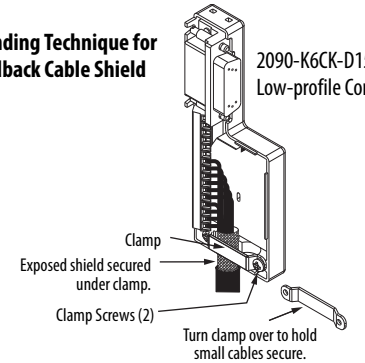




(1) When wiring the thermal switch on 1326AB (resolver-based) motors requires the use of the 2090-K6CK-D15MF Low-profile connector kit and wire extension to the power connector. Pins 16, 17, and S are filtered to prevent noise transmission back to the drive. Refer to page 123 for wiring instructions and a diagram.

**Figure 101 - AM Module (230V) Wiring Example with F-Series Motors**




**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**

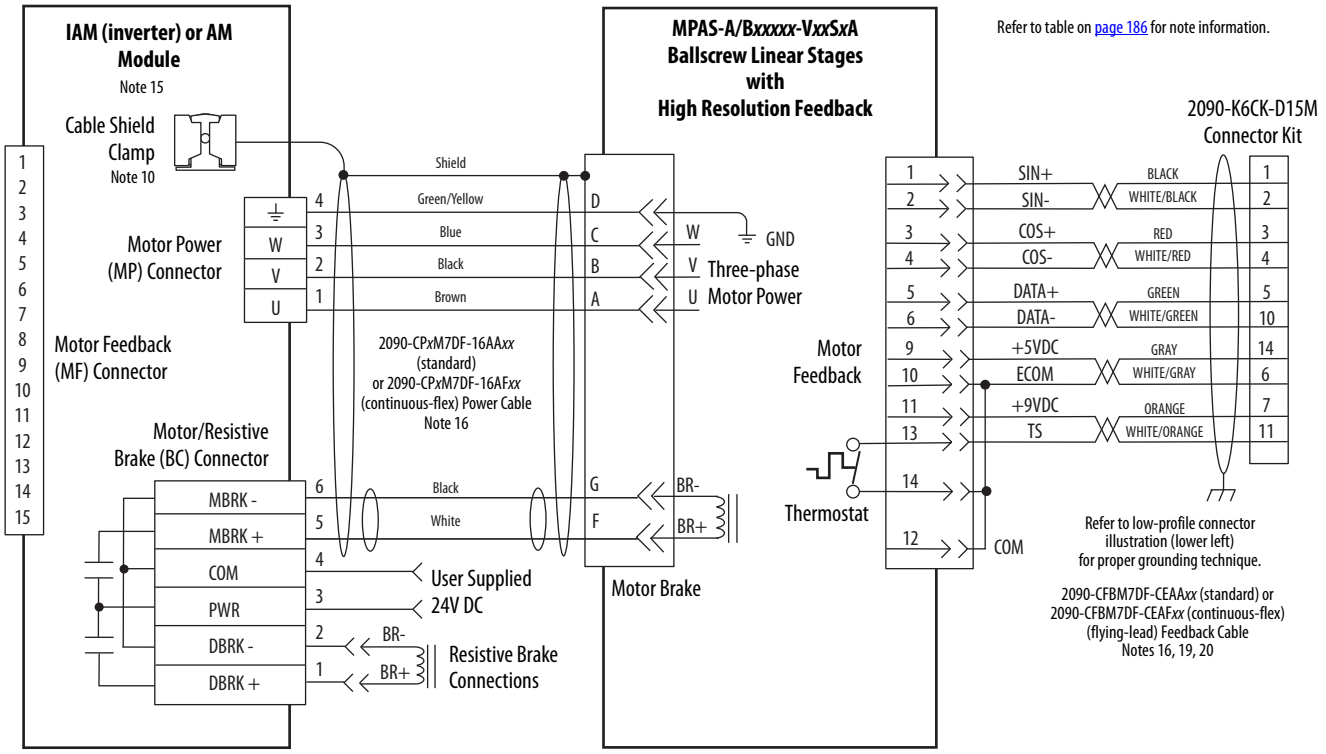


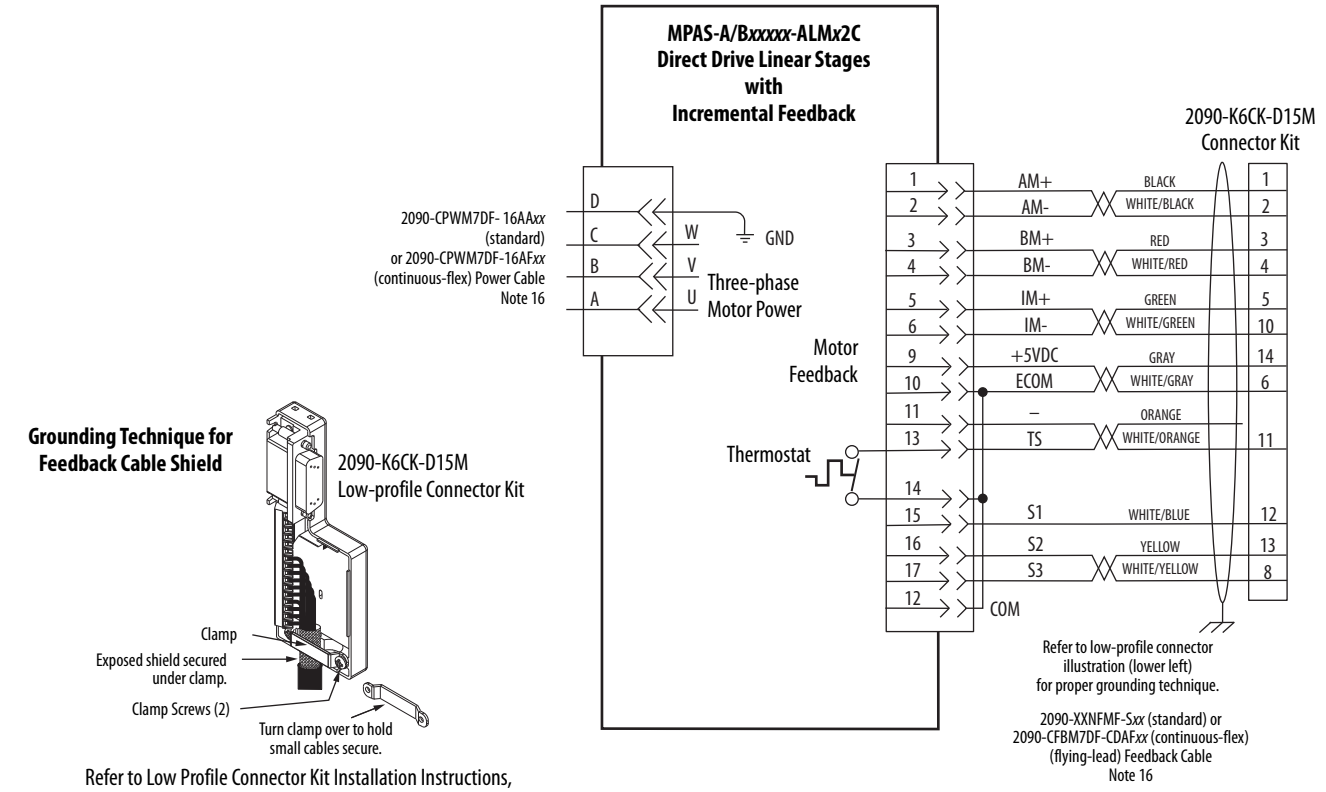

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

# Axis Module/Linear Motor/ Actuator Wiring Examples

These examples apply to Kinetix 6000 drives with Allen-Bradley linear motors and actuators.

**Figure 102 - AM Module with Kinetix MPAS Integrated Linear Stages**



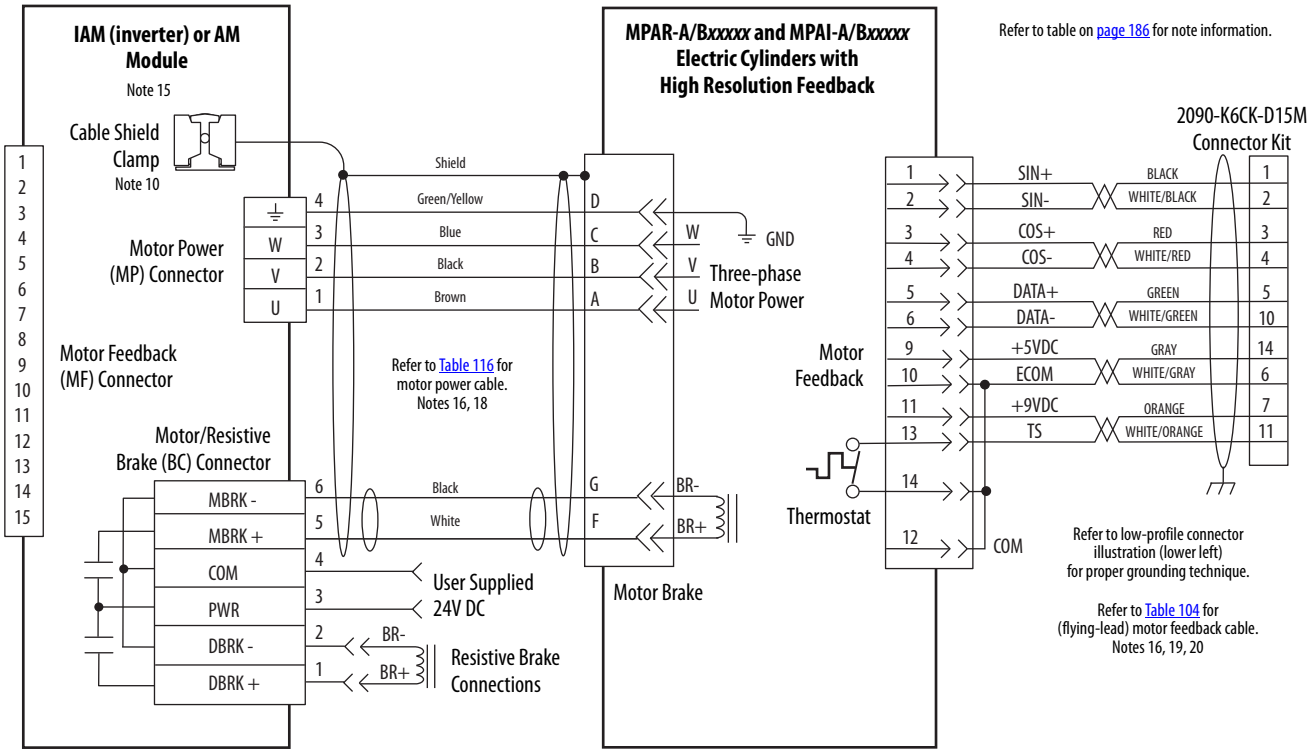




**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**

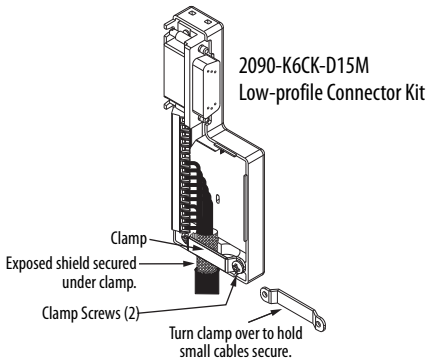



Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

**Figure 103 - AM Module with Kinetix MPAR and MPAI Electric Cylinders**




**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**



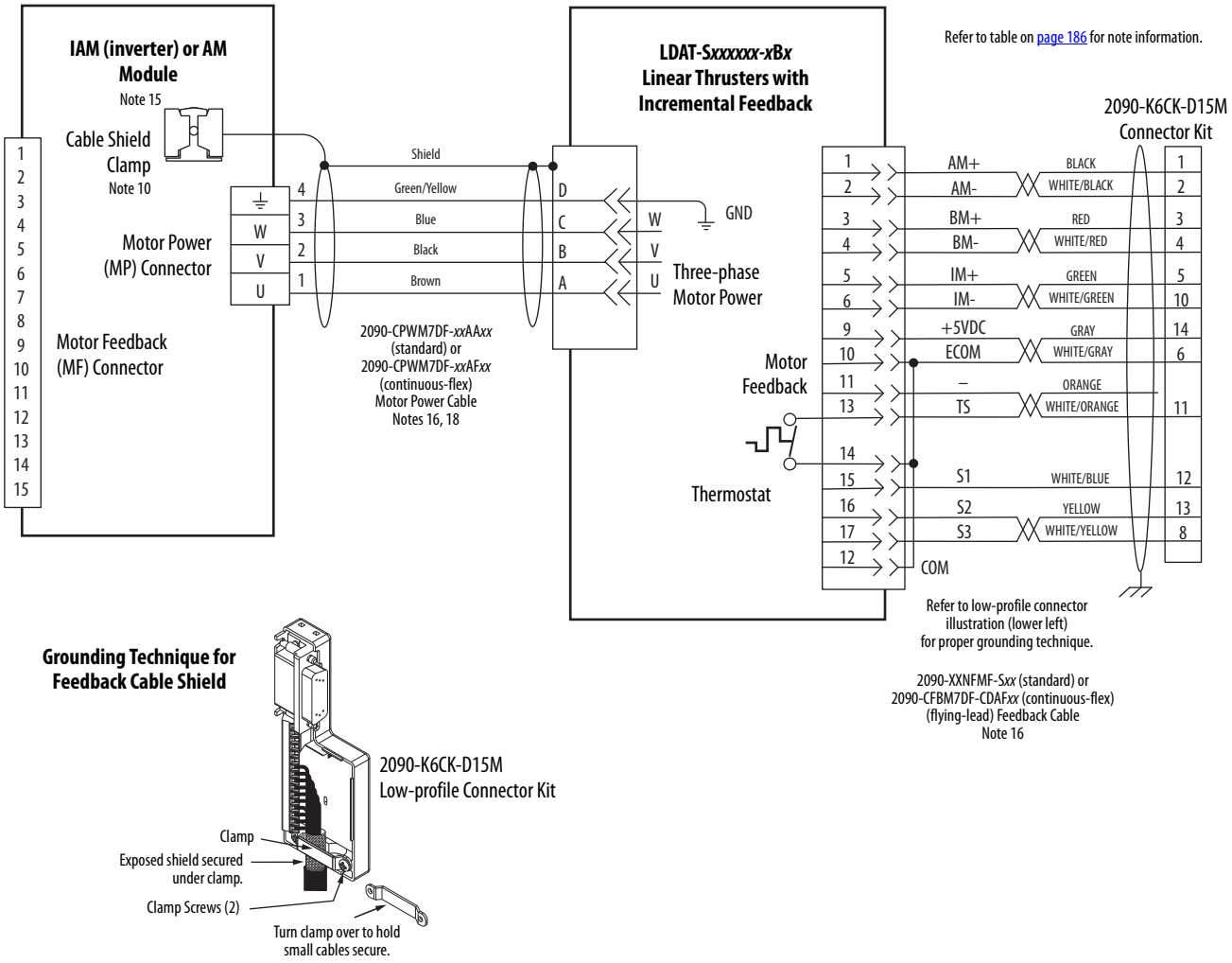

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

**Table 116 - Kinetix MPAR and MPAI Electric Cylinder Power and Feedback Cables**

| Electric Cylinder Cat. No. | Frame | Power Cable Cat. No. | Feedback Cable Cat. No. |
|---|---|---|---|
| MPAR-A/B1*xxx* (series A) (1) | 32 | 2090-XXNPMF-16S*xx* (standard) or 2090-CP*x*M4DF-16AF*xx* (continuous-flex) | 2090-XXNFMF-S*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM4DF-CDAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPAR-A/B2*xxx* (series A) | 40 | | |
| MPAR-A/B1*xxx* (series B) | 32 | 2090-CP*x*M7DF-16AA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CP*x*M7DF-16AF*xx* (continuous-flex) | 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |
| MPAR-A/B2*xxx* (series B) | 40 | | |
| MPAR-A/B3*xxx* | 63 | | |
| MPAI-A/B2*xxxx* | 64 | | |
| MPAI-A/B3*xxxx* | 83 | | |
| MPAI-A/B4*xxxx* | 110 | | |
| MPAI-B5*xxxx* | 144 | | |
| MPAI-A5*xxxx* | 144 | 2090-CP*x*M7DF-14AA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CP*x*M7DF-14AF*xx* (continuous-flex) | 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAA*xx* (standard) or 2090-CFBM7DF-CEAF*xx* (continuous-flex) |

(1) Kinetix MPAR (series A) electric cylinders have threaded (M4) connectors and require threaded (M4) cable connectors.

**Figure 104 - AM Module with LDAT-Series Linear Thrusters**

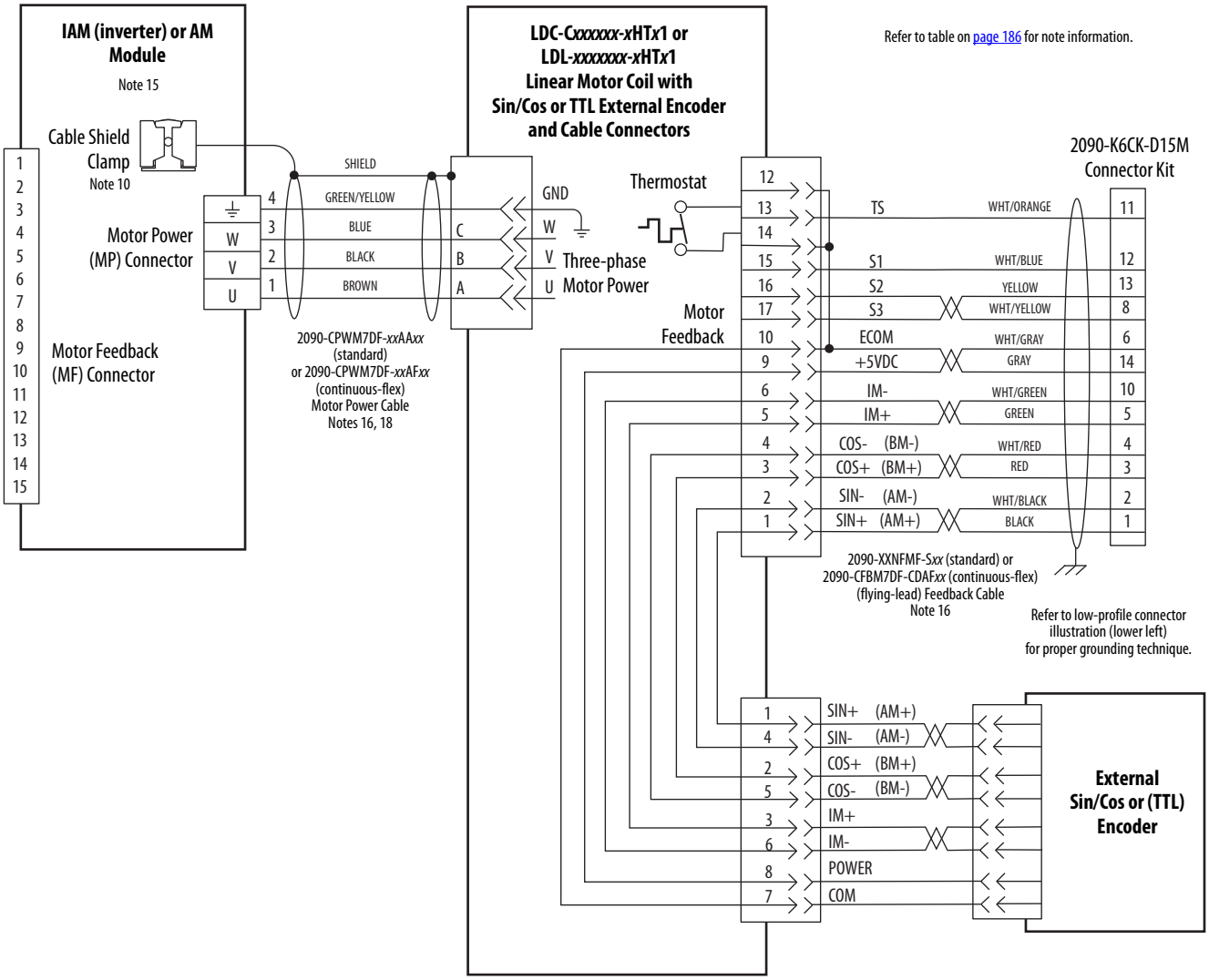



**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**

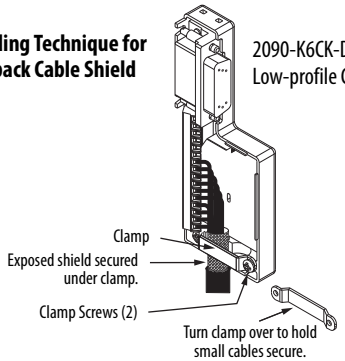



Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

**Figure 105 - AM Module with LDC-Series™ or LDL-Series™ Linear Motors (cable connectors)**

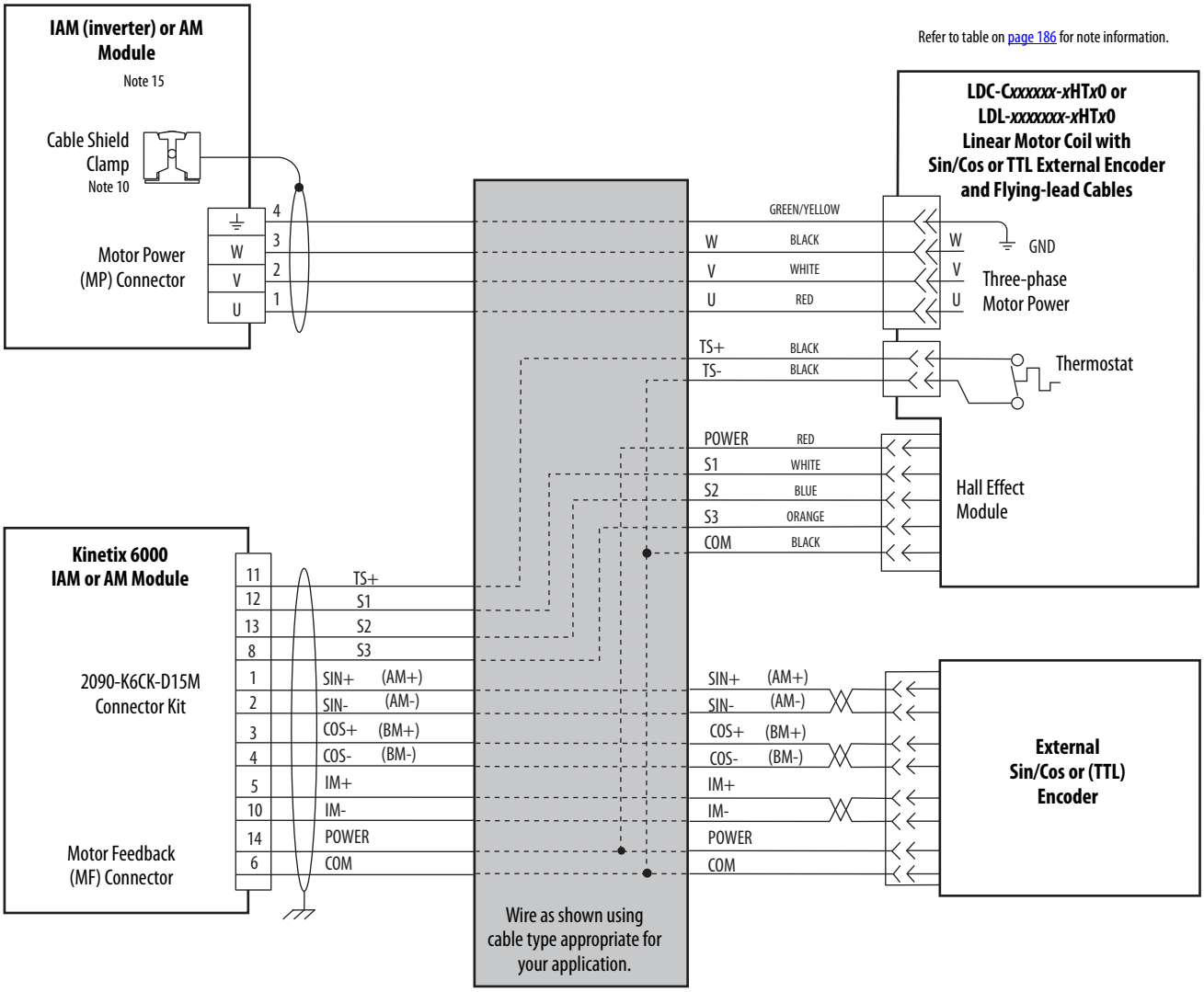



**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**

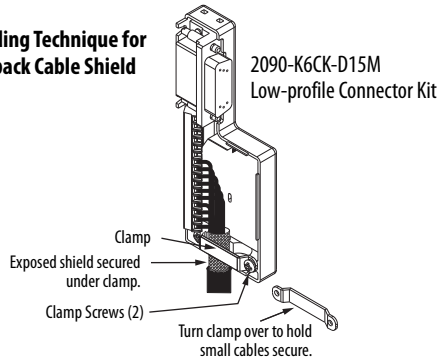



Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

**Figure 106 - AM Module with LDC-Series or LDL-Series Linear Motors (flying-lead cables)**




**Grounding Technique for Feedback Cable Shield**



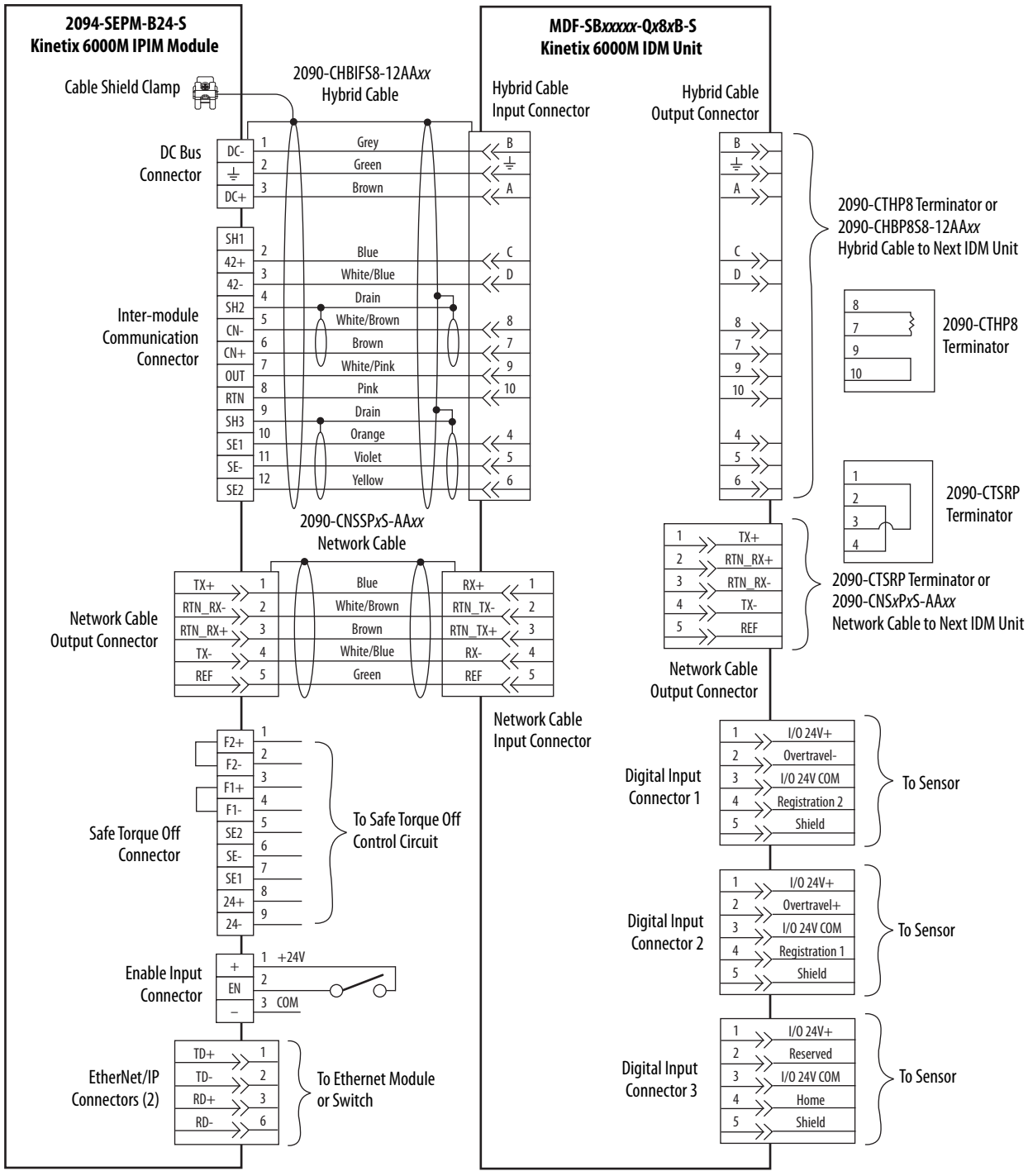

Refer to Low Profile Connector Kit Installation Instructions, publication 2094-IN007, for connector kit specifications.

# Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Wiring Example

This example applies to Kinetix 6000 drives with Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) systems.

**ATTENTION:** When using the Kinetix 6000M IDM system, with Kinetix 6000 drives, the IPIM module only forwards the safety-feedback monitoring signals to the adjacent (downstream) drive on the power rail. To avoid personal injury due to unexpected motion, make sure that the safety-feedback connections are fed through each drive on the power rail so that safety devices can recognize when the Kinetix 6000 drive opens the feedback contactor in the cascaded safety string.

**Figure 107 - IPIM Module with IDM Unit**



## Brake Current Example

The relay output of the Kinetix 6000 (MBRK± BC-5 and BC-6) is suitable for directly controlling a motor brake, subject to the relay voltage limit of 30V DC, and the relay current limit as shown below.

**Table 117 - Brake Relay Current Limit**

| Kinetix 6000 IAM/AM Module | Brake Current Value, max | | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | Series A | Series B | Series C and D |
| 2094-AC05-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-AC09-M02-*x*, 2094-AMP5-*x*, 2094-AM01-*x*, 2094-AM02-*x* | 1.0 A | N/A | 3.0 A |
| 2094-BC01-M*xx*-*x*, 2094-BC02-M02-*x*, 2094-BMP5-*x*, 2094-BM01-*x*, 2094-BM02-*x* | | 3.0 A | |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x*, 2094-AC32-M05-*x*, 2094-AM03-*x*, 2094-AM05-*x* | 1.3 A | N/A | |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x*, 2094-BC07-M05-*x*, 2094-BM03-*x*, 2094-BM05-*x* | 3.0 A | 3.0 A | |

**Table 118 - Coil Currents Rated at <1.0 A**

| Compatible Brake Motors/Actuators (1) | Coil Current |
|---|---|
| MPL-*x*1510, MPL-*x*1520, MPL-*x*1530 | 0.43…0.53 A |
| MPL-*x*210, MPL-*x*220, MPL-*x*230 | 0.46…0.56 A |
| MPL/MPF-*x*310, MPL/MPF-*x*320, MPL/MPF-*x*330 | 0.45…0.55 A |
| MPS-*x*330, MPM-*x*115, MDF-SB1003 | |
| MPL-*x*420, MPL-*x*430, MPL-*x*4520, MPL-*x*4530, MPL-*x*4540, MPL-*x*4560 | 0.576…0.704 A |
| MPF-*x*430, MPF-*x*4530, MPF-*x*4540 | |
| MPS-*x*4540, MPM-*x*130, MDF-SB1153, MDF-SB1304 | |

| Compatible Brake Motors | Coil Current |
|---|---|
| TLY-A110T-H, TLY-A120T-H, and TLY-A130T-H | 0.18…0.22 A |
| TLY-A220T-H and TLY-A230T-H | 0.333…0.407 A |
| TLY-A2530P-H, TLY-A2540P-H, and TLY-A310M-H | 0.351…0.429 A |
| 1326AB-B4*xxx* | 0.88 A |
| F-4030, F-4050, and F-4075 | 0.69 A |

**Table 119 - Coil Currents Rated at >1.0 A and ≤ 1.3 A**

| Compatible Brake Motors (1) | Coil Current |
|---|---|
| MPL-*x*B520, MPL-*x*B540, MPL-*x*560, MPL-*x*580 | 1.05…1.28 A |
| MPF-*x*540, MPS-B560, MPM-*x*165 | |

| Compatible Brake Motors | Coil Current |
|---|---|
| F-6100, F-6200, and F-6300 | 1.30 A |
| 1326AB-B5*xxx*, and 1326AB-B7*xxx* | 1.20 A |

(1) Use of the variable *x* indicates this specification applies to 230V and 460V motors.

**Table 120 - Coil Currents Rated at >1.3 A and ≤ 3.0 A**

| Compatible Brake Motors | Coil Current |
|---|---|
| MPL-B640, MPL-B660, MPL-B680 | 1.91…2.19 A |
| MPL-B860, MPL-B880 | 2.05…2.50 A |
| MPM-*x*215 | 1.84…2.25 A |
| MPL-B960, MPL-B980 | N/A |

**IMPORTANT** Because the coil current for MPL-B960 and MPL-B980 motors is rated 3.85…4.70 A, an external relay must be used.

## System Block Diagrams

This section provides block diagrams of the Kinetix 6000 drive modules. For block diagrams of the LIM module and RBM module, refer to Additional Resources on page 10. for the documentation available for those products.

**Figure 108 - IAM/AM Module (inverter) Block Diagram**

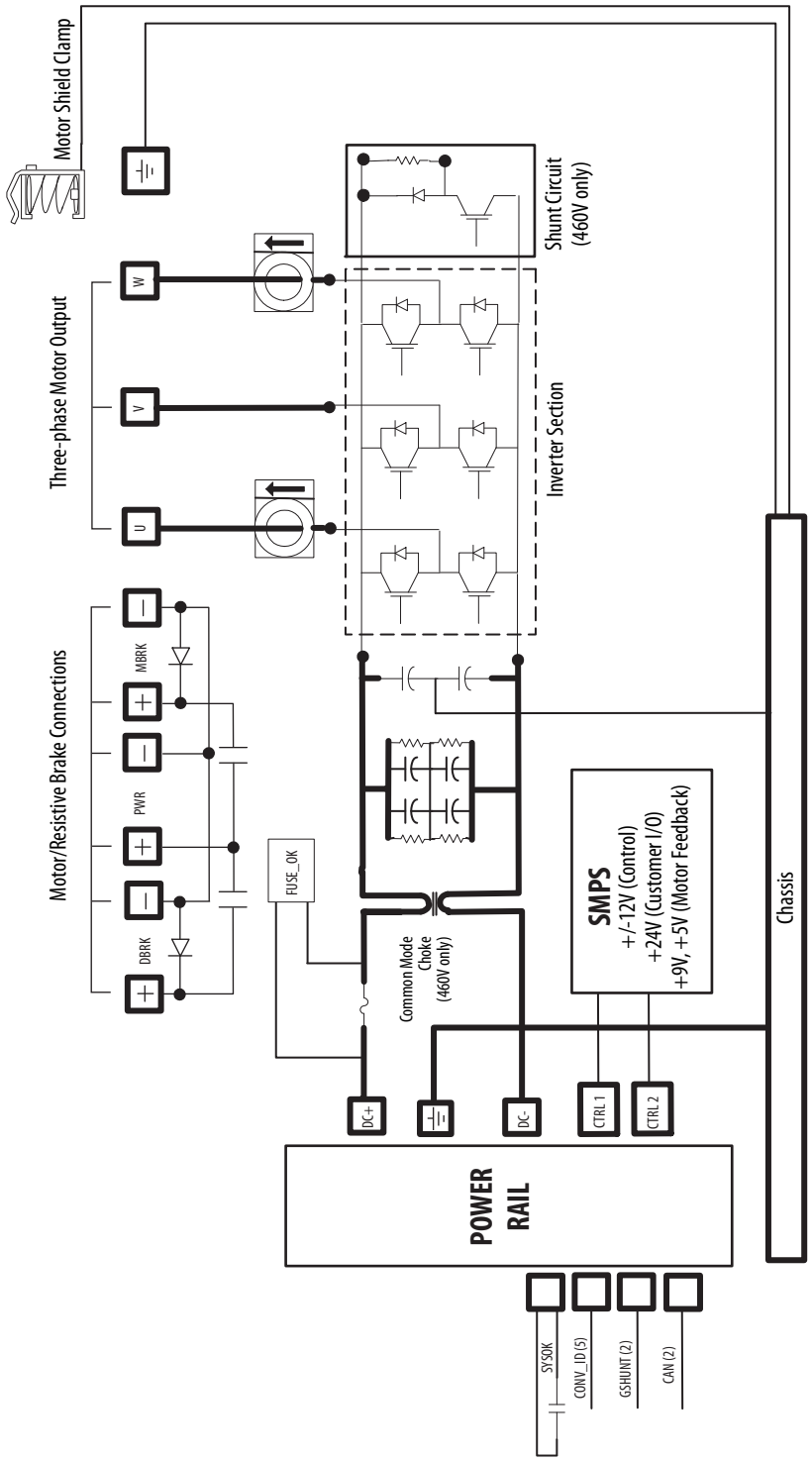


**Figure 109 - IAM Module (converter) Block Diagram**

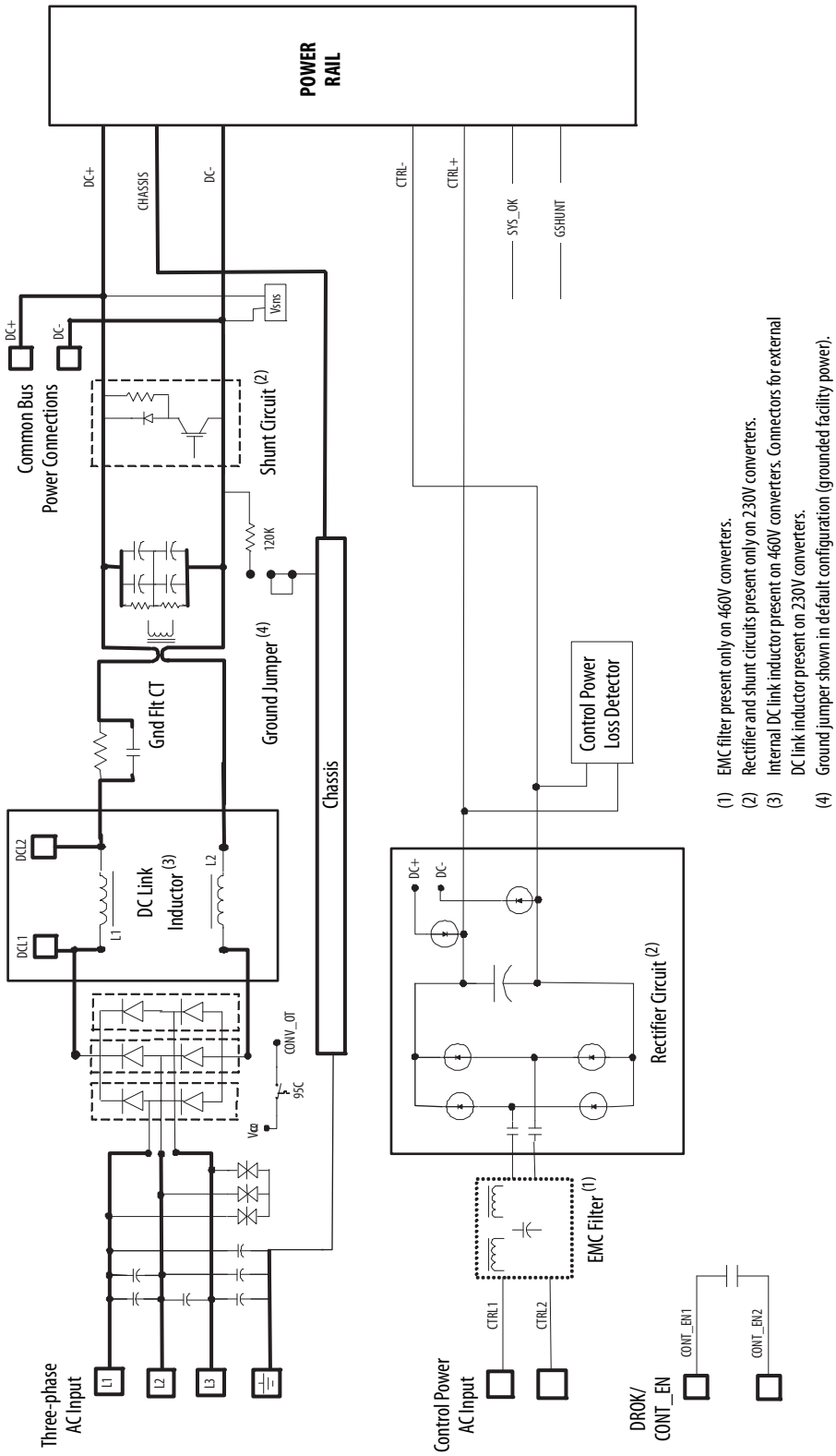
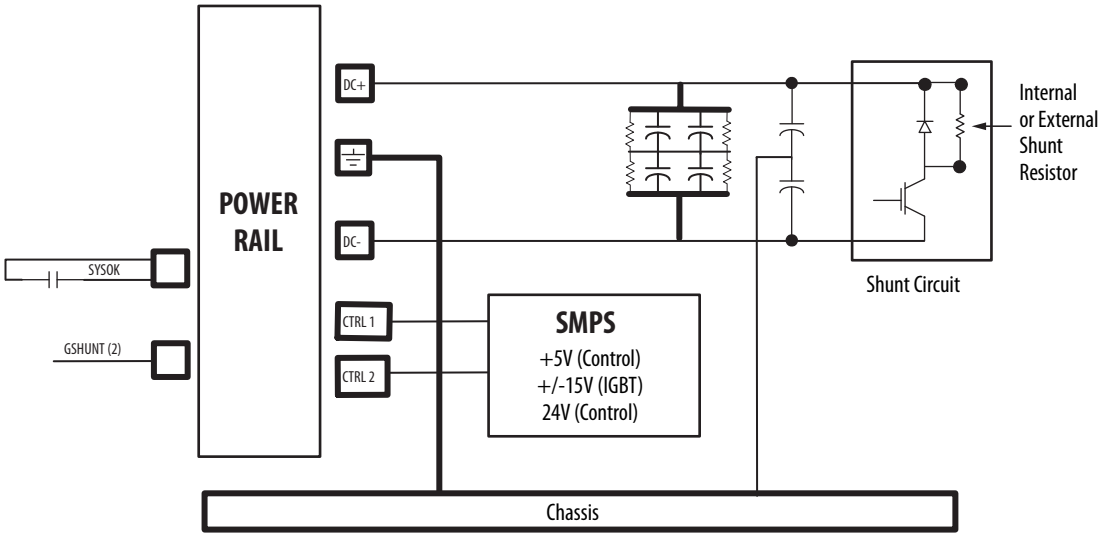


**Figure 110 - Shunt Module Block Diagram**



# Upgrade the Drive Firmware

This appendix provides procedures for upgrading Kinetix® 6000 drive firmware by using ControlFLASH™ or DriveExplorer software.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Upgrade Kinetix 6000M System Firmware | 215 |
| Upgrade Drive Firmware with ControlFLASH Software | 216 |


## Upgrade Kinetix 6000M System Firmware

Upgrading firmware for the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system is done by using ControlFLASH software. The procedure for upgrading the IDM units uses the Sercos interface, similar to the axis modules. However, upgrading firmware on the IPIM module is accomplished over the EtherNet/IP network.

**IMPORTANT** DriveExplorer™ software does not apply to Kinetix 6000M firmware upgrades.

For the firmware upgrade procedure specific to the IDM system, refer to the Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor System User Manual, publication 2094-UM003.

# Upgrade Drive Firmware with ControlFLASH Software

Upgrading axis module firmware by using ControlFLASH software involves configuring your controller communication, selecting the drive to upgrade, and upgrading the firmware.

## Before You Begin

You need the following software and information before you begin.

| Description | Cat. No. | Firmware Revision or Software Version |
|---|---|---|
| RSLogix 5000® software or Studio 5000 Logix Designer® | RSLogix 5000 software | 15.*x* or later |
| | Logix Designer application | 21.*x* or later |
| ControlLogix® Sercos module | 1756-M*xx*SE | 15.32 or later |
| | 1756-L60M03SE | 15.4 or later |
| CompactLogix™ Sercos module | 1768-M04SE | 15.35 or later |
| SoftLogix™ Sercos PCI card | 1784-PM16SE | 15.33 or later |
| RSLinx® software | | 2.50 or later |
| ControlFLASH software kit (1) | | 4.00.09 or later |
| Catalog number of the targeted IAM/AM module you want to upgrade | | |
| Network path to the targeted IAM/AM module. | | |

(1) Download the ControlFLASH kit from http://support.rockwellautomation.com/controlflash. Contact Rockwell Automation Technical Support at (440) 646-5800 for assistance.
For more ControlFLASH information (not drive specific), refer to the ControlFLASH Firmware Upgrade Kit User Manual, publication 1756-UM105.

**IMPORTANT** Control power must be present at CPD-1 and CPD-2 prior to upgrading your target drive.

The seven-segment status indicator on the target IAM (inverter) module or AM module must be displaying a fixed 2, 3, or 4 before beginning this procedure.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or damage to equipment during the firmware upgrade due to unpredictable motor activity, do not apply three-phase AC or common-bus DC input power to the drive.

## Configure Logix 5000 Communication

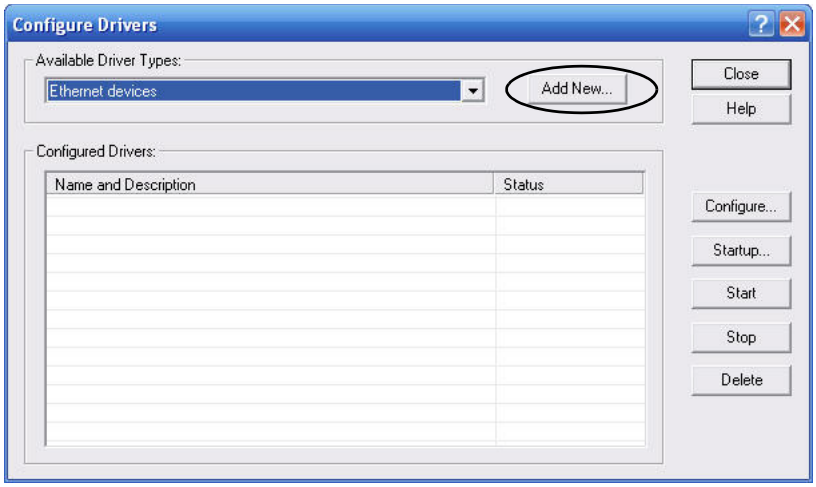
This procedure assumes that your communication method to the Logix 5000™ controller is using the Ethernet protocol. It is also assumed that your Logix 5000 Ethernet module has already been configured.

For more information, refer to the ControlLogix System User Manual, publication 1756-UM001.

Follow these steps to configure Logix 5000 communication.

1. Open your RSLinx Classic software.
2. From the Communications pull-down menu, choose Configure Drivers.

   The Configure Drivers dialog box opens.

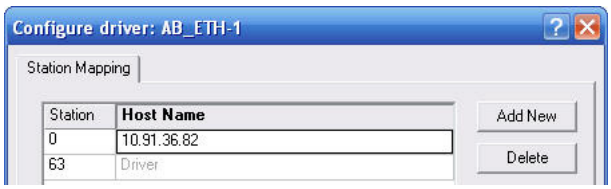



3. From the Available Drive Types pull-down menu, choose Ethernet devices.
4. Click Add New.

   The Add New RSLinx Classic Driver dialog box opens.
5. Type the new driver name.

6. Click OK.

   The Configure driver dialog box opens.

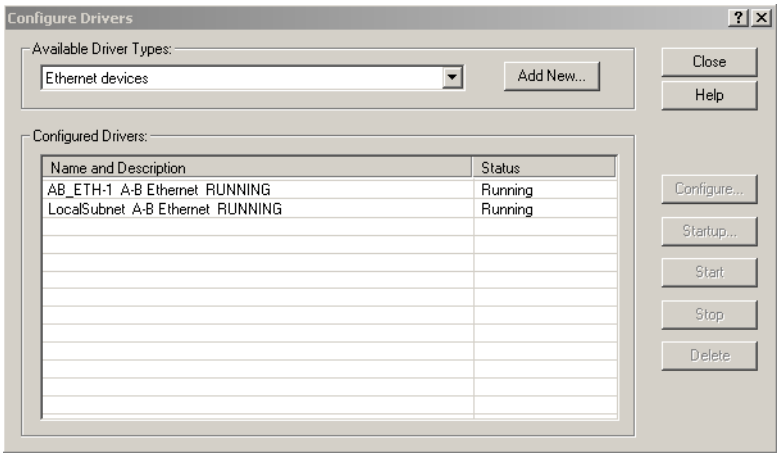


7. Type the IP address of your Logix 5000 Ethernet module.

   The IP address shown is an example. Yours will be different.

8. Click OK.

   The new Ethernet driver appears under Configured Drivers.




9. Click Close.
10. Minimize the RSLinx application dialog box.

## Upgrade Firmware

Follow these steps to select the drive module to upgrade.

1. Open your ControlFLASH software.

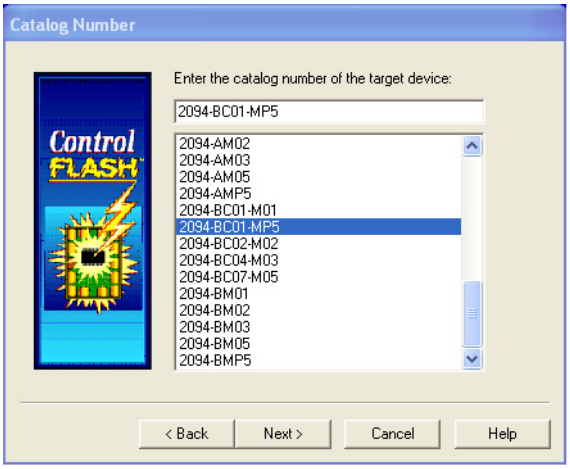
   You can access the ControlFLASH software by either of these methods:

   - From the Tools menu in the Logix Designer application, choose ControlFLASH.
   - Choose Start>Programs>FLASH Programming Tools> ControlFLASH.

   The Welcome to ControlFLASH dialog box opens.

2. Click Next.

   The Catalog Number dialog box opens.

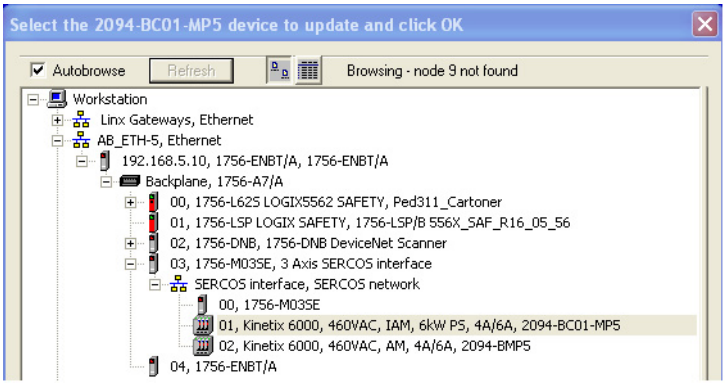



3. Select your drive module.

   In this example, the 2094-BC01-MP5 IAM module is selected.

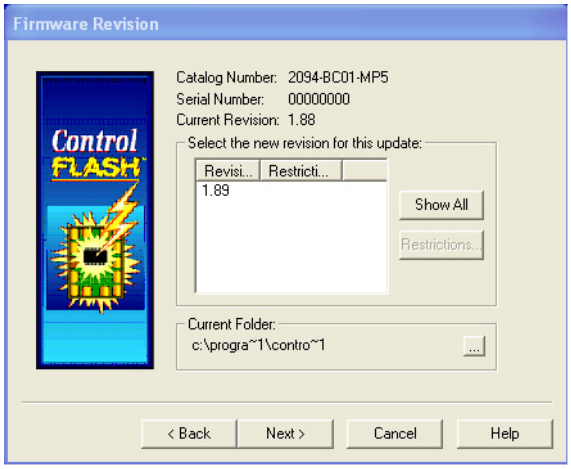
4. Click Next.

The Select Device to Update dialog box opens.



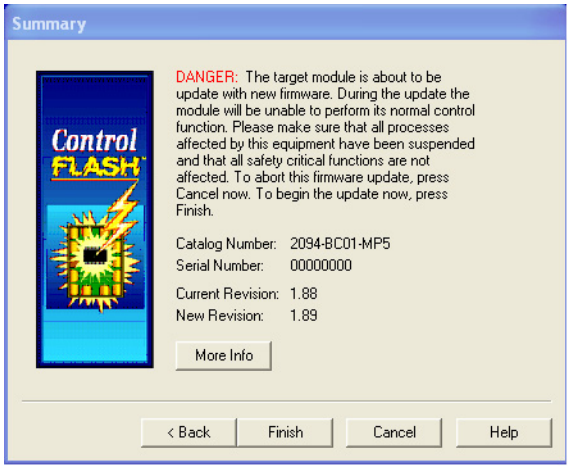

5. Expand your Ethernet node, Logix 5000 backplane, and EtherNet/IP network module.
6. Select the servo drive to upgrade.
7. Click OK.

   The Firmware Revision dialog box opens.



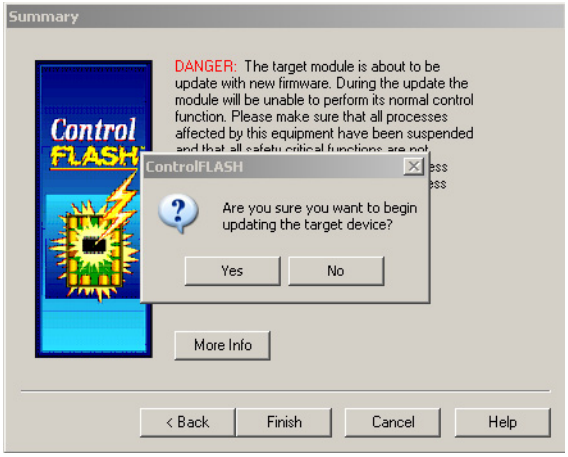

8. Select the firmware revision to upgrade.
9. Click Next.

The Summary dialog box opens.



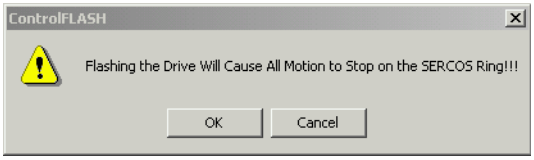

10. Confirm the drive catalog number and firmware revision.
11. Click Finish.

    This ControlFLASH warning dialog box opens.



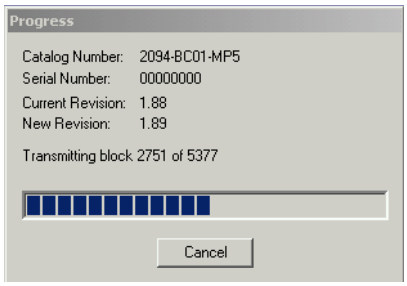

12. Click Yes (only if you are ready).

    This ControlFLASH warning dialog box opens.



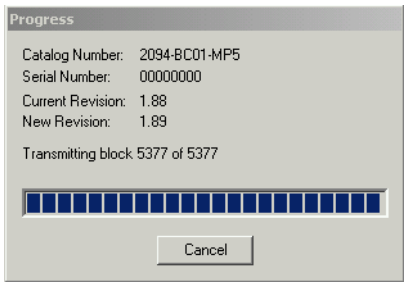

13. Acknowledge the warning and click OK.

The Progress dialog box opens and upgrading begins.




The drive module seven-segment status indicator changes from the fixed 2, 3, or 4 to F, which indicates that upgrading is in progress.

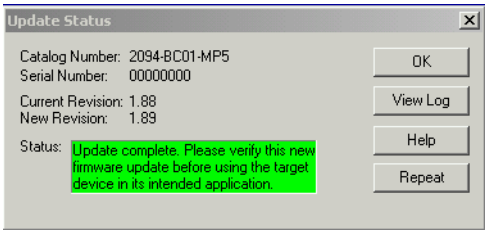
After the upgrade information is sent to the drive, the drive resets and performs diagnostic checking.




14. Wait for the Progress dialog box to time out.

15. The Update Status dialog box opens and indicates success or failure as described below.

| Upgrading Status | If |
|---|---|
| Success | 1. Update complete appears in a GREEN Status dialog box.<br>2. Go to step 16. |
| Failure | 1. Update failure appears in a RED Status dialog box.<br>2. Refer to ControlFLASH Firmware Upgrade Kit Quick Start, publication 1756-QS105, for troubleshooting information. |



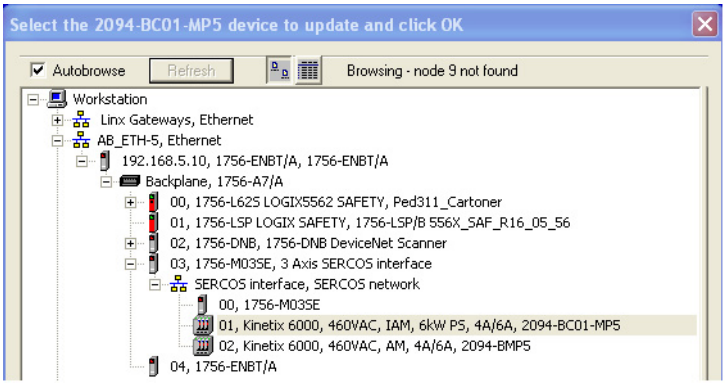

16. Click OK.

## Verify the Firmware Upgrade

Follow these steps to verify your firmware upgrade was successful.

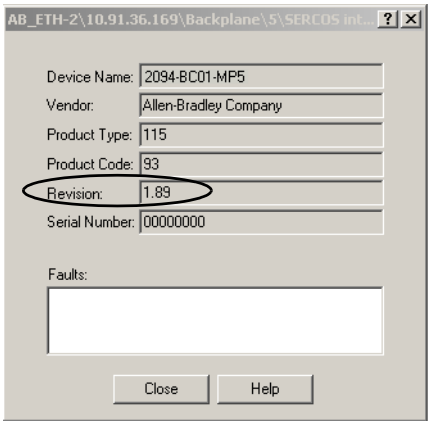
**TIP** Verifying the firmware upgrade is optional.

1. Open your RSLinx software.
2. From the Communications pull-down menu, choose RSWho.




3. Expand your Ethernet node, Logix 5000 backplane, and EtherNet/IP network module.
4. Right-click the drive module and choose Device Properties.

   The Device Properties dialog box opens.




5. Verify the new firmware revision level.
6. Click Close.

## Notes:

# DC Common-bus Applications

This appendix provides integration procedures specific to Kinetix® 6000 multi-axis drive systems configured for DC common bus. The procedure involves calculating capacitance values and setting the Additional Bus Capacitance parameter by using DriveExplorer® software.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Before You Begin | 225 |
| Calculate Total Bus Capacitance | 226 |
| Calculate Additional Bus Capacitance | 227 |
| Bulletin 2094 Drive Capacitance Values | 227 |
| Common Bus Capacitance Example | 228 |
| Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter | 229 |


To set the Additional Bus Capacitance parameter by using the Logix Designer application, refer to Appendix E beginning on page 251.

Calculating capacitance, as it applies to the Bulletin 2094 shunt module and Kinetix 6000M IPIM module, is also included in this appendix.

## Before You Begin

These procedures assume you have mounted and wired your Kinetix 6000 DC common-bus system.

Before you set the Additional Bus Capacitance (Add Bus Cap) parameter in DriveExplorer software or the Logix Designer application, you need to calculate these values:

- Total bus capacitance
- Additional bus capacitance

## Calculate Total Bus Capacitance

Total bus capacitance is the sum of all capacitance values for your Bulletin 2094 common-bus modules. Specifically, this includes the capacitance values for each of these modules:

- Leader IAM (converter and inverter) module
- Each AM and shunt module (if present) on the leader IAM power rail
- Each IPIM module (if present) on the leader IAM power rail
- Each follower IAM (converter and inverter) module
- Each AM module on the follower IAM power rail
- Each IPIM module (if present) on the follower IAM power rail

Refer to Bulletin 2094 Drive Capacitance Values on page 227 for IAM, AM, IPIM, and shunt module capacitance values.

**IMPORTANT** If total bus capacitance of your system exceeds the leader IAM module precharge rating and input power is applied, the IAM module seven-segment status indicator displays error code E90 (precharge timeout fault).

To correct this condition, you must replace the leader IAM module with a larger module or decrease the total bus capacitance by removing AM modules or IPIM modules.

**Table 121 - Maximum IAM Module Bus Capacitance**

| Leader IAM (200V-class) Module | Bus Capacitance, max µF | Leader IAM (400V-class) Modules | Bus Capacitance, max µF |
|---|---|---|---|
| 2094-AC05-MP5-*x* | 7145 | 2094-BC01-MP5-*x* | 4585 |
| 2094-AC05-M01-*x* | | 2094-BC01-M01-*x* | |
| 2094-AC09-M02-*x* | 15,295 | 2094-BC02-M02-*x* | 8955 |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x* | 34,400 | 2094-BC04-M03-*x* | 8955 |
| 2094-AC32-M05-*x* | 62,825 | 2094-BC07-M05-*x* | 17,915 |

**IMPORTANT** If your total bus capacitance value exceeds the value in the table above, you must increase the size of the leader IAM module or decrease the total bus capacitance by removing other modules on the power rail.

## Calculate Additional Bus Capacitance

Additional bus capacitance is the sum of all follower IAM, AM, and IPIM module capacitance values for your Bulletin 2094 common-bus modules. Specifically, this includes the capacitance values for each of these modules:

- Each follower IAM (converter and inverter) module
- Each AM module on the follower IAM module power rail
- Each IPIM module on the follower IAM module power rail

Enter the additional bus capacitance value in Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter beginning on page 230.

## Bulletin 2094 Drive Capacitance Values

Use these tables when calculating total bus capacitance and additional bus capacitance for your Bulletin 2094 common-bus application.

**Table 122 - IAM/AM (200V-class) Modules**

| IAM Converter (200V-class) | Capacitance µF |
|---|---|
| 2094-AC05-MP5-*x* | 270 |
| 2094-AC05-M01-*x* | |
| 2094-AC09-M02-*x* | 540 |
| 2094-AC16-M03-*x* | 1320 |
| 2094-AC32-M05-*x* | 1980 |

| AM Inverter (200V-class) | Capacitance µF |
|---|---|
| 2094-AMP5-*x* | 390 |
| 2094-AM01-*x* | 660 |
| 2094-AM02-*x* | 780 |
| 2094-AM03-*x* | 1320 |
| 2094-AM05-*x* | 2640 |

**Table 123 - IAM/AM (400V-class) Modules**

| IAM Converter (400V-class) | Capacitance µF |
|---|---|
| 2094-BC01-MP5-*x* | 110 |
| 2094-BC01-M01-*x* | |
| 2094-BC02-M02-*x* | 220 |
| 2094-BC04-M03-*x* | 940 |
| 2094-BC07-M05-*x* | 1410 |

| AM Inverter (400V-class) | Capacitance µF |
|---|---|
| 2094-BMP5-*x* | 75 |
| 2094-BM01-*x* | 150 |
| 2094-BM02-*x* | 270 |
| 2094-BM03-*x* | 840 |
| 2094-BM05-*x* | 1175 |

**Table 124 - Shunt Module (200/400V-class)**

| Shunt Module (200/400V-class) | Capacitance µF |
|---|---|
| 2094-BSP2 | 470 |

**Table 125 - IPIM Module (400V-class)**

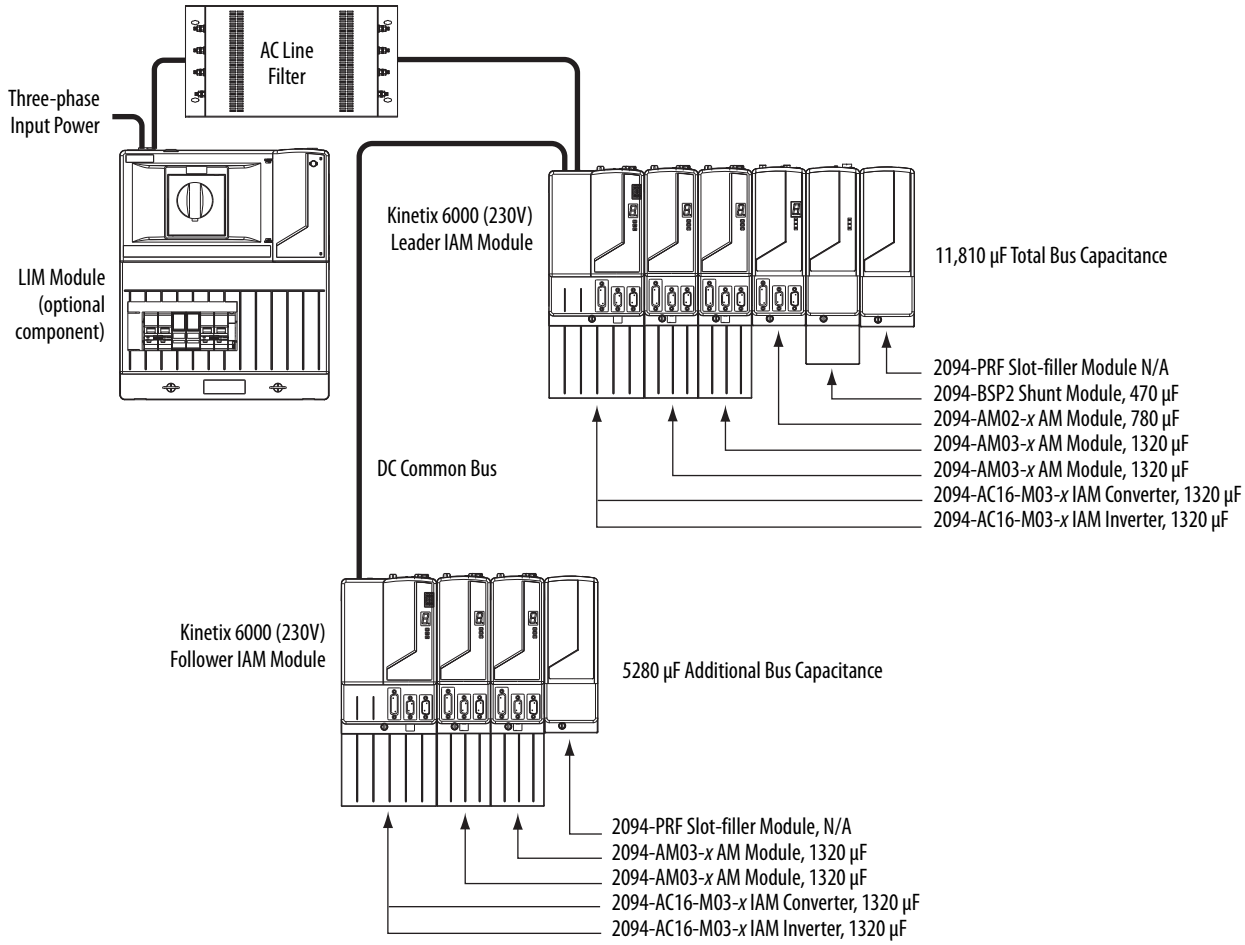
| IPIM Module (400V-class) | Capacitance µF |
|---|---|
| 2094-SEPM-B24-S | 840 |

## Common Bus Capacitance Example

In this example, the sum of the leader IAM power rail modules capacitance (6530 µF) and the follower IAM power rail modules capacitance (5280 µF) equals 11,810 µF total bus capacitance.

The sum of the follower IAM module power rail equals 5280 µF additional bus capacitance.

**Figure 111 - Calculating Common Bus Capacitance**



## Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter

In this section you set the Add Bus Cap parameter by using DriveExplorer software.

**TIP** You can also set the Add Bus Cap parameter by changing IDN parameter values. Refer to Appendix E on page 251 for more information.

**TIP** You can use this procedure to change other parameters too, the Analog Output parameters, for example.

The following hardware and software tools are required to provide the necessary communication link between your personal computer and the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 drive system running DriveExplorer software.

**Table 126 - Kinetix 6000 System Requirements**

| Description | Cat. No. | Version |
|---|---|---|
| DriveExplorer software (1) (2) | 9306-4EXP02ENE | 2.01 or later |
| Serial to SCANport™ adapter (2) (3) | 1203-SSS (Series B) | 3.004 or later |
| Studio 5000 Logix Designer® application | 9324-RLD300*xx*E | 21.0 or later |
| RSLogix 5000® software | | 15.0 or later |

(1) Refer to DriveExplorer Getting Results Manual, publication 9306-GR001, for instructions.
(2) Additional information regarding these communication and software tools is available at http://www.ab.com/support/abdrives.
(3) Refer to 1203-SSS (series B) FRN 3.*xxx* User Manual, publication 20COMM-UM001, for instructions.

**ATTENTION:** To avoid personal injury or equipment damage, at least one end of a Sercos fiber-optic cable must be disconnected from the drive. This makes sure that motion does not occur while changes are being made to the Add Bus Cap parameter.

### Remove Sercos Communication

Follow these steps to remove (break) Sercos communication.

1. Remove three-phase and control power from the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 drive system.
2. Remove one of the Sercos fiber-optic cables.

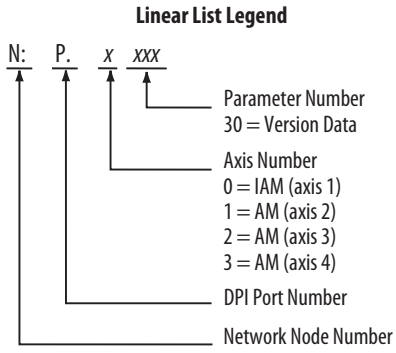
   Fiber-optic cable connections (Tx and Rx) are on the top of each IAM and AM module.
3. Re-apply three-phase and control power.

## Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter

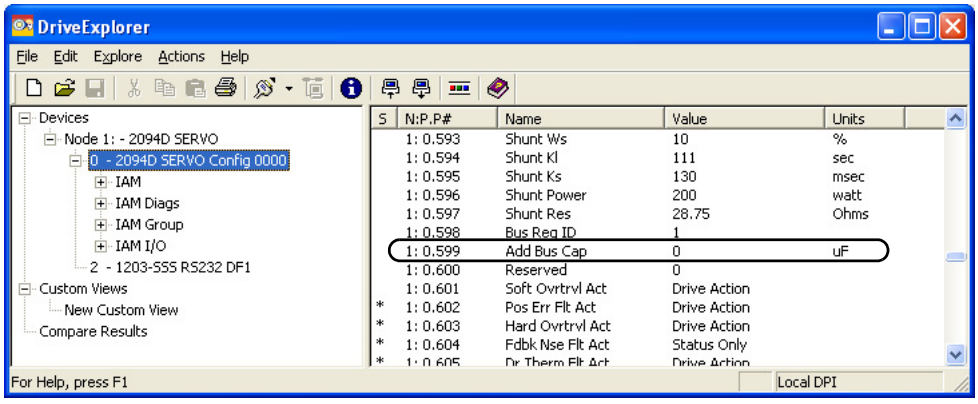
Follow these steps to set the Additional Bus Capacitance parameter.

1. Start your DriveExplorer software.
2. From the Explore menu, choose Connect>Local or press CTRL+L.

   DriveExplorer software will read your system.
3. Observe the Linear List of parameters as grouped by Node, Port, and Axis hierarchy as shown below.

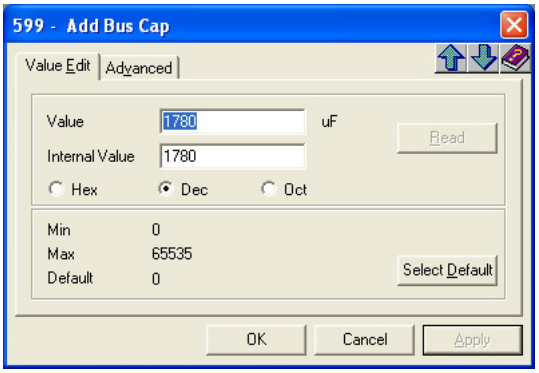



4. Choose Devices>Node>Product and navigate to the parameter *x:x:x*599 as shown below.




5. Double-click the *x:x:x*599 Add Bus Cap parameter.

The command dialog box for parameter *x*599 - Add Bus Cap opens.




6. Click the Value Edit tab and enter the Add Bus Cap Value (µF).
7. Click OK.

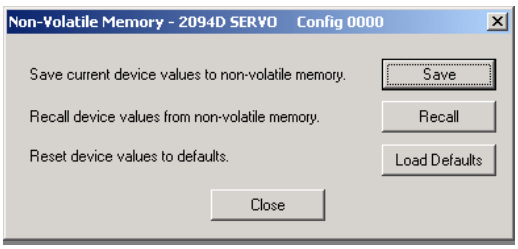
   The Add Bus Cap value is changed, but not saved in nonvolatile memory.

## Save the Add Bus Cap Parameter to Nonvolatile Memory

Follow these steps to save the Add Bus Cap parameter to nonvolatile memory.

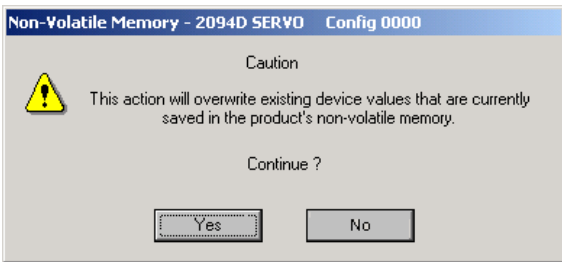
1. From the Actions menu, choose Nonvolatile Memory.

   This message dialog box opens.




2. Click Save.

   The changes are saved to nonvolatile memory and this cautionary message dialog box opens.




3. Click Yes.

The save to nonvolatile memory is complete and this confirmation message dialog box opens.

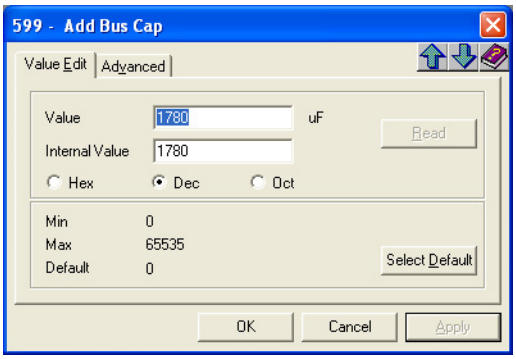
4. Click OK.
5. Close the DriveExplorer software.

## Verify the Parameter Changes

Follow these steps to verify your parameter change was successful.

**TIP** Verifying the parameter change is optional.

1. Open your DriveExplorer software.
2. Cycle the drive control power.
3. Reconnect the drive to your DriveExplorer software and read the Add Bus Cap value just like you did in Set the Additional Bus Capacitance Parameter on page 230.




4. Verify the new parameter value.

   In this example, the new value is 1780 µF.
5. Close the DriveExplorer software.

## Reconnect Sercos Communication

Follow these steps to reconnect Sercos communication.

1. Remove three-phase and control power from the Kinetix 6000 drive system.
2. Replace the Sercos fiber-optic cable removed earlier.

   Fiber-optic cable connections (Tx and Rx) are on the top of each IAM and AM module.
3. Re-apply three-phase and control power.

## Notes:

# Configure the Load Observer Feature

The load observer feature is a control loop inside the Kinetix® 6000 drive (firmware revision 1.124 or later) that estimates the mechanical load on the motor and compensates for it, thereby forcing the motor to behave as if it is unloaded and relatively easy to control. As a result, load observer automatically compensates for disturbances and load dynamics, such as sudden inertia/torque changes, compliance, backlash, and resonances.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Benefits | 235 |
| How it Works | 235 |
| Configuration | 236 |
| Set Gains with Sercos IDN Write Messages | 248 |
| Compensate for High Frequency Resonances | 249 |


## Benefits

You can use load observer with out-of-box controller gains, where the load is unknown and thus the Load Inertia Ratio = 0, or with auto-tuned controller gains, where the Load Inertia Ratio is known or calculated by performing an auto-tune procedure.

When used with out-of-box controller gains, load observer does the following.

- Provides relatively high-performance motion control without tuning
- Automatically compensates for load resonances and machine wear over time

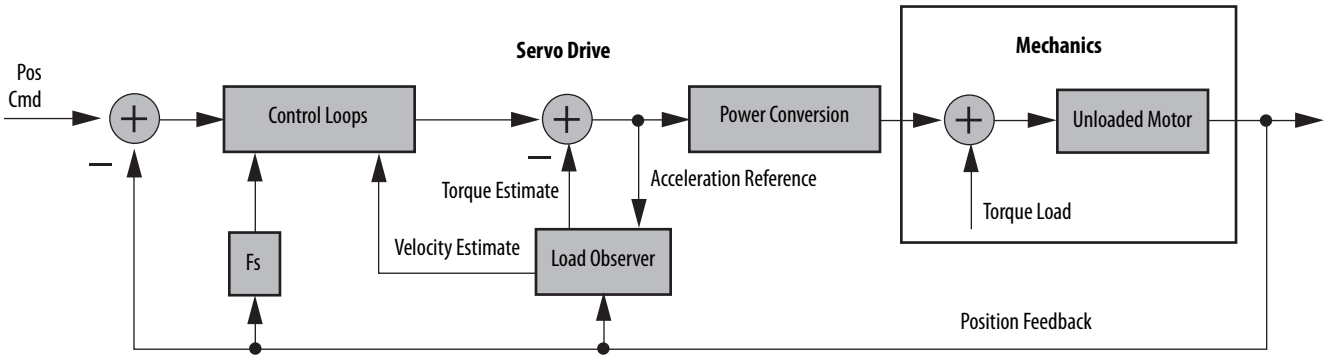
When used with auto-tuned controller gains, load observer does the following.

- Increases controller bandwidth
- Reduces tracking errors, so line speeds can be increased
- Provides tighter control of moving parts, reducing wear and saving material costs

## How it Works

Load observer acts on the acceleration signal within the control loops and monitors the Acceleration Reference and the Actual Position Feedback. Load observer models an ideal unloaded motor and generates a load Torque Estimate, in torque units, that represents any deviation in response of the actual motor and mechanics from the ideal model. This deviation represents the reaction torque placed on the motor shaft by the load mechanics. It is estimated in real time and compensated by closed loop operation.

**Figure 112 - Load Observer and Control Loop Signals Relationship Block Diagram**




Load observer also generates a Velocity Estimate signal that you can apply to the velocity loop. The Velocity Estimate has less delay than the Velocity Feedback signal derived from the actual feedback device. It also helps to reduce high frequency output noise caused by load observer's aggressive action on the acceleration reference. Together, load observer with the Velocity Estimate setting provides the best overall performance.

## Configuration

You can configure the load observer feature in a variety of ways by writing to a set of configuration IDN parameters. The overall behavior of load observer is controlled by Load Observer Configuration (IDN P-431). This parameter is used to select the load observer mode. It can be set to the following values.

**Table 127 - Load Observer Modes**

| Mode | Value | Description | |
|---|---|---|---|
| Disabled (default) | 0 | Load Observer is inactive | |
| Load Observer Only | 1 | Provides a Torque Estimate only | This setting is a filtered acceleration feedback with the addition of integral action in the acceleration forward path that is active below the observer bandwidth. This greatly increases the disturbance rejection properties (stiffness) over the acceleration feedback setting. However, it is also fairly aggressive and the observer bandwidth must be decreased for stable operation. |
| Load Observer with Velocity Estimate | 2 | Standard Operation: Provides Torque and Velocity Estimates | This setting combines the best of the Load Observer Only and Velocity Estimate Only settings. Separately, load observer removes error, but increases phase lag and is fairly aggressive, whereas velocity estimate provides a smooth response and reduces phase lag, but creates error. Together, they remove error and provide a smooth response. Load observer performs well in situations that require adapting to changing inertia and velocity integrator anti-windup. |
| Velocity Estimate Only | 3 | Provides a Velocity Estimate only | This setting creates a filtered velocity feedback signal that is void of phase lag. Less phase lag (delay around the loop) allows for higher performance. However, the signal is modeled at frequencies above the observer bandwidth, producing error in velocity feedback. This generates a fictitiously lower velocity error since velocity error equals velocity command minus velocity feedback. Nevertheless, the steady state error disappears when used in position mode with either the position integrator or the observer integrator. This configuration is not desirable for Velocity mode applications. |
| Acceleration Feedback | 4 | Provides acceleration feedback by disconnecting Acceleration Reference to load observer | This setting creates a filtered acceleration feedback signal. This setting is fairly aggressive and the observer bandwidth must be decreased significantly for stable operation. The Load Observer Only setting is similar, but without the additional phase lag (delay) created by necessary filtering. |

The following figures illustrate the high-level operation of each observer mode.

**Figure 113 - Load Observer Disabled Configuration (Value 0)**

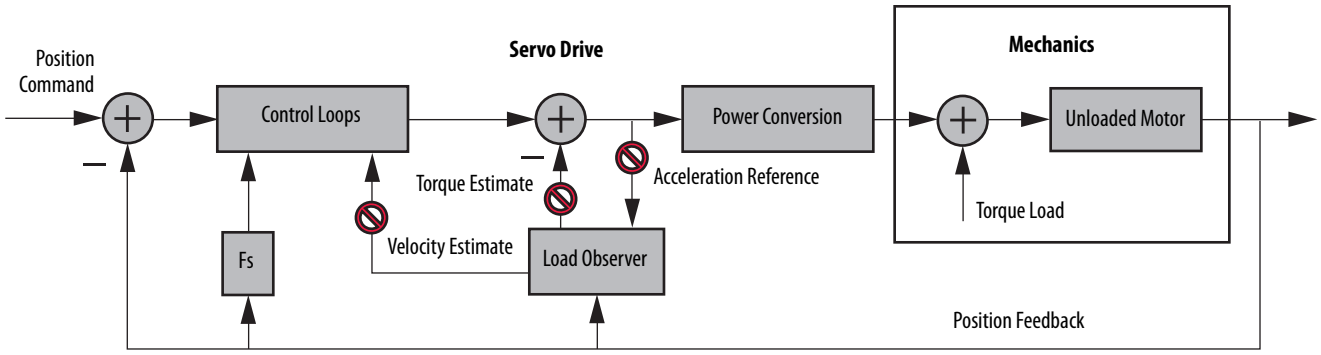



**Figure 114 - Load Observer Only Configuration (Value 1)**

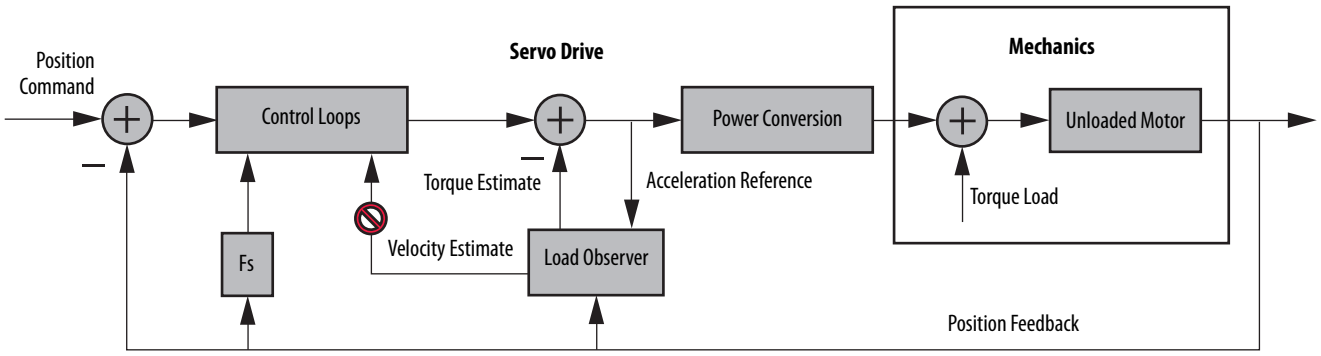



**Figure 115 - Load Observer with Velocity Estimate Configuration (Value 2)**

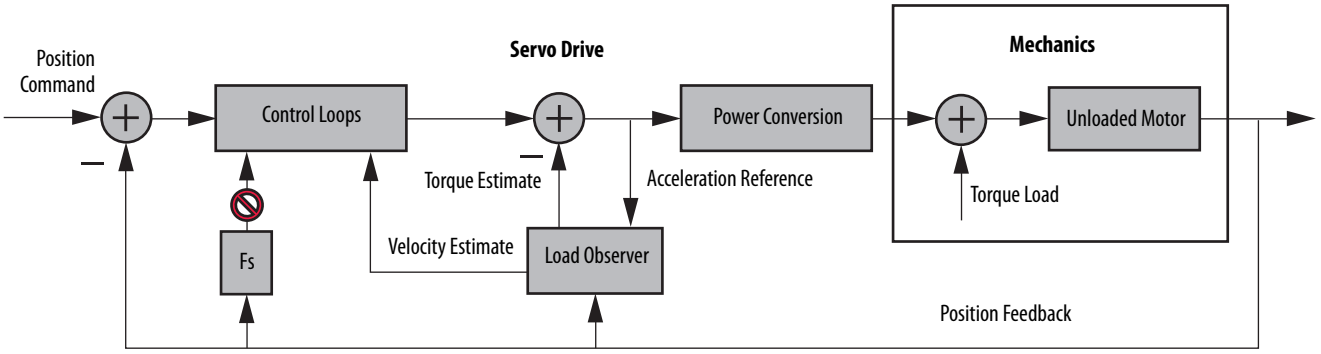



**Figure 116 - Velocity Estimate Only Configuration (Value 3)**

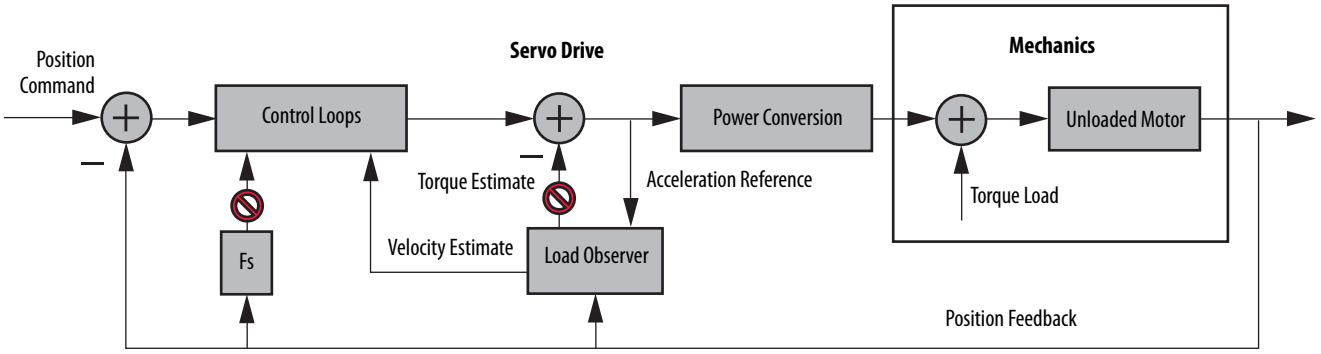
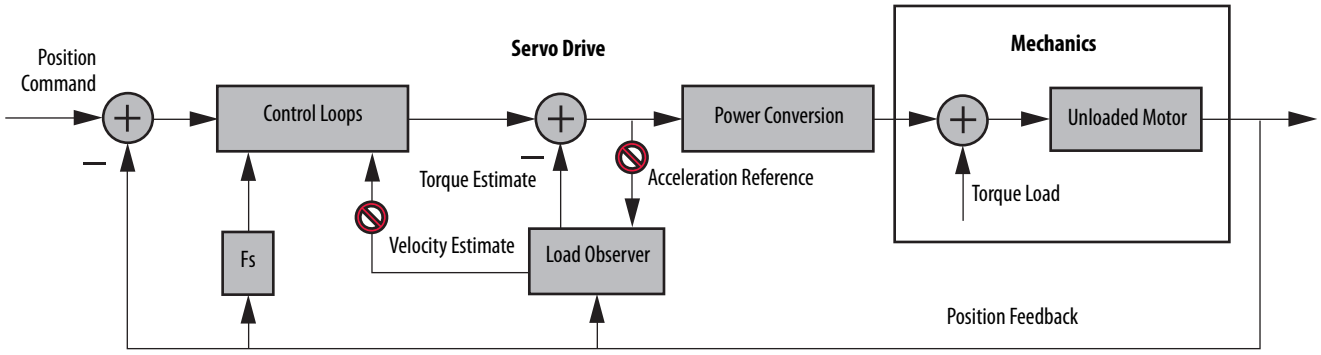


**Figure 117 - Acceleration Feedback Configuration (Value 4)**

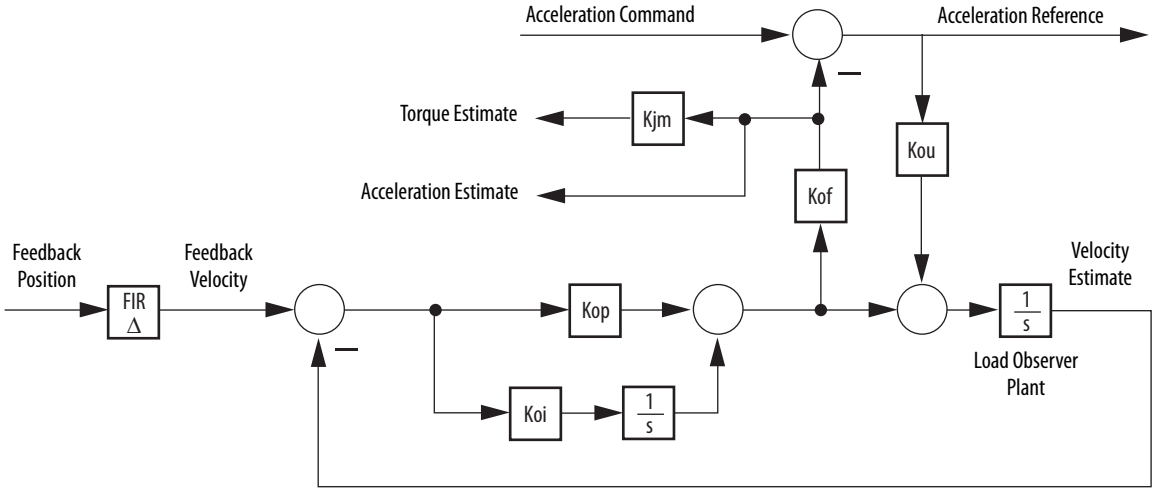



You can configure the load observer feature in a variety of ways by writing to a set of configuration IDN parameters. The overall behavior of load observer is controlled by Load Observer Configuration (IDN P-431). This parameter is used to select the Load Observer mode. Use it to set the IDN values listed in Table 127 on page 236

## Remaining IDN Parameter Descriptions

Load observer gains that require user interaction are Load Observer Bandwidth (Kop) and Load Observer Integral Bandwidth (Koi). They are set by IDN P-432 and IDN P-433, respectively. Guidelines for setting these gains are provided in the following sections. In general, Kop acts like a velocity integrator without windup and Koi acts a like a position integrator without windup. Typically, Koi = 0.

**Figure 118 - Load Observer Gains**




Load observer gains that do not require user interaction are Load Observer Feedback Gain (Kof) and the Load Observer Input Gain (Kou). They are automatically set internally based on the Load Observer Configuration. However, when in Acceleration Feedback mode, Kof can also be set manually by IDN P-434 with typical values between zero and one.

**Table 128 - Load Observer Gain Parameters**

| IDN | Name | Units | Format | Value, min | Value, max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P:0:432 | Load Observer Bandwidth (Kop) | Rad/s | 16 bit unsigned int | 0 | 12,500 (1) 65,535 (2) |
| P:0:433 | Load Observer Integral Bandwidth (Koi) | Rad/s | | | |
| P:0:434 | Load Observer Feedback Gain (Kof) | – | | | 200 |

(1) This value applies to drive firmware revision 1.124.
(2) This value applies to drive firmware revisions later than 1.124.

**IMPORTANT** You must validate the input parameter to the message instruction when executing message instructions to the attributes in Table 128.

The value being sent is interpreted by the drive as an unsigned 16-bit integer. Attempting to write negative values results in the binary-equivalent positive value being used by the drive.

The Acceleration Estimate and Torque Estimate signals are read by using IDN-435 and P-436, respectively. Definitions for these IDN parameters are given in the following table.

**Table 129 - Load Observer Output Signals**

| IDN | Name | Units | Format | Value, min | Value, max |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| P:0:435 | Load Observer Acceleration Estimate | Acceleration | 32bit signed int | $-2^{31}$ | $2^{31}-1$ |
| P:0:436 | Load Observer Torque Estimate | Torque | 16 bit signed int | $-2^{15}$ | $2^{15}-1$ |

When load observer and the torque low-pass filter are both enabled, and the low-pass filter bandwidth is less than 5 times the load observer bandwidth, their interaction can interfere with each other, causing instability. The low-pass filter is always limited to a bandwidth under 389 Hz in drive firmware prior to revision 1.116. As a result, IDN P-065 was added in drive firmware revision 1.116 to override the torque low-pass filter bandwidth limiting. The filter is also bypassed if the override IDN P-065 is set to 1 and the torque low-pass filter bandwidth is set to zero.

**Table 130 - Torque Low-pass Filter Bandwidth**

| IDN P:0:065 | Bandwidth in the Logix Designer Application | Actual Bandwidth in Drive |
|---|---|---|
| 0 (1) | = 0 | 389 Hz |
| | > 0 | Limited to ≤ 389 Hz |
| 1 (2) | = 0 | Filter bypassed |
| | > 0 | Limited to ≤ 10,430 Hz |

(1) Operation before firmware revision 1.116.
(2) Operation with firmware revision 1.116 or later.

Refer to Appendix E on page 251 for more information on changing IDN parameter values with read/write messages in the Logix Designer application.

## Out-of-Box Gain Settings

This method of setting controller gains works for unknown loads or when an auto-tune is not performed. It produces a relatively high level of performance in 90% of motion applications. Most of the time, there is no need to perform an auto-tune procedure or further optimize gain settings.

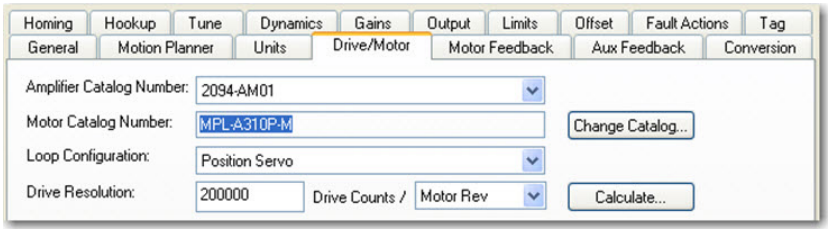
**TIP** Try this method before executing Auto-tune.

Follow these steps to configure the drive for high performance right out of the box. This procedure uses load observer to automatically account for the unknown load. As a result, you must be familiar with creating an axis in the Logix Designer application and accessing drive IDN parameters.

1. Create a new axis with type AXIS_SERVO_DRIVE.

   If you need more information to create a new axis, refer to Configure the Kinetix 6000 Drive Modules on page 144.

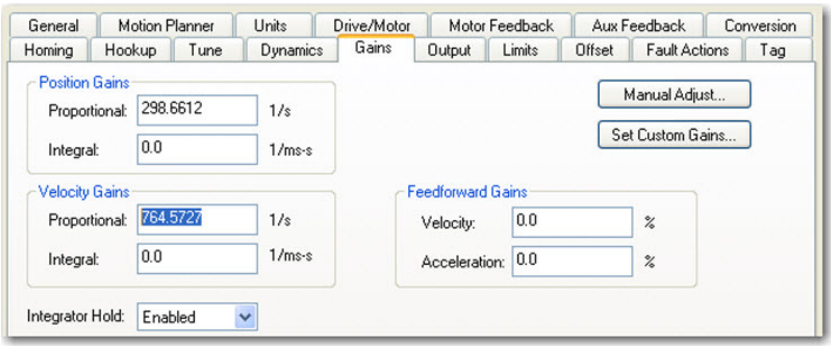
2. Click the Drive/Motor tab in the Axis Properties dialog box and add a motor.




   If you need more information to add a motor, refer to Configure Axis Properties on page 149.

3. Click the Gains tab in the Axis Properties dialog box.

   The current Velocity Proportional Gain (Initial Kvp) value is used to recalculate other gain values.

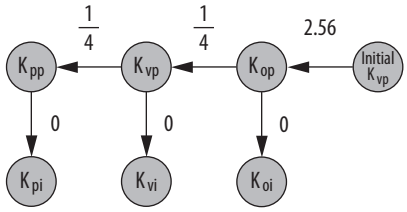



4. Make the following calculations:

   a. Load Observer Bandwidth: Kop = Velocity Proportional Gain x 2.56

   b. Velocity Loop Bandwidth: Kvp = Kop/4

c. Position Loop Bandwidth: Kpp = Kvp/4



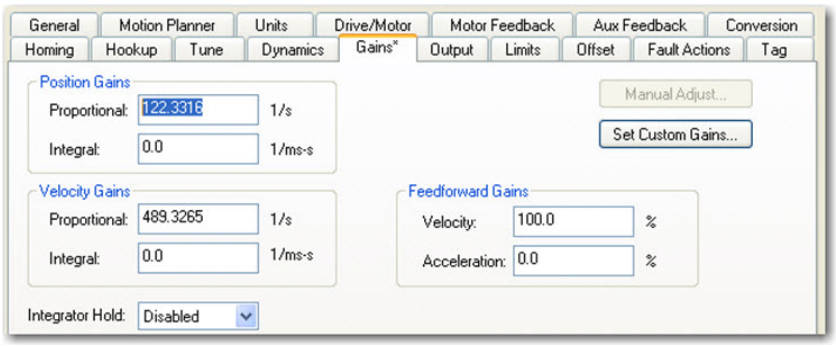

5. Configure these settings and values on the Gains tab.

   a. Position Proportional Gain = Kpp

   b. Velocity Proportional Gain = Kvp

   c. Velocity Feedforward Gain = 100%

   d. Integrator Hold = Disabled



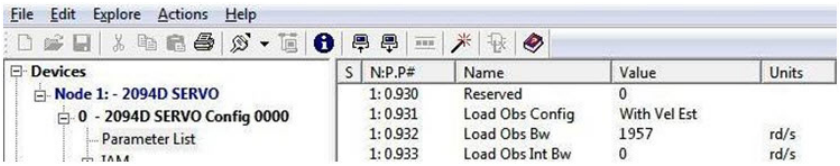

6. Configure these IDN parameter values.

   a. IDN P-431 = 2 (load observer with velocity estimate)

   b. IDN P-432 = Kop

   c. IDN P-433 = 0

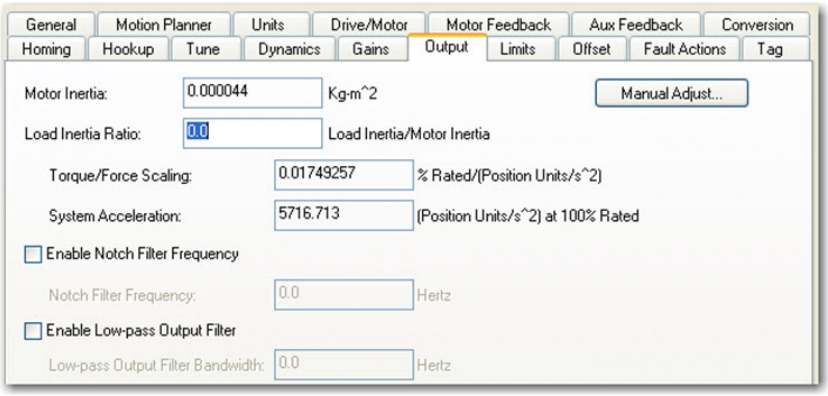
   d. IDN P-065 = 1




7. Click the Output tab in the Axis Properties dialog box and verify these settings.

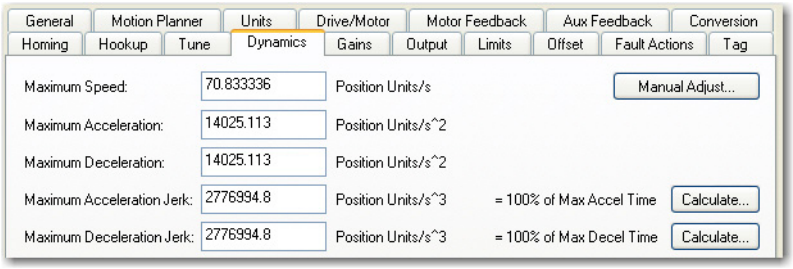
   a. Load Inertia Ratio = 0

b. Enable Low-pass Output Filter = Unchecked




8. If required, reduce the Maximum Acceleration and Maximum Deceleration values to meet application requirements and protect the drive and motor from overload.

   Acceleration limits, by default, are set to their maximum value, providing the best performance for a Load Inertia Ratio of zero. However, your application loads the motor and it will not be able to accelerate as fast.




9. Refer to Compensate for High Frequency Resonances on page 249, to tune-out resonant frequencies.

## Auto-tune Gain Settings

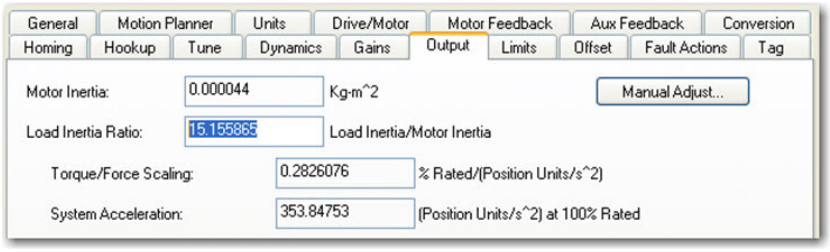
This procedure explains how to configure the load observer feature after running Auto-tune. This method also works for any existing set of gains where the Load Inertia Ratio is known or manually calculated, for example, when the Load Inertia Ratio > 0.

**TIP** Try the out-of-box method before executing Auto-tune. Refer to Out-of-Box Gain Settings on page 240.

1. Click the Tune tab in the Axis Properties dialog box and perform Auto-tune.

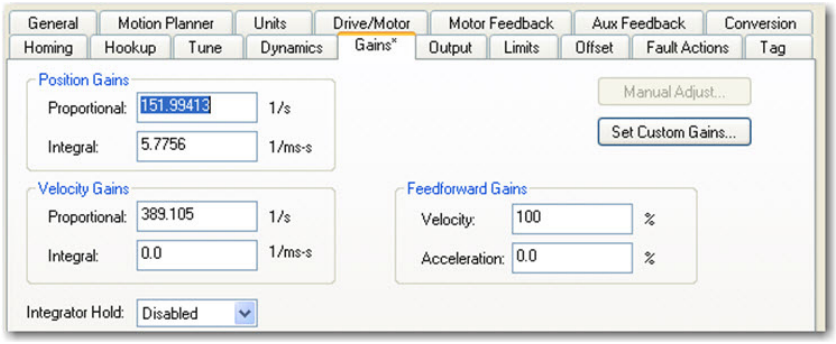
   For variable inertia loads, perform Auto-tune at the point of lowest mechanical inertia. If you manually calculate the Load Inertia Ratio, use the minimum load inertia.

2. Click the Output tab in the Axis Properties dialog box and verify that the Load Inertia Ratio > 0.




3. Click the Gains tab in the Axis Properties dialog box.

   The current Position and Velocity gain values are used to recalculate other gain values.




4. Determine if the mechanical load connected to the motor is rigid or compliant.

   - Rigid systems typically involve high-performance load mechanics that are tightly coupled directly to the motor shaft and there is no lost motion.

     Refer to Rigid Mechanical Loads on page 243, for rigid applications.
   - Everything else is compliant, including systems with belts and pulleys, long shafts, short shafts with heavy loads, and couplings and gearboxes with backlash and/or lost motion.

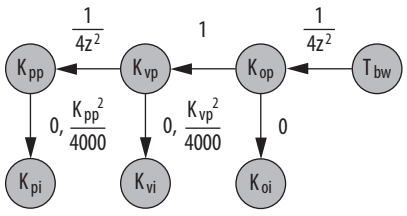
     Refer to Compliant Mechanical Loads on page 244, for compliant applications.

### *Rigid Mechanical Loads*

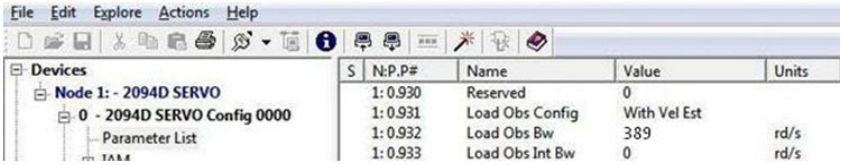
Follow these steps if the load is rigid.

1. Calculate the Load Observer Bandwidth.

   Load Observer Bandwidth: Kop = Velocity Proportional Gain



2. Configure these IDN parameter values.
   a. IDN P-431 = 2 (Load Observer with Velocity Estimate)
   b. IDN P-432 = Kop
   c. IDN P-433 = 0
   d. IDN P-065 = 1




3. If the Low-pass Output Filter is enabled, verify that the Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth is ≥ the Velocity Proportional Gain x 2/(2pi).

   Sercos IDN P-065 has an impact on how the Low-pass Output Filter functions. Refer to Torque Low-pass Filter Bandwidth on page 239 for more information.

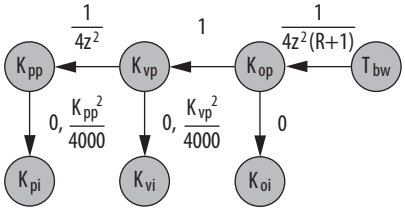
4. Refer to Compensate for High Frequency Resonances on page 249, to tune-out resonant frequencies.

### *Compliant Mechanical Loads*

The compliant setting reduces all of the gains by a factor of (Load Inertia Ratio +1) and then calculates the Load Observer Bandwidth. Typically, this reduction is too conservative, making the loop response sluggish and the error too large. However, it does assure stability.

Follow these steps if the load is compliant.

1. Make the following calculations to de-tune all gains by a factor of the (Load Inertia Ratio + 1):
   a. Position Loop Bandwidth:
      Kpp = Position Proportional Gain/(Load Inertia Ratio + 1)
   b. Position Integral Bandwidth:
      Kpi = Position Integral Gain/(Load Inertia Ratio + 1)$^2$
   c. Velocity Loop Bandwidth:
      Kvp = Velocity Proportional Gain/(Load Inertia Ratio + 1)
   d. Velocity Integral Bandwidth:
      Kvi = Velocity Integral Gain/(Load Inertia Ratio + 1)$^2$
   e. Load Observer Bandwidth: Kop = Kvp



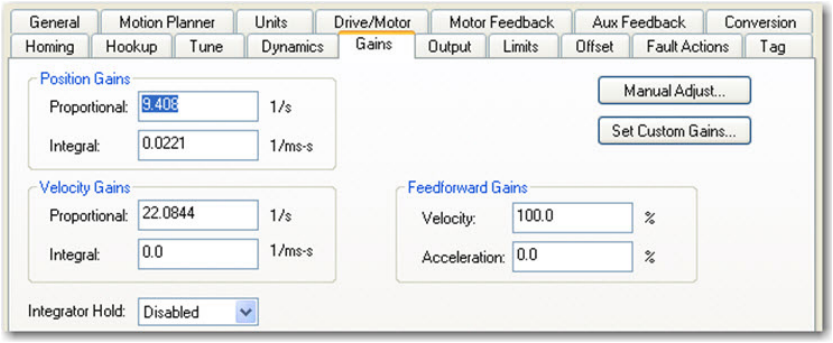
2. Configure these settings and values on the Gains tab.

   a. Set the Position Proportional Gain = Kpp

   b. Position Integral gain = Kpi

   c. Velocity Proportional Gain = Kvp

   d. Velocity Integral Gain = Kvi




   To manually increase the gains by some factor to optimize the response, refer to Manual Tuning for Further Optimization on page 246.

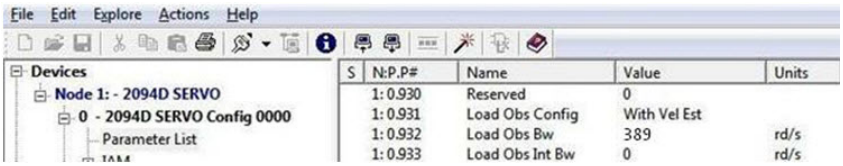
3. Configure these IDN parameter values.

   a. IDN P-431 = 2 (Load Observer with Velocity Estimate)

   b. IDN P-432 = Kop

   c. IDN P-433 = 0

   d. IDN P-065 = 1




4. If the Low-pass Output Filter is enabled, verify that the Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth ≥ Velocity Proportional Gain x 5/(2pi).

   Sercos IDN P-065 has an impact on how the Low-pass Output Filter functions. Refer to Torque Low-pass Filter Bandwidth on page 239 for more information.

5. Refer to Compensate for High Frequency Resonances on page 249, to tune-out resonant frequencies.

## Tuning Mode Summary

This table summarizes the primary difference between the two tuning modes.

**Table 131 - Tuning Mode Comparison**

| Tuning Mode | Description |
|---|---|
| Out-of-box or unknown load<br>Load Inertia Ratio = 0 | Load Observer Bandwidth Kop = 4 times the new Velocity Proportional Gain, Kvp |
| Auto-tuning or known load<br>Load Inertia Ratio > 0 | Load Observer Bandwidth = Velocity Proportional Gain |

## Manual Tuning for Further Optimization

The out-of-box and auto-tune rigid methods achieve relatively high performance. However, the manual tuning method can help to optimize performance for the auto-tune compliant method, or if every ounce of performance is required. It involves incrementally increasing controller gains to the point of marginal stability, then backing them off by a given percentage. Typical ranges for various gains are also given to provide guidelines.

Follow these steps to manually tune your drive.

1. Select a factor (N) that you can incrementally increase the gains by in an iterative process, for example, 1.5>N>2.
2. Create a trend to monitor Torque Reference.
3. Manually tune the velocity loop.
   a. Make note of the Position and Feedforward Gains.

      You must change them temporarily to isolate the velocity loop and later restore them to the original values.
   b. Isolate the velocity loop.
      - Zero out the Position Proportional Gain, Position Integral Gain, and Acceleration Feedforward Gain
      - Set the Velocity Feedforward = 100
   c. While Jogging the axis and monitoring the Torque Reference trend, incrementally increase the following gains simultaneously and stop when the Torque Reference begins to become oscillatory or unstable:
      - Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth = Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth x N
      - Load Observer Proportional Gain = Load Observer Proportional Gain x N
      - Load Observer Integral Gain = Load Observer Integral Gain x N
      - Velocity Proportional Gain = Velocity Proportional Gain x N
      - Velocity Integral Gain = Velocity Integral Gain x $N^2$

d. Decrease the gains by using the previous equations with N = 0.5.

   A typical range of values for various integral gains are given:

   - 0 ≤ Load Observer Integral Gain ≤ Load Observer Proportional Gain/4
   - 0 ≤ Velocity Integral Gain ≤ Velocity Proportional Gain$^2$/4000

e. If the Low-pass Output Filter is enabled, a typical range of values for the Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth are given:

   - Rigid: Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth ≥ Velocity Proportional Gain x 2/(2pi)
   - Compliant: Low-pass Output Filter Bandwidth ≥ Velocity Proportional Gain x 5/(2pi)

4. Manually tune the position loop.

   a. Restore the Position and Feedforward Gains to the original values to re-enable the position loop.

   b. While Jogging the axis and monitoring the Torque Reference trend, incrementally increase the following gains simultaneously and stop when the Torque Reference begins to become oscillatory or unstable:

      - Position Proportional Gain = Position Proportional Gain x N
      - Position Integral Gain = Position Integral Gain x N$^2$

   c. Decrease the gains by using the previous equations with an N = 0.5.

      A typical range of values for the Position Integral Gain is given:

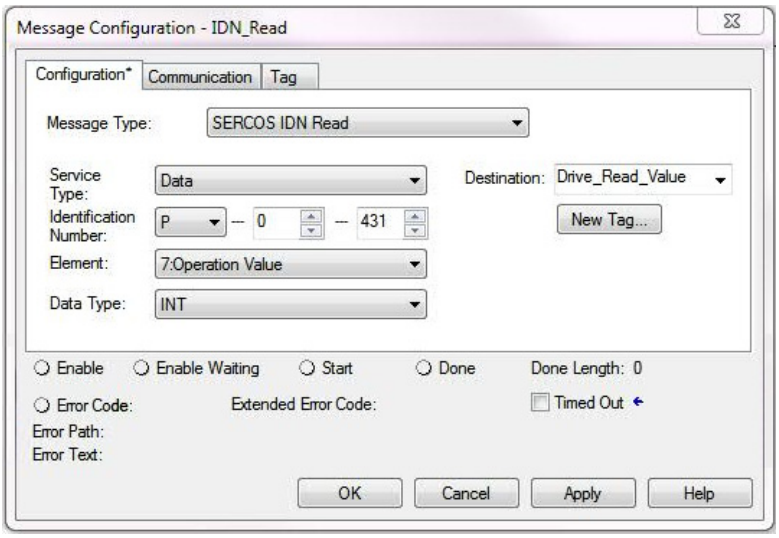
      0 ≤ Position Integral Gain ≤ Position Proportional Gain$^2$/4000

## Set Gains with Sercos IDN Write Messages

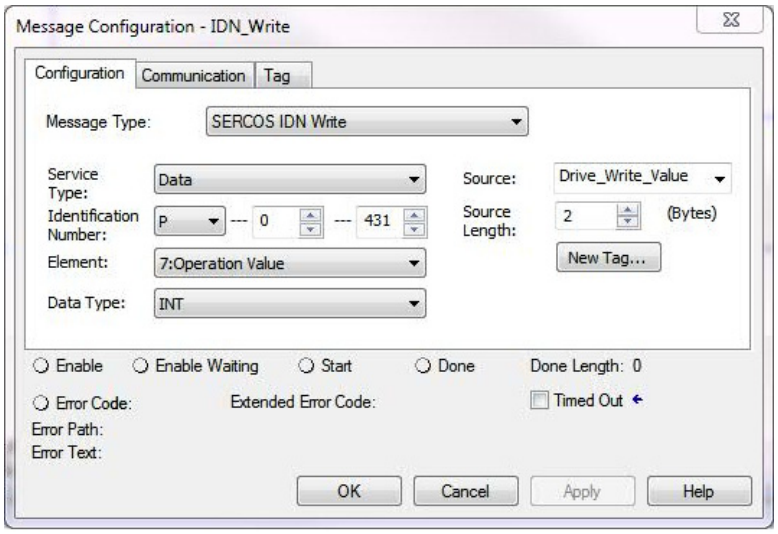
Write the Load Observer Configuration attribute and the Load Observer gains each time the drive gets initialized after applying power.

The Sercos IDN write instruction is accomplished by using RSLogix 5000® software or the Logix Designer application. Refer to Appendix E on page 251 for more information on changing IDN parameter values by using this method.

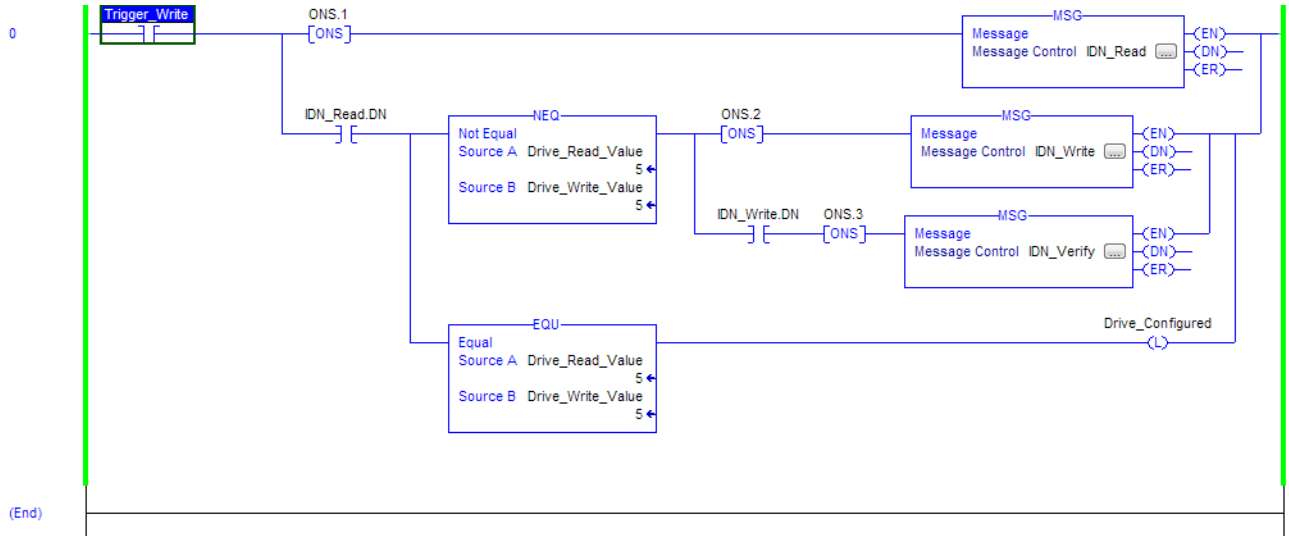
1. Upon initialization of the drive, read the INT value of the configuration of the drive at Sercos IDN P:0:431.




2. If the value is not what you want, latch it and write the new value back to the drive at the same address, again as type INT.



3. Verify the change with another Sercos IDN Read Message from IDN P:0:431.




**TIP** The procedure for setting each of the gains is similar.

## Compensate for High Frequency Resonances

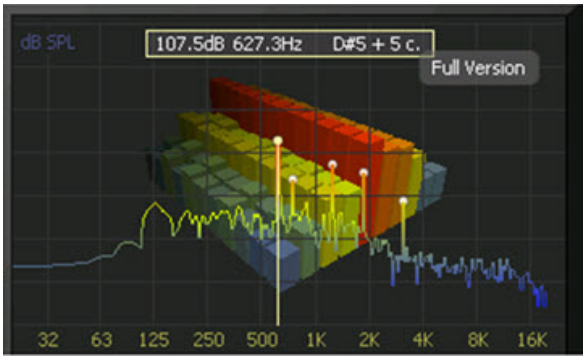
Approximately 15% of all motion applications exhibit a high-frequency resonance that is apparent by an audible high-frequency squealing of the load mechanics.

Follow these steps to identify and reduce the presence of high-frequency resonances.

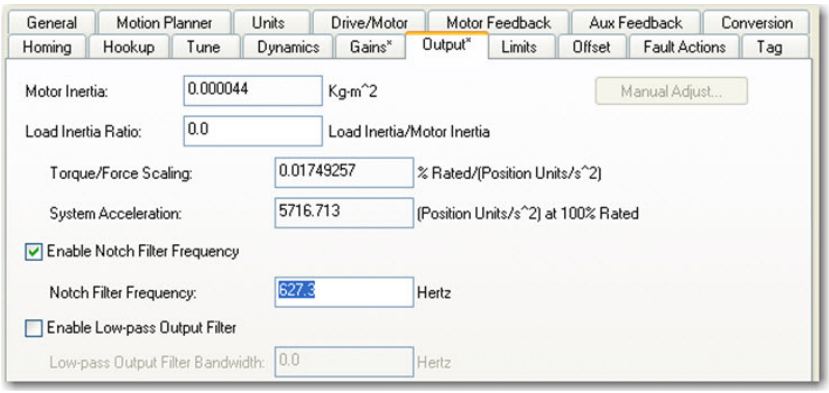
1. Perform the following move sequence by using Motion Direct Commands:
   a. Enable the axis with an MSO
   b. Slowly jog the axis with an MAJ
   c. Stop the axis with an MAS
   d. Disable the axis with a MSO

**IMPORTANT** Sometimes an audible resonance is heard before the axis is jogged, making the MAJ and MAS unnecessary.

2. Determine if an audible high-frequency resonance exists in your motion application.
   - If an audible high frequency resonance is not present during the move sequence, skip the remaining steps and tuning is complete.
   - If an audible high frequency resonance is present during the move sequence, use an FFT smart phone or tablet application to identify the dominant resonant frequencies.




3. Click the Output tab in the Axis Properties dialog box.




   a. Check Enable Notch Filter Frequency and set the Notch Filter Frequency to the resonant frequency with the largest amplitude.
   b. If multiple resonances have nearly the same amplitude, set the Notch Filter Frequency to the lowest resonant frequency.
   c. If the problem persists, also check Enable Low-pass Output Filter and set the Low-pass Output Filter Frequency to the next largest resonant frequency.
   d. Click OK.

# Change Default IDN Parameter Values

This appendix provides a procedure, specific to the Kinetix® 6000 (Sercos) drive systems, for changing IDN parameter values to non-default values when your application does not match the default configuration. The procedure also applies when one or more Kinetix 6000M IDM systems are present.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Before You Begin | 251 |
| Change IDN Parameter Values | 252 |


## Before You Begin

The Logix 5000™ processor contains a motion planner that sends real-time and non real-time data to the drive. This drive communication is performed via a set of Sercos interface telegrams. Each telegram has an identification or Ident (IDN) number. All parametric data, such as scaling and loop gains, and real-time loop closure information is configured this way.

**Table 132 - IDN Instruction Format in the IEC Standard Document**

| IDN Number | Name | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|
| | Function/Description | | | |
| | Length in bytes | Minimum input value/ Maximum input value | Scaling/resolution | Units |

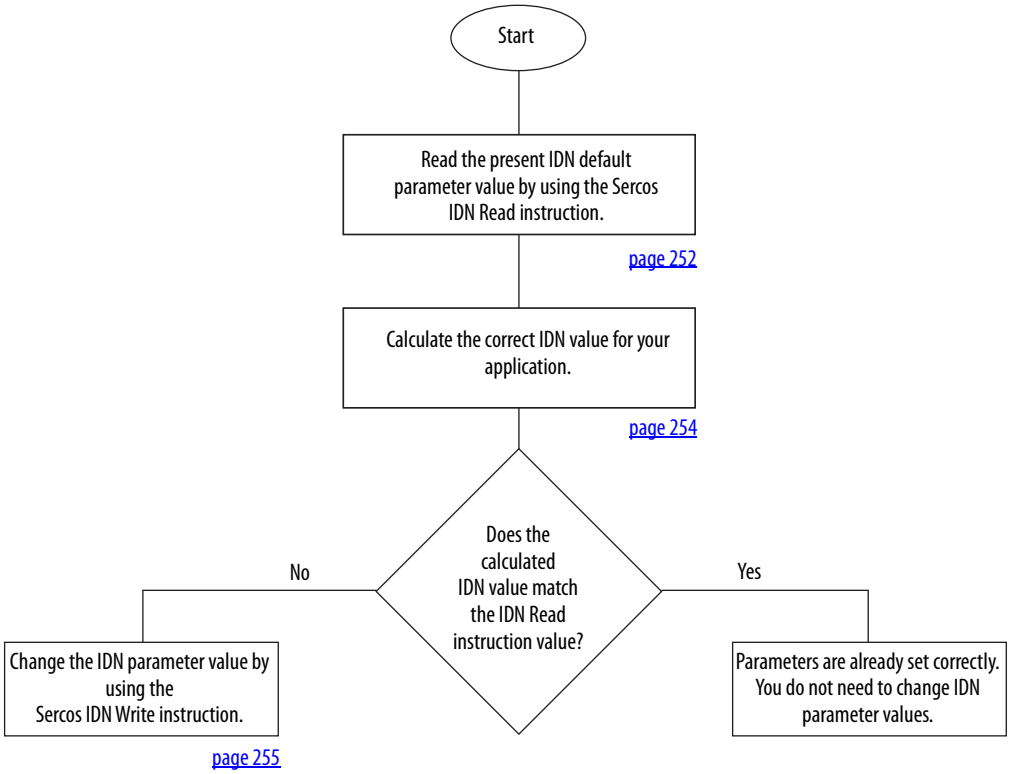
There are default parameters in the Logix 5000-to-Kinetix 6000 drive product structure you can reconfigure when the default configuration does not match the Integrated Architecture™ machine configuration.

By using this procedure, you can change the Additional Bus Capacitance value in common-bus configurations.

**TIP** You can also set the Additional Bus Capacitance parameter by using DriveExplorer™ software (refer to Appendix C), the Logix Designer application, or RSLogix 5000® software, version 20.00 or later, from I/O configuration>Sercos module>Drive module properties>Power tab (refer to Chapter 6).

Use this flowchart to determine if changing your default configuration is required.

**Figure 119 - Configuration Flowchart**




## Change IDN Parameter Values

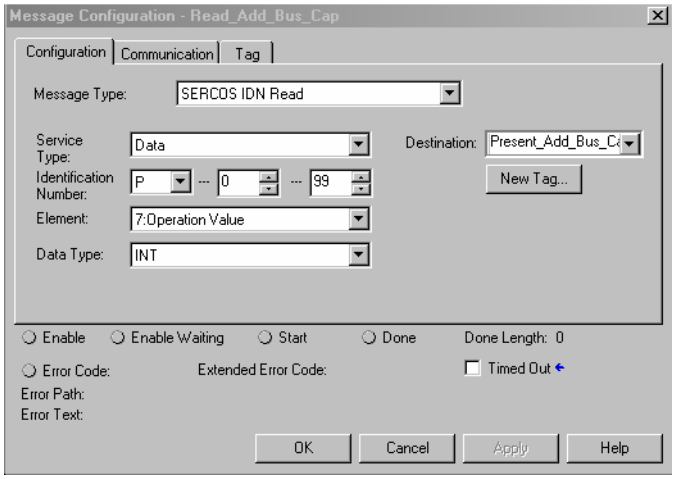
In this section you follow the Configuration Flowchart on page 252 to determine if you need to use the Sercos IDN Write instruction in the Logix Designer application to change the IDN parameter values.

### Read the Present IDN Parameter Value

Follow these steps to read the present IDN value.

1. Start your Logix Designer application program.
2. Configure a Message Configuration (MSG) instruction to read your present IDN parameter values.

In this example, the Message Configuration (MSG) instruction is set to read the additional bus capacitance of your leader IAM power module.

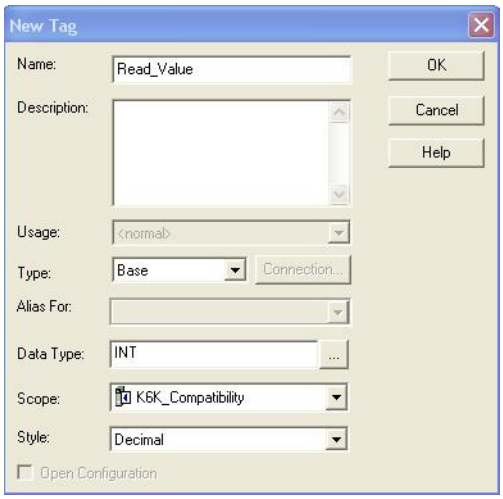



a. From the Message Type pull-down menu, choose Sercos IDN Read.

b. From the Identification Number pull-down menus, choose P-0-99.

3. Click New Tag.

4. The New Tag dialog box opens.




5. Type the name of your Destination tag.

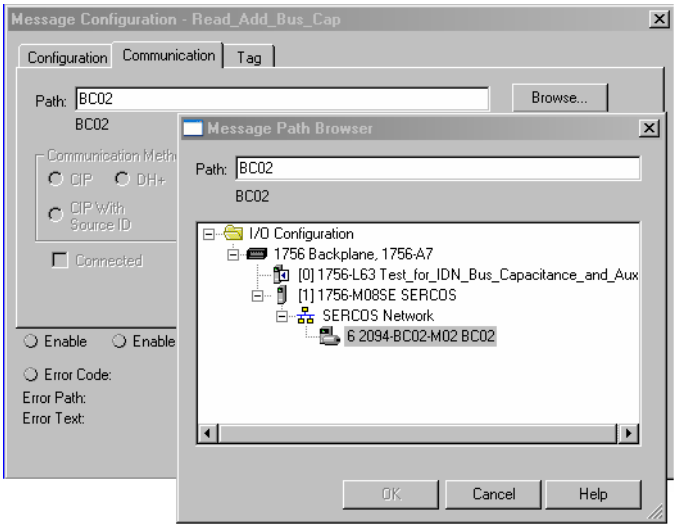
   In this example, the tag name is Read_Value.

6. Click OK.

   In this example, the MSG instruction reads the P-0-99 IDN value and places it in the destination as specified by the new tag.

7. Click the Communication tab.

8. Click Browse.




9. Select the Bulletin 2094 module to read the MSG instruction.
10. Click OK.

## Calculate the New IDN Value

Changing the additional bus capacitance value requires calculations. Determine the sum of all capacitance values for the follower IAM module, each AM module, and each IPIM module on the follower IAM power rail.

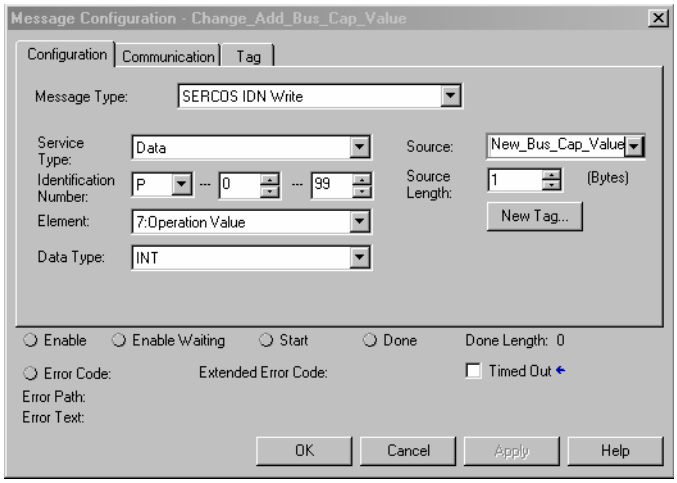
Refer to Calculate Additional Bus Capacitance on page 227 for more information.

## Write the New IDN Parameter Value

Follow these steps to write the new IDN parameter value.

1. Configure a Message Configuration (MSG) instruction to write the IDN parameter value required for your application.

   In this example, the Message Configuration (MSG) instruction is set to write the additional bus capacitance of your leader IAM power module.

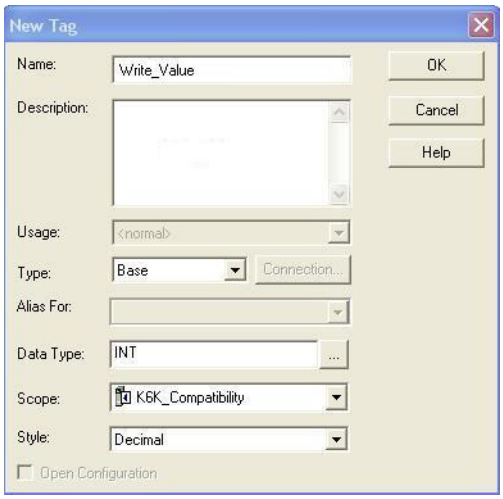



   a. From the Message Type pull-down menu, choose Sercos IDN Write.

   b. From the Identification Number pull-down menus, choose P-0-99.

2. Click New Tag.

3. The New Tag dialog box opens.




4. Type the name of your Source tag.

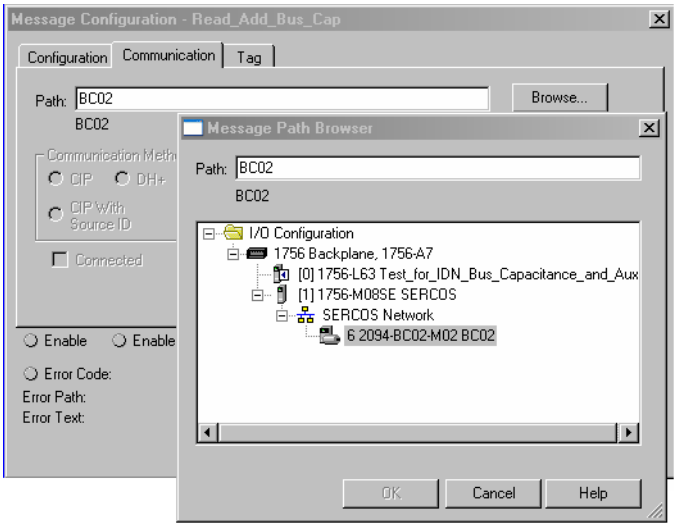
   In this example, the tag name is Write_Value.

5. Click OK.

   In this example, the new tag creates a source value (that you entered) that the MSG instruction uses to overwrite the existing P-0-099 IDN value.

6. Click the Communication tab.

   The Communication tab opens.




7. Click Browse.
8. Select your Bulletin 2094 module.
9. Click OK.

   The MSG instruction writes the new IDN value to your drive.

   **TIP** To verify your Sercos IDN Write instruction was successful, you can perform another Sercos IDN Read instruction for the IDN in question.

10. Click OK to close the Message Configuration dialog box.

# Enhanced Peak Performance

This appendix provides procedures and information, specific to Kinetix® 6000 drive systems, for enabling the peak enhancement feature in each drive.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Before You Begin | 257 |
| Enhanced Peak Example | 259 |
| Change the Drive Parameter | 264 |


## Before You Begin

The peak current ratings of the Kinetix 6000 460V drives (series A, B, C, and D) are configured at the factory as 150% of continuous current. However, you can program 460V (series B, C, and D) AM modules and the equivalent IAM (inverter) modules, for up to 250% of continuous inverter current.

To achieve the enhanced peak performance, you must determine the values of maximum acceleration, deceleration, and torque. This feature is present only in the Kinetix 6000 (series B, C, and D) drives listed in Table 133.

**Table 133 - Kinetix 6000 Series Change**

| IAM Module Cat. No. | AM Module Cat. No. | Peak Current Rating | |
|---|---|---|---|
| | | Series A (inverter) | Series B, C, and D (inverter) |
| 2094-BC01-MP5-S | 2094-BMP5-S | 150% | 250% |
| 2094-BC01-M01-S | 2094-BM01-S | 150% | 250% |
| 2094-BC02-M02-S | 2094-BM02-S | 150% | 250% |
| 2094-BC04-M03-S | 2094-BM03-S | 150% | 250% |
| 2094-BC07-M05-S | 2094-BM05-S | 150% | 200% |

The default values that populate the AXIS_SERVO_DRIVE properties in the Logix Designer application are calculated for each motor and drive, but assume 150% peak torque in those calculations. For the drive to command more current, you must enter new values for some of those parameters, including the following:

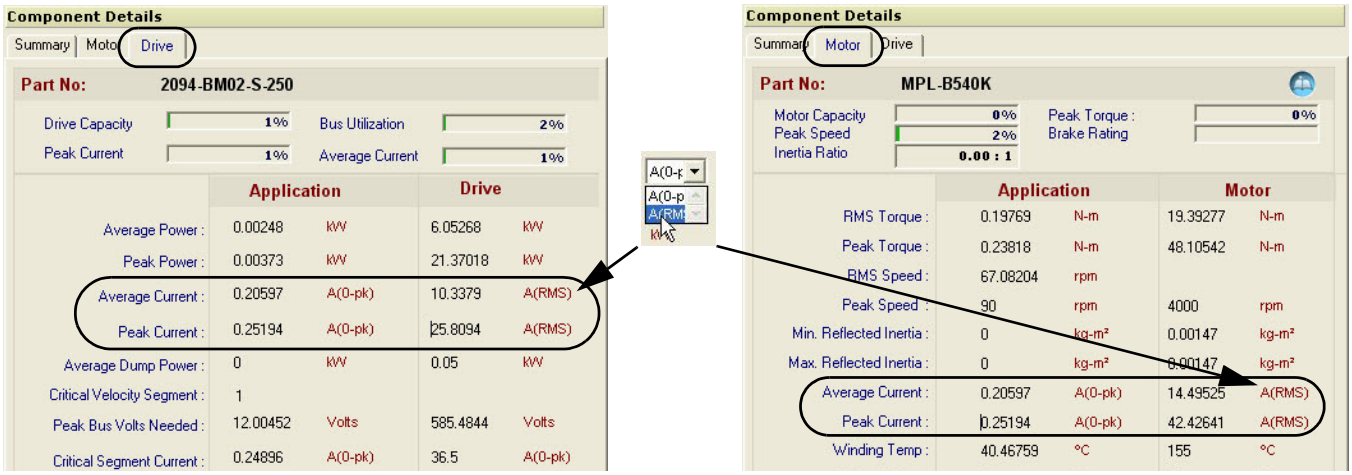
- TorqueLimitBipolar
- TorqueLimitPositive
- TorqueLimitNegative
- MaximumAcceleration
- MaximumDeceleration
- AccelerationLimitBipolar
- AccelerationLimitPositive
- AccelerationLimitNegative

You can access these parameters offline in the Logix Designer application Axis Properties tabs or online as sent to the drive in an SSV instruction.

To calculate the new values, you also need to determine these values:

- Drive electrical data (Motion Analyzer solution page, under Drive tab)
- Motor electrical data (Motion Analyzer solution page, under Motor tab)
- TorqueScaling (the Logix Designer application, Axis Properties, Output tab)

**Figure 120 - Drive and Motor Data in Motion Analyzer Software**




**IMPORTANT** The default unit in Motion Analyzer software for drive and motor current is A (0-pk). Because the example formula is in A (RMS), you must change the units in the Drive and Motor tabs to A (RMS).

Pause your mouse over A (0-pk) and use the pull-down menu to change the units to A (RMS). Refer to Figure 120 for an example.

## Enhanced Peak Example

In this example, the following motor and drive combination is used:

- Drive = 2094-BC02-M02-S
- Motor = MPL-B540K

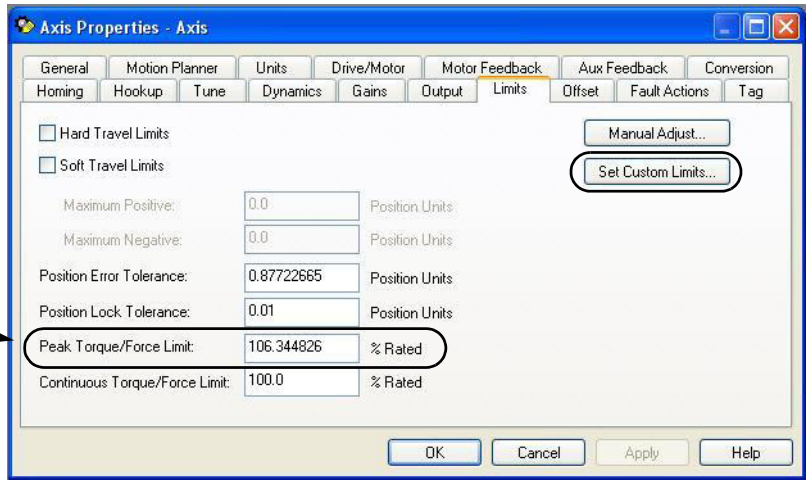
**Table 134 - Example Definitions**

| Description | Symbol | IDN | Example |
|---|---|---|---|
| Motor continuous current ($A_{rms}$) | $I_{mtr, cont}$ | S:0:0111 | 14.49525 |
| Motor peak current ($A_{rms}$) | $I_{mtr, pk}$ | S:0:0109 | 42.42641 |
| Drive continuous current ($A_{rms}$) | $I_{dr, cont}$ | S:0:0112 | 10.3379 |
| Drive peak current ($A_{rms}$) | $I_{dr, pk}$ | S:0:0110 | 150%: 15.5069 |
| | | | 250%: 25.8094 |

**Figure 121 - Example Torque Formula**

$$Torque_{max} = \frac{\min(I_{mtr, pk}, I_{dr, pk})}{I_{mtr, cont}} = \frac{\min(42.4\ A_{rms}, 25.8\ A_{rms})}{14.5\ A_{rms}} = 178.1\%$$

1. Navigate to Axis Properties and click the Limits tab.

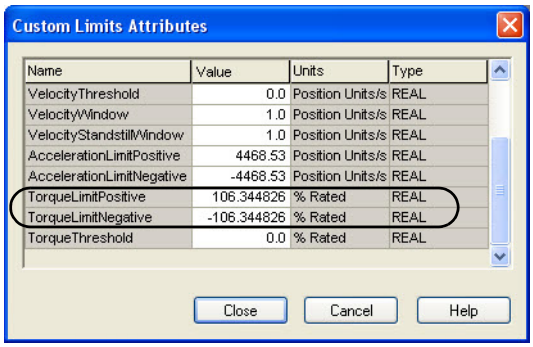



Default Peak Torque Limit Value

2. Overwrite the existing Peak Torque Limit (TorqueLimitBipolar) value.

   In this example, the calculated value is 178.1.

3. Click Set Custom Limits.




Default TorqueLimit Values

4. Overwrite the existing TorqueLimitPositive and TorqueLimitNegative values.

   In this example, the calculated values are 178.1 and -178.1 (respectively).

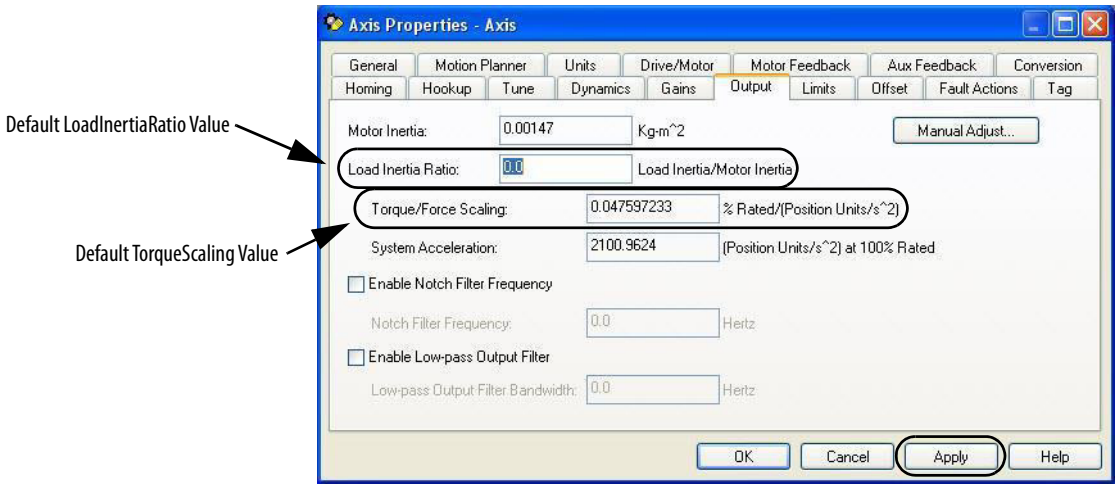
   The calculated value for $Torque_{max}$ is the maximum value for the following:

   - TorqueLimitBipolar
   - TorqueLimitPositive (+)
   - TorqueLimitNegative (-)

   If you want to limit the torque, adjust the calculated values to a value closer to zero. The values shown are the default values for 150% peak torque with this motor and drive pair.

   **TIP** For more information on system configuration with your Logix 5000 controller and the Logix Designer application, refer to page 133.

5. Click the Output tab.




The TorqueScaling and LoadInertiaRatio values are populated after an autotune. If an autotune is not possible, model the system in Motion Analyzer software and enter that value for the LoadInertiaRatio. The default value for the LoadInertiaRatio is 0.0, however for this example, a ratio of 10.20:1 is used (load inertia = 0.015 Kg-m^2).

**IMPORTANT** To obtain more accurate results, performing Autotune in the Logix Designer application is recommended.

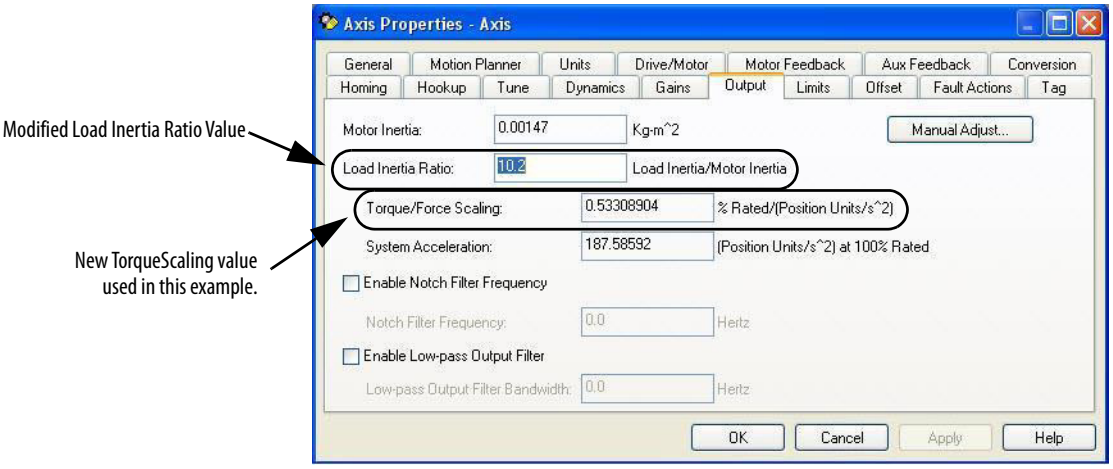
To calculate the maximum acceleration and deceleration from $Torque_{max}$, use this equation.

$$Accel_{max} = Torque_{max} \bullet \frac{100}{TorqueScaling}$$

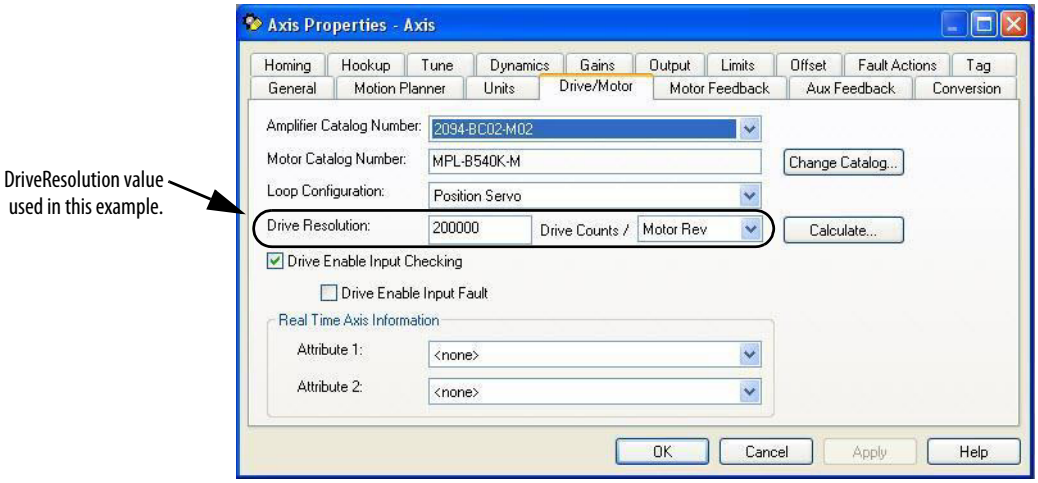
**TIP** If autotune cannot be performed, enter the data for the LoadInertiaRatio, DriveResolution, and ConversionConstant as shown in step 5 through step 9.

6. Change the Load Inertia Ratio value to 10.2.
7. Click Apply.

   The TorqueScaling values update.

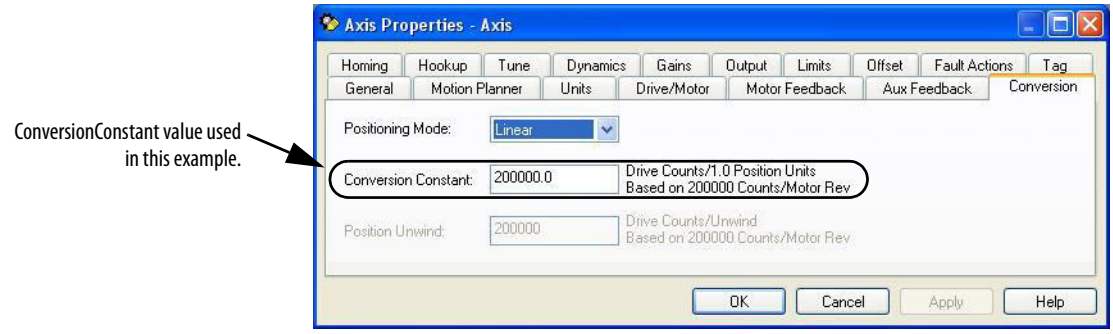



8. Click the Drive/Motor tab.




The values for DriveResolution and ConversionConstant start out populated with default values, but can be changed for your specific needs. If you plan to change those values, enter the new values into the dialog boxes. Otherwise, use the defaults.

9. Click the Conversion tab.



## Enhanced Peak Example Calculation

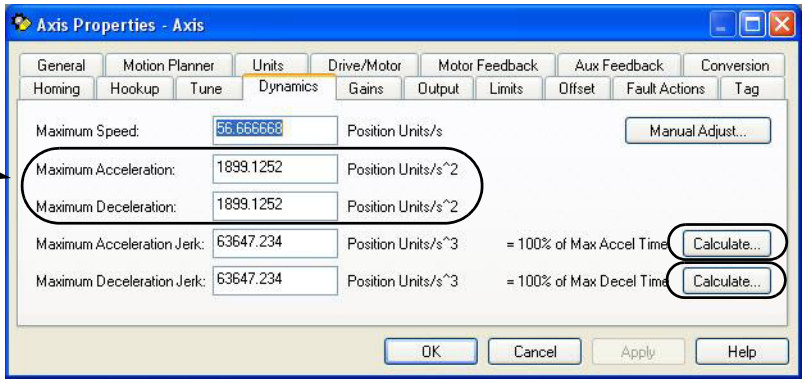
Based on the values shown, this is the sample calculation.

$$Accel_{max} = 1.781 \bullet \frac{100}{0.53308904 \ \frac{\%_{rated}}{PU/s^2}} = 334.09 \ PU/s^2$$

To provide safe headroom, this value needs to be reduced by 15% before being written to the controller. This is the sample calculation.

$$MaximumAcceleration = MaximumDeceleration = 0.85 \bullet Accel_{max} = 283.98 \ PU/s^2$$

1. Click the Dynamics tab.




Default Acceleration and Deceleration Values

2. Overwrite the existing Maximum Acceleration and Maximum Deceleration values.

   In this example, the calculated values are 283.98 for each.

3. Click Calculate for the Maximum Acceleration Jerk and Maximum Deceleration Jerk fields to automatically calculate new values.

4. Adjust the new jerk values for your specific application needs.

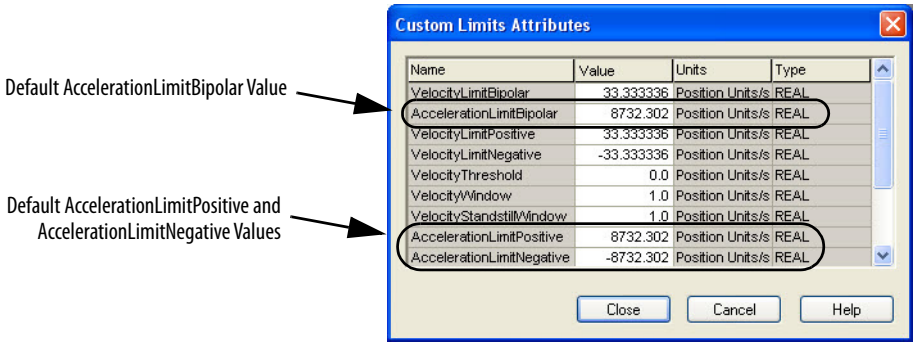
   Setting the values for AccelerationLimitBipolar, AccelerationLimitPositive, and AccelerationLimitNegative requires one more calculation by using this formula.

$$AccelerationLimitBipolar = AccelerationLimitPositive = -AccelerationLimitNegative$$

$$AccelerationLimitBipolar = \frac{2 \bullet MaximumAcceleration}{0.85} = 668.18 \ PU/s^2$$

5. Click the Limits tab.

6. Click Set Custom Limits.




7. Overwrite the existing AccelerationLimitBipolar value.

   In this example, the calculated value is 668.18.

8. Overwrite the existing AccelerationLimitPositive and AccelerationLimitNegative values.

   In this example, the calculated values are +668.18 and -668.18 (respectively).

9. Repeat this process for each IAM and AM module in your system.

## Change the Drive Parameter

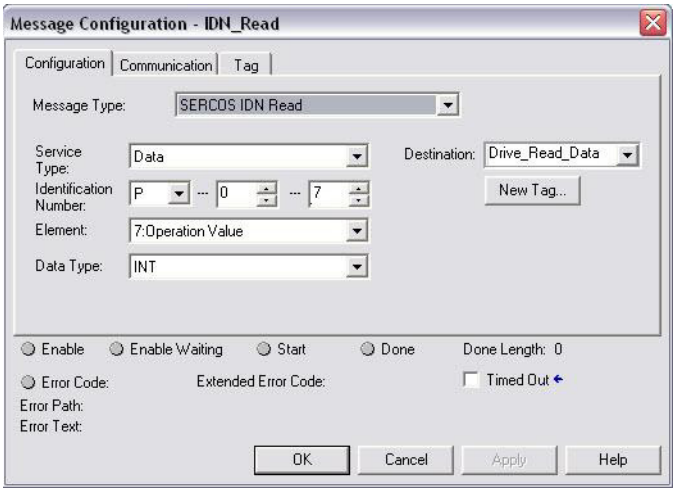
Before the drive is capable of accepting a command for the new peak current ratings, you need to change a drive parameter. This needs to be done only once, and there are two methods to perform the task.

**IMPORTANT** The Sercos IDN method that uses the Logix Designer application supports automatic drive replacement (ADR).

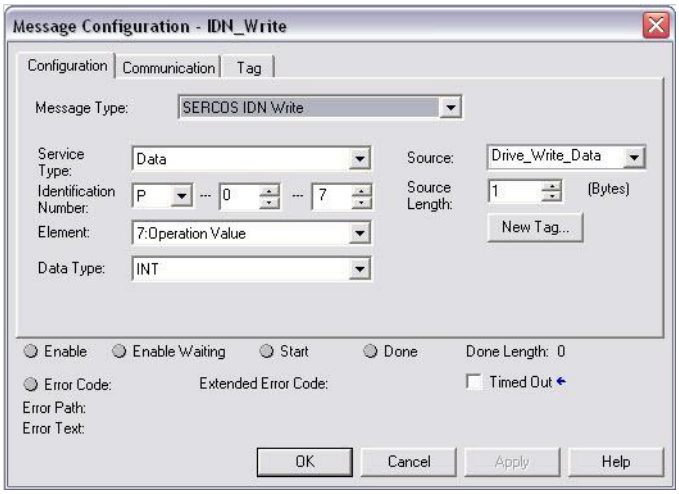
### Sercos IDN Write Instruction

The Sercos IDN write instruction is accomplished by using the Logix Designer application. Refer to Appendix E on page 251 for more information on changing IDN parameter values by using this method.

1. On initialization of the drive, read the INT value of the configuration of the drive at Sercos IDN P:0:7.

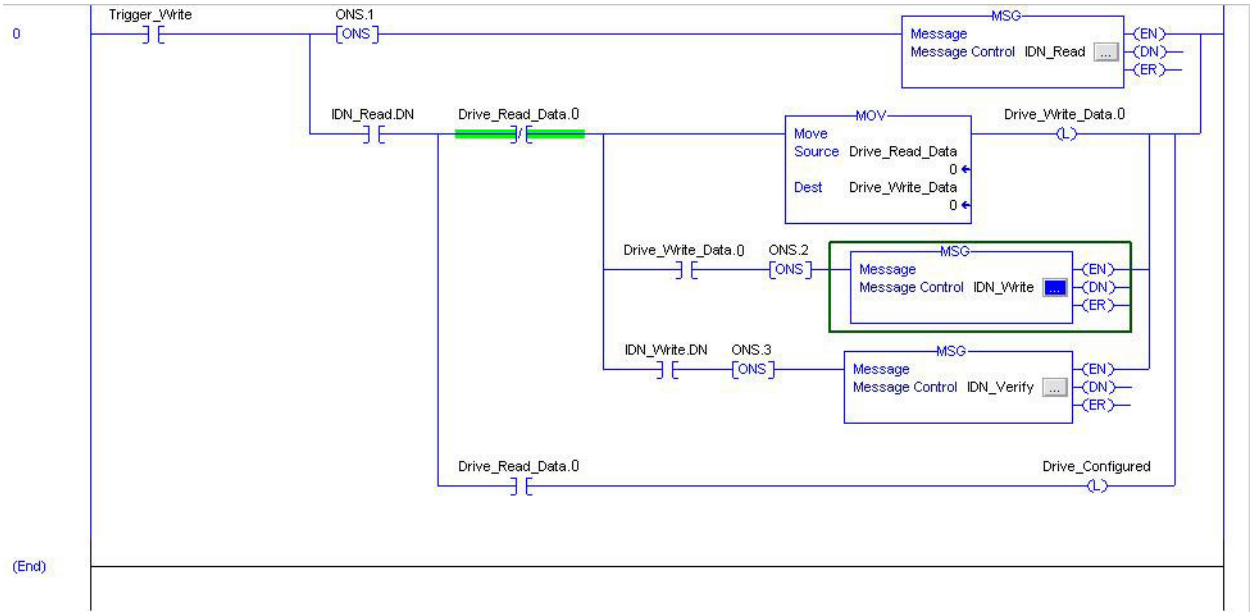



2. If the value of bit zero is zero, latch it and write the new value back to the drive at the same address, again as type INT.



3. Verify change with another Sercos IDN Read Message from IDN P:0:7 and examine bit zero.

   Refer to this Logix Designer application example.




## DriveExplorer Software

To use DriveExplorer™ software to change IDN parameter values, you must also have the 1203-SSS Serial to SCANport™ adapter. Refer to Appendix C on page 225 for more information on changing IDN parameter values by using this method.

1. Connect a 1203-SSS Serial to SCANport adapter to the drive by using DriveExplorer software.
2. Change parameter P507 [Drv Peak Rating] from 150% to 250% (or 200% if applicable).
3. Save device values to nonvolatile memory.

## Notes:

# RBM Module Interconnect Diagrams

This appendix provides Bulletin 2090 Resistive Brake Module (RBM) interconnect diagrams specific to Kinetix® 6000 multi-axis servo-drive systems with and without the safe torque-off feature.


| Topic | Page |
|---|---|
| Before You Begin | 267 |
| RBM Module Wiring Examples | 268 |


Kinetix 6000 drives with the safe torque-off feature have the -S designation at the end of the catalog number. For example, the 2094-AM01-S AM module includes safe torque-off and the 2094-AM01 AM module does not.

## Before You Begin

These procedures assume you have installed your RBM module with the Kinetix 6000 servo-drive system. For RBM module installation instructions, refer to the Resistive Brake Module Installation Instructions, publication 2090-IN009.

**IMPORTANT** Drive firmware revision 1.071 or later is required to use the RBM module with Kinetix 6000 drives.

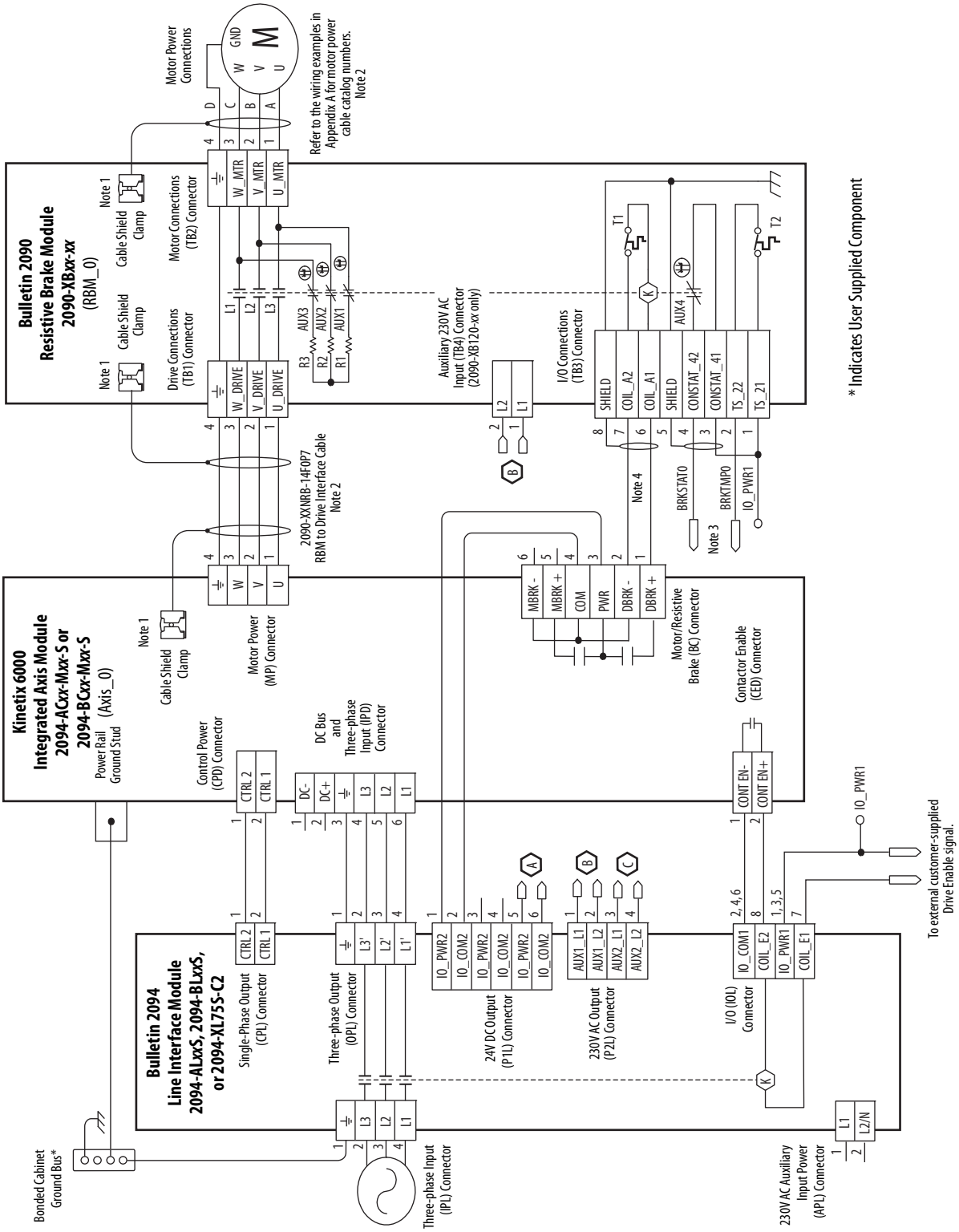
**ATTENTION:** Use the interconnection diagrams as a general recommendation of how the control circuit can be implemented. Actual applications can vary due to requirements based on the machine builders risk assessment. The machine builder must perform a risk assessment and determine a category level of safety that must be applied to the machine.

For Kinetix 6000 drive systems, you can set the delay time for your RBM module in the Logix Designer application. Refer to Configure Axis Properties on page 149.

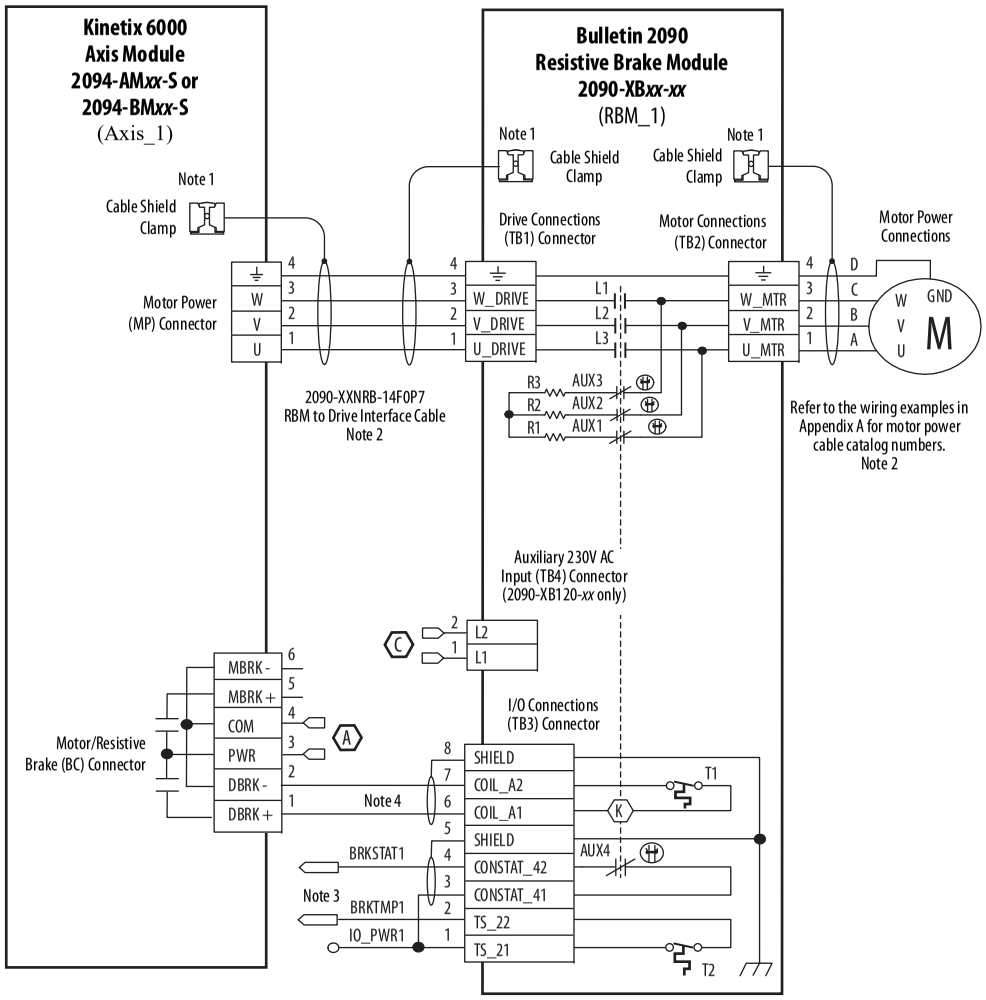
# RBM Module Wiring Examples

This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx*-S and 2094-*x*M*xx*-S drives (with safe torque-off) and 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module.

**Figure 122 - RBM Wiring Example**



## RBM Wiring Example (continued)



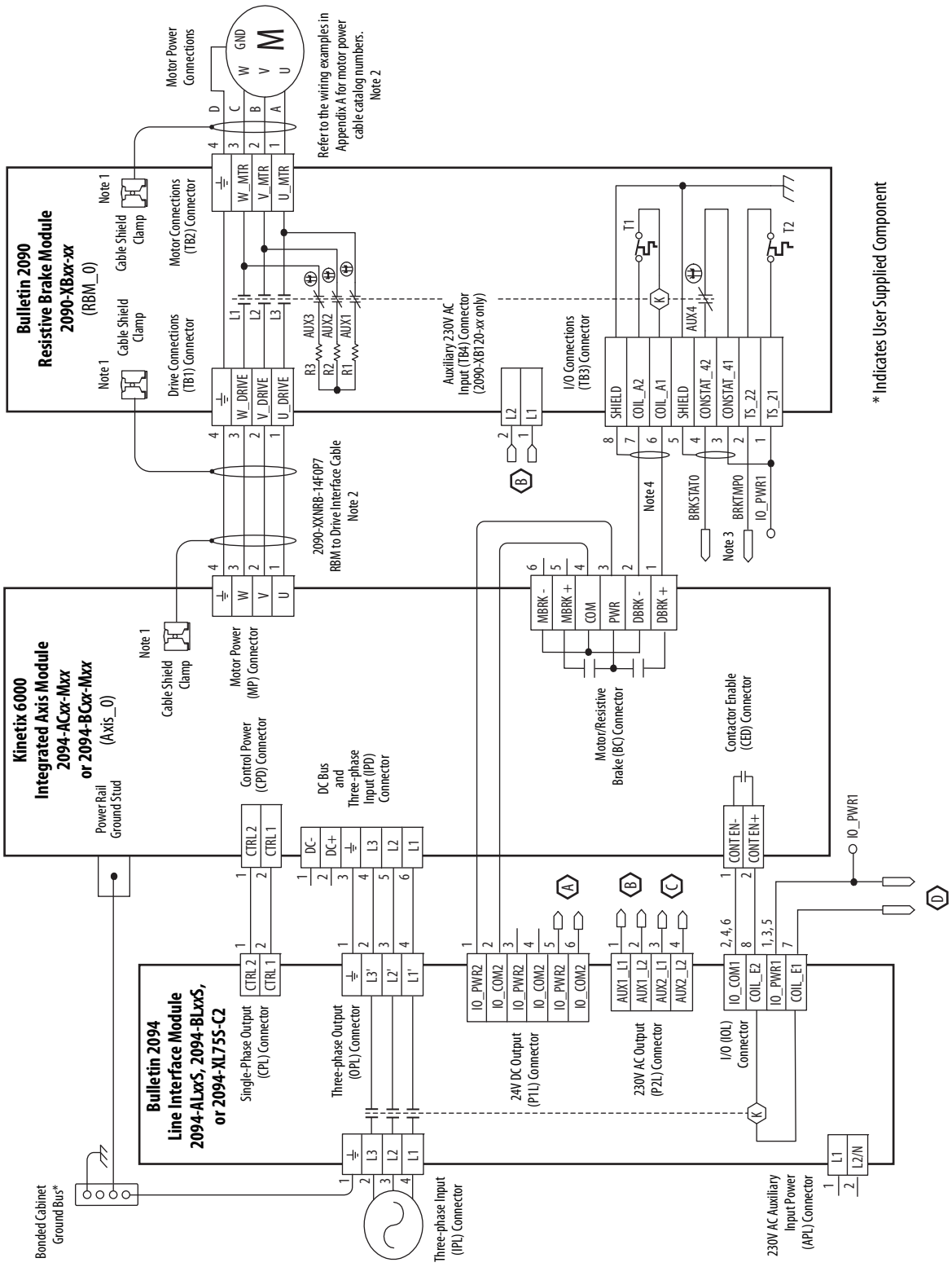

* Indicates User Supplied Component

**ATTENTION:** The National Electrical Code and local electrical codes take precedence over the values and methods provided. Implementation of these codes is the responsibility of the machine builder.

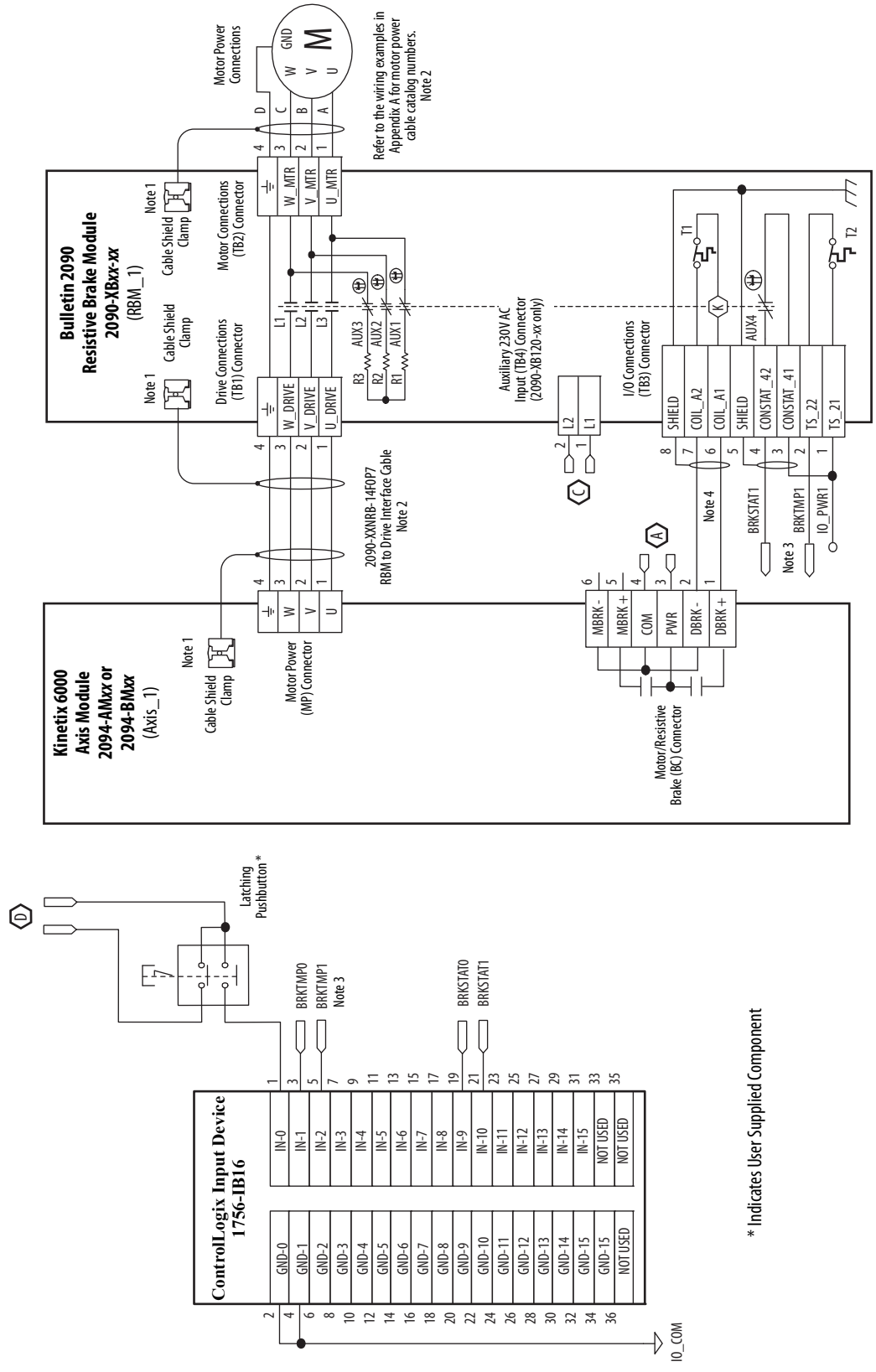
| Note | Information |
|---|---|
| 1 | Cable shield clamp must be used to meet CE requirements. No external connection to ground required. |
| 2 | For motor cable specifications, refer to the Kinetix Motion Accessories Technical Data, publication KNX-TD004. |
| 3 | The BRKTMP0 signal can be wired to a ControlLogix® input as overtemp warning in user program. |
| 4 | Firmware revision 1.071 or later is required to use the DBRK outputs on the Kinetix 6200 and Kinetix 6500 IAM or AM module. |
| 5 | Set the safety relay time delay beyond the time required to stop and disable the axis when running at full speed. |
| 6 | Drive Enable Input Checking must be selected when configuring Axis Properties in the Logix Designer application. |

This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx* and 2094-*x*M*xx* drives (without safe torque-off) and 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module.

**Figure 123 - RBM Wiring Example, Category 2 Configuration per ISO 13849**

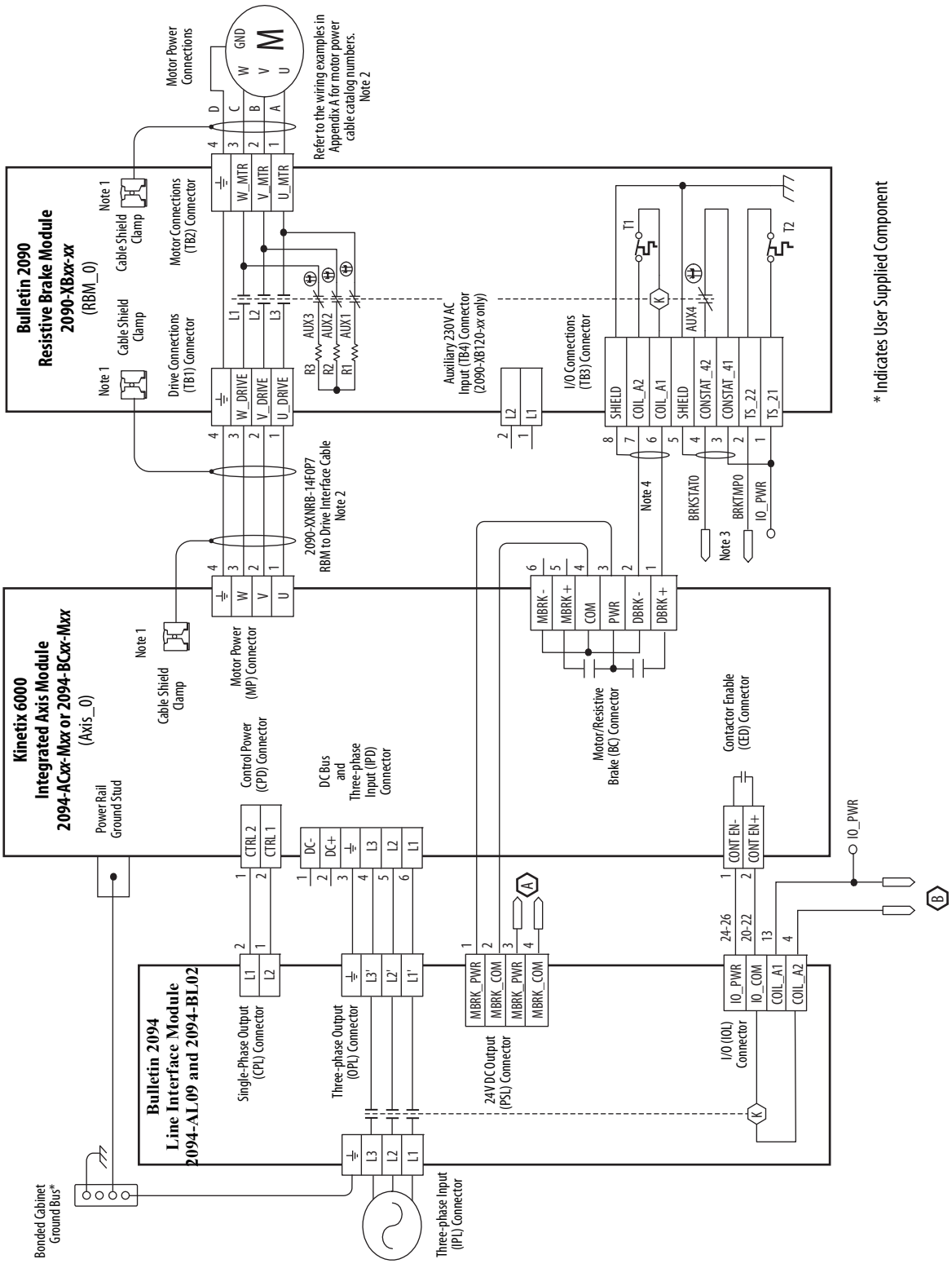


**RBM Wiring Example, Category 2 Configuration per ISO 13849 (continued)**

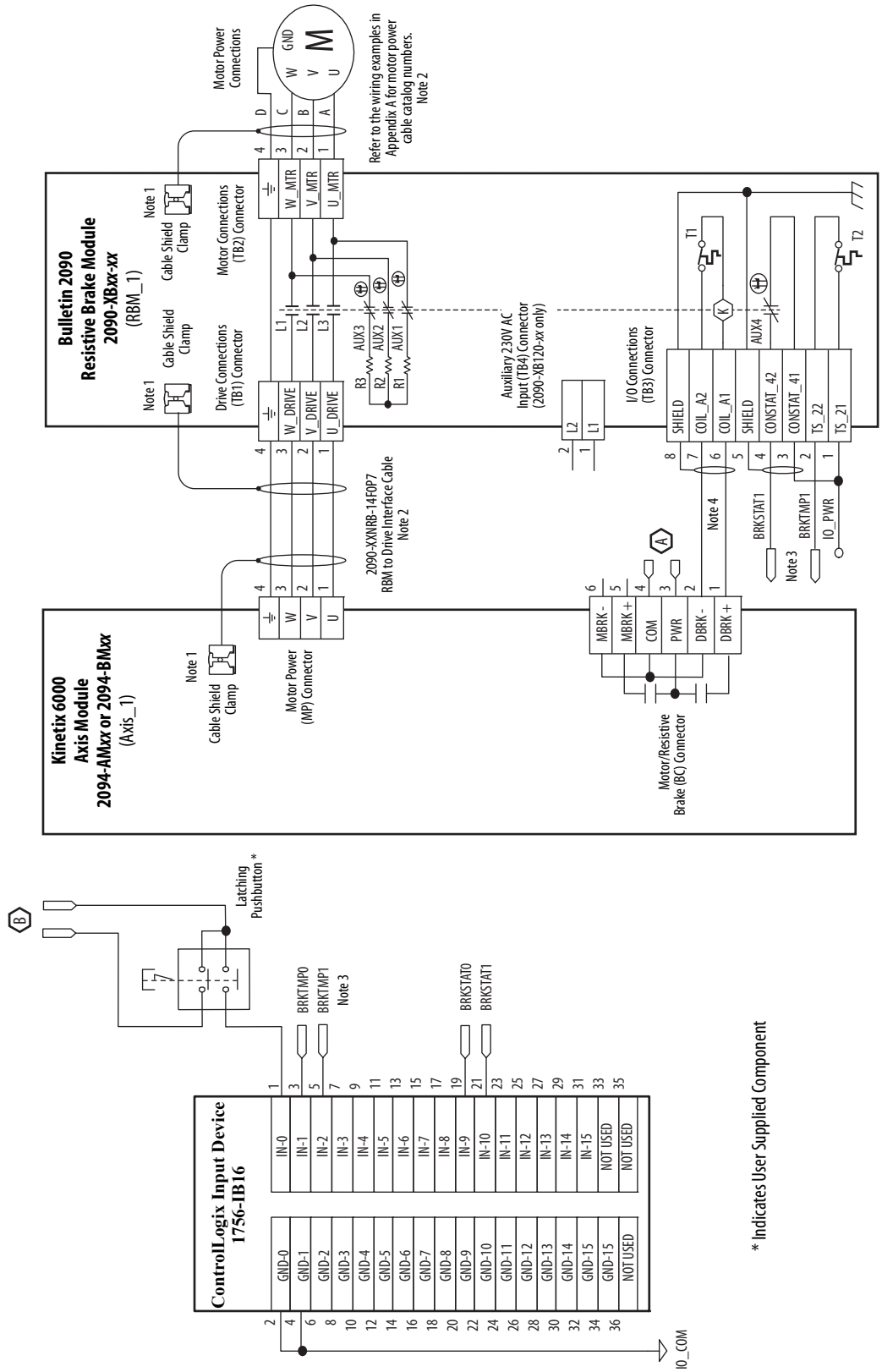


This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx* and 2094-*x*M*xx* drives (without safe torque-off) and 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module.

**Figure 124 - RBM Wiring Example, Category 2 Configuration per ISO 13849**

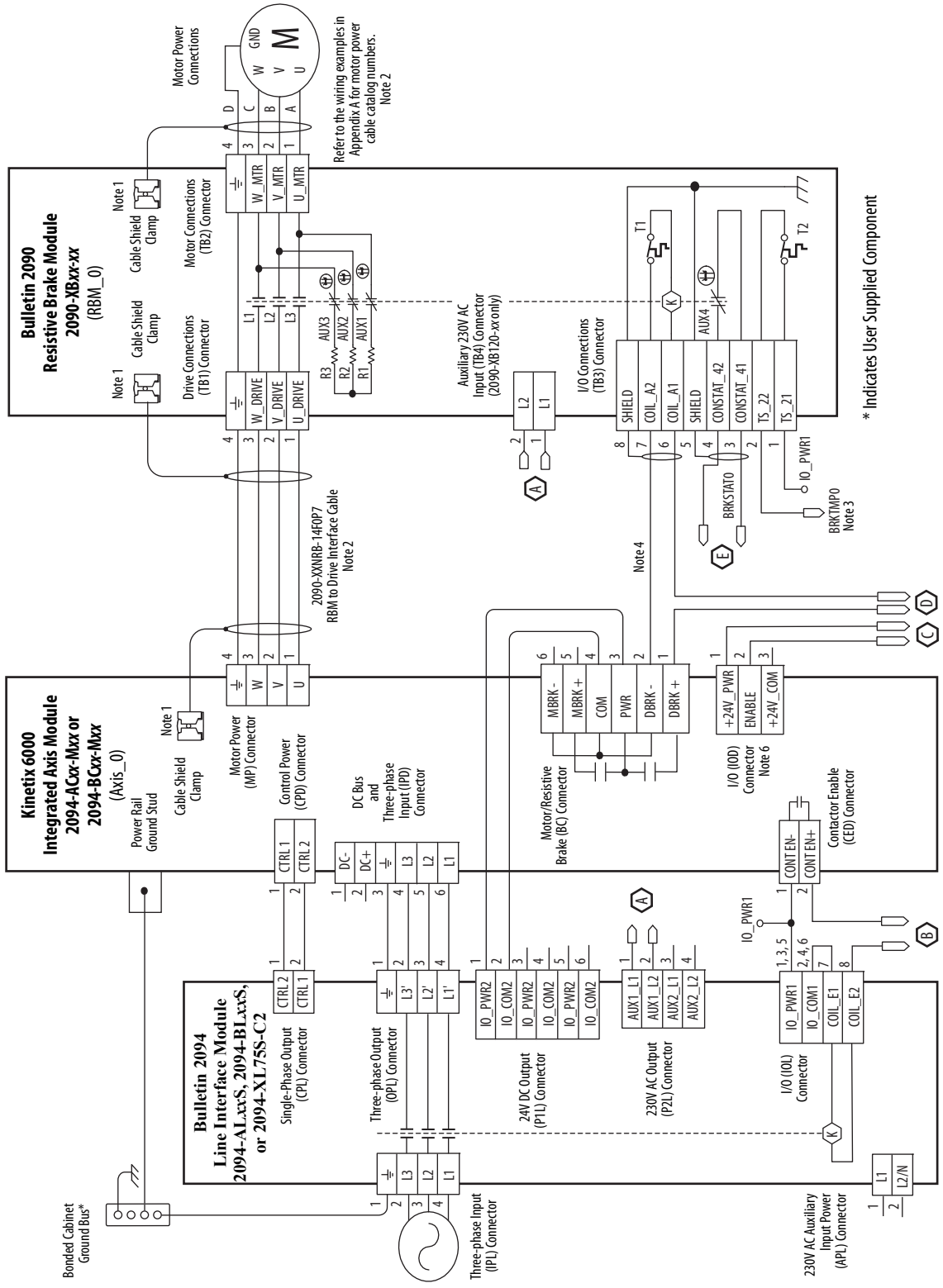


**RBM Wiring Example, Category 2 Configuration per ISO 13849 (continued)**

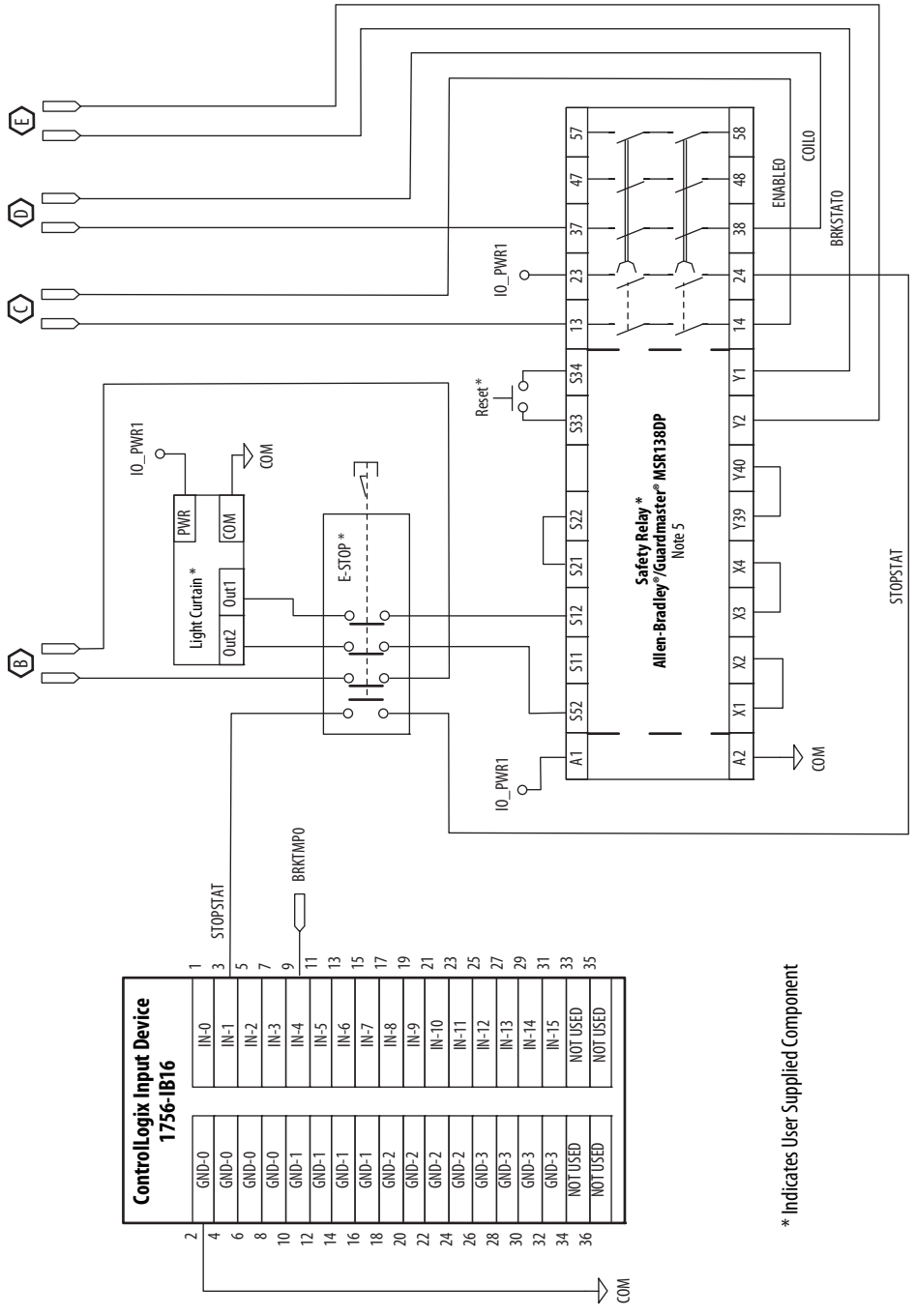


This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx* drives (without safe torque-off) and 2094-AL*xx*S, 2094-BL*xx*S, and 2094-XL75S LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module. The example continues on page 275.

**Figure 125 - RBM Wiring Example, Category 3 Configuration per ISO 13849**

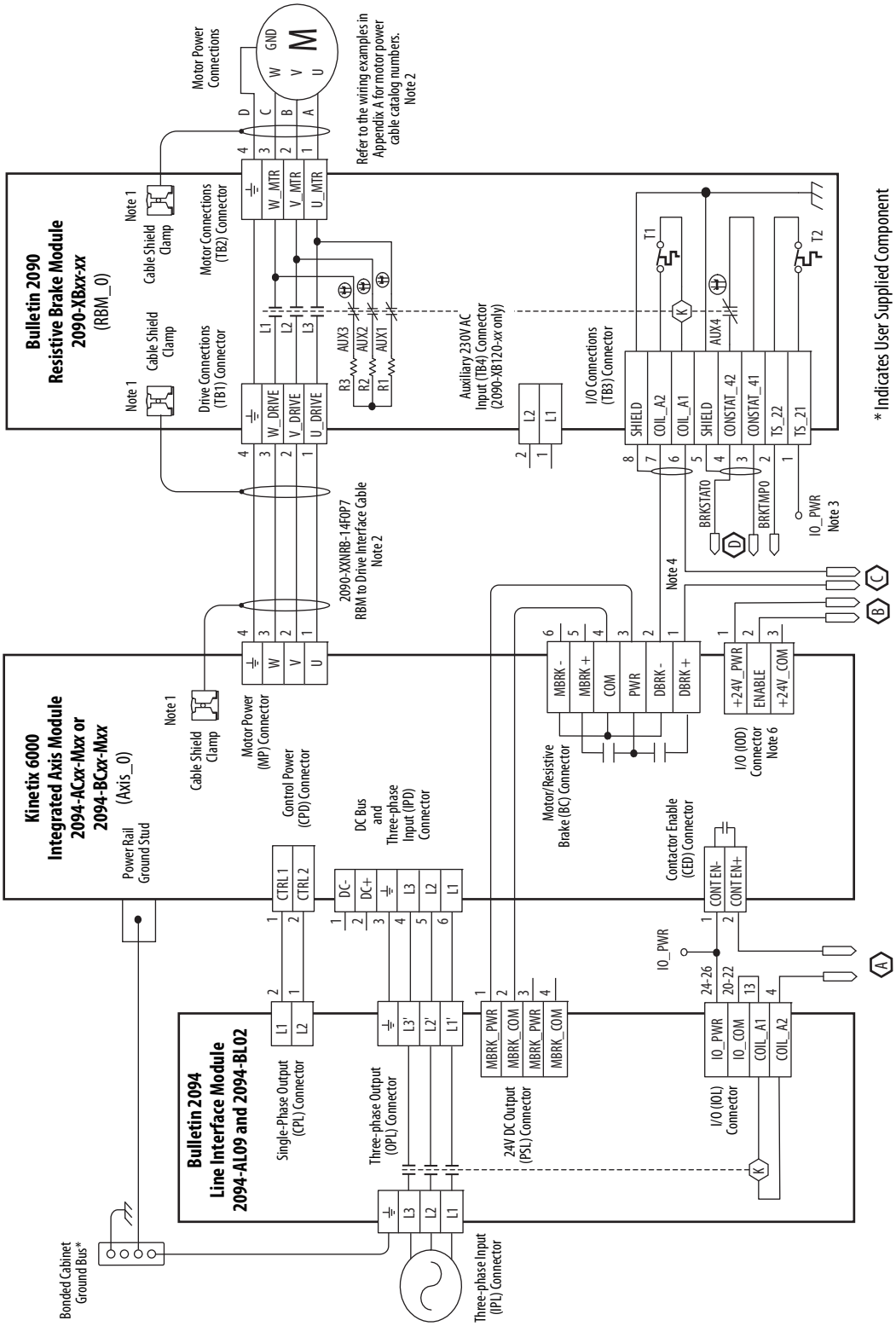


**RBM Wiring Example, Category 3 Configuration per ISO 13849 (continued)**

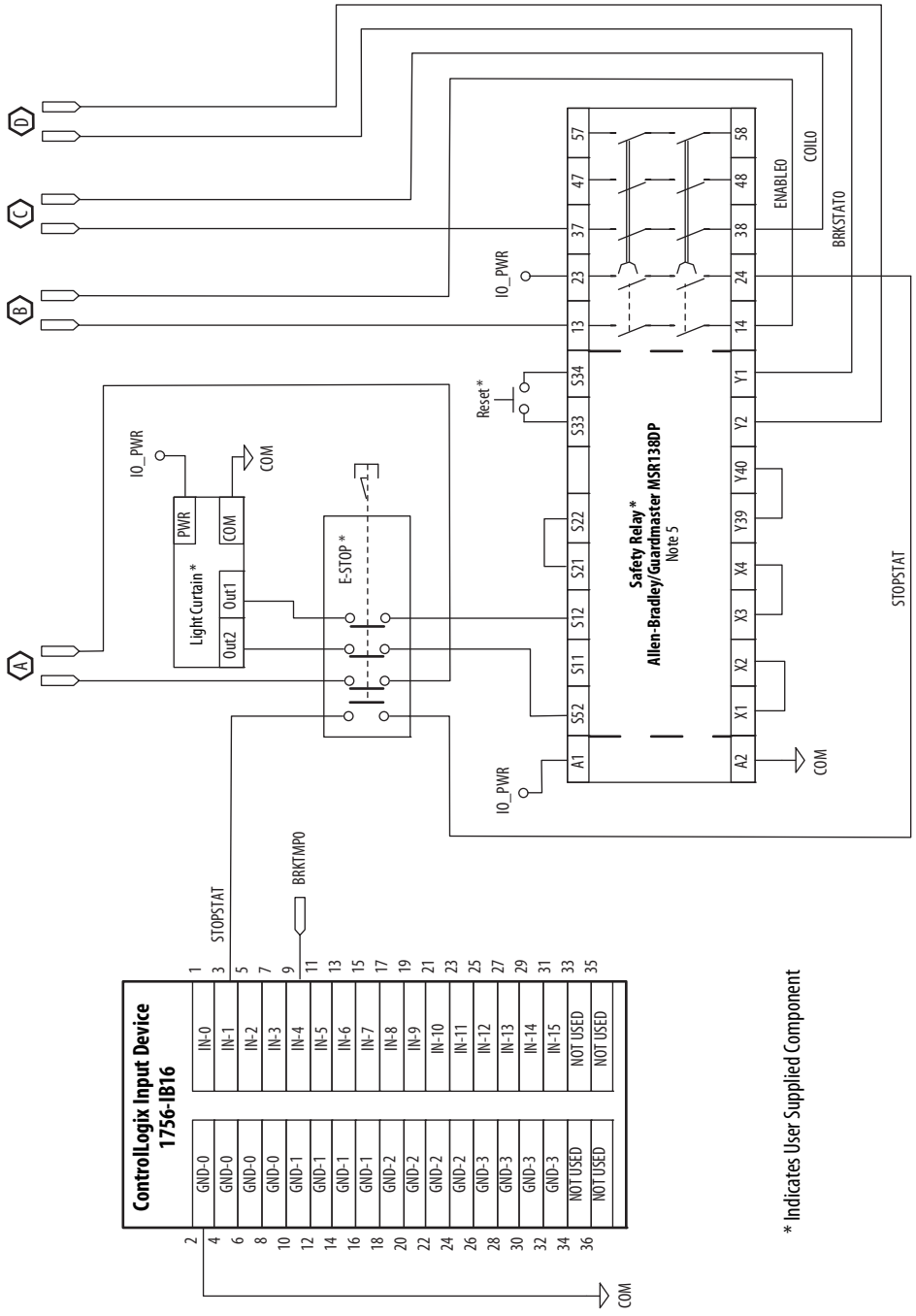


This example diagram shows 2094-*x*C*xx*-M*xx* drives (without safe torque-off) and 2094-AL09 and 2094-BL02 LIM modules wired with the Bulletin 2090 RBM module.

**Figure 126 - RBM Wiring Example, Category 3 Configuration per ISO 13849**



**RBM Wiring Example, Category 3 Configuration per ISO 13849 (continued)**



## Notes:

# History of Changes

This appendix contains the new or updated information for each revision of this publication. These lists include substantive updates only and are not intended to reflect all changes. Translated versions are not always available for each revision.

**2094-UM001J-EN-P, July 2015**

| Change |
|---|
| Updated the internal solid-state motor short-circuit protection rating to include 200,000 A (fuses) and 65,000 A (circuit breakers). |
| Added Mersen HSJ fuses for 2094-BC*xx*-M*xx*-S integrated axis module DC-bus power. |
| Updated absolute position examples table. |
| Updated auxiliary feedback encoders table with Bulletin 847H and 847T catalog numbers. |
| Added IMPORTANT information for calculating the control power current load. |
| Added error code E31. |
| Added error code E55. |
| Added error code E31 fault behavior. |
| Added error code E55 fault behavior. |
| Updated notes 19 and 20 with new compatibility for Bulletin MPAS linear actuators. |
| Added IMPORTANT information regarding message instruction. |

**2094-UM001I-EN-P, July 2015**

| Change |
|---|
| Updated Circuit Breaker/Fuse Options section |
| Updated motor feedback connector pinout tables with 5V/9V footnote |
| Updated auxiliary feedback connector pinout tables with 5V/9V footnote |
| Updated Motor Brake Relay with additional motor brake control information |
| Updated absolute position limit specifications to include all compatible multi-turn encoders |
| Corrected AM, BM phase error parameter values |
| Updated the input power section for consistency with other drive-family user manuals and added the impedance-grounded power configuration |
| Added Bulletin MPS motors and MPAS linear stages to the SpeedTec DIN connector tables |
| Updated the ControlLogix 1756-ENxT EtherNet/IP module line art with new design |
| Updated sercos optical power DIP switch settings |
| Updated error code E05 possible resolutions with ‘reduce deceleration rates’ |
| Updated resolver motor feedback pinout with correct wire color for TS+ signal |

### 2094-UM001I-EN-P, July 2015 (continued)

| Change |
|---|
| Updated Bulletin MPAS linear stage wiring diagram with SpeedTec DIN cable catalog numbers |
| Updated linear motor wiring diagram with correct motor feedback pinout |
| Added ATTENTION statement, corrected Kinetix® 6000M IDM catalog number, and added (internal) jumper circuitry to pins 1…4 of the safe torque-off connector |
| Updated the Configure the Load Observer Feature appendix with changes consistent with publication MOTION-AT005. |

### 2094-UM001H-EN-P, May 2012

| Change |
|---|
| Studio 5000™ Logix Designer application is the rebranding of RSLogix™ 5000 software. General references to RSLogix 5000 software have been replaced by the Logix Designer application. References to specific RSLogix 5000 software versions did not change. |
| Updated references to safe-off (SO) as safe torque-off (STO), per EN61800-5-2. |
| Updated references to series A and B drives. The 230V drive modules previously labeled as series A are now series A and C. The 460V drives previously labeled as series B are now series B and C. |
| Added LDAT-Series linear thrusters to system overview table. |
| Added LDAT-Series linear thrusters to typical system installation diagrams. |
| Updated System Mounting Requirements for enclosure rating from IP2*x* to IP54. |
| Added AC line filter selection table. |
| Updated safe torque-off (STO) connector pinout table with series C descriptions for safety enable inputs. |
| Updated motor/resistive brake circuitry diagram and text with changes for the new solid-state relay. |
| Added the LDAT-Series linear thruster interconnect diagram with Kinetix® 6000 drive. |
| Added the Configure the Load Observer Feature appendix. |

### 2094-UM001G-EN-P, May 2012

| Change |
|---|
| Added acronyms for the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) system. |
| Added the IPIM module to About the Kinetix 6000 Drive System. |
| Added the Kinetix 6000M integrated drive-motor (IDM) to typical system installation diagrams and catalog number explanation. |
| Added the IPIM module to Minimum Clearance Requirements. |
| Added the IPIM module to Establishing Noise Zones. |
| Added the IPIM module to Determine Mounting Order. |
| Revised motor power, brake, and feedback cable compatibility tables to include the MPL-A/B15*xxx-xx*7*x*AA and MPL-A/B2*xxx-xx*7*x*AA low-inertia motors and MPAR-A/B1*xxx* and MPAR-A/B2*xxx* electric cylinders with SpeedTec (M7) connectors. |
| Added IPIM Module Connections with summary of installation connections and links to other diagrams and publications with additional information. |
| Added Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Sercos Connections |
| Added Ethernet Cable Connections |
| Updated the introduction with an overview of IDM system configuration. |
| Updated the introduction with an overview of the IDM system troubleshooting |

**2094-UM001G-EN-P, May 2012 (continued)**

| Change |
|---|
| Updated existing circular DIN (SpeedTec) interconnect diagram with Bulletin MPL-A/B15*xxx-xx*7*x*AA and MPL-A/B2*xxx-xx*7*x*AA low-inertia motors with SpeedTec (M7) connectors. |
| Updated the Kinetix MPAI electric cylinders interconnect diagram with frame 64 and 144 cable catalog numbers. |
| Updated the Kinetix MPAR electric cylinders interconnect diagram with cable catalog number changes for SpeedTec (M7) connector |
| Added Kinetix 6000M Integrated Drive-Motor Wiring Example. |
| Added Kinetix MDF catalog numbers to Controlling a Brake Example |
| Added an overview for IDM system firmware upgrades. |
| Updated the procedure and tables with IPIM module values. |

**2094-UM001F-EN-P, March 2011**

| Change |
|---|
| Corrected formulas used to enable enhanced-peak performance. |

**2094-UM001E-EN-P, January 2011**

| Change |
|---|
| Updated system configuration diagrams with power rail and cable clamp redesign features. |
| Updated communication diagrams with drive-to-drive double-wide configurations. |
| Updated mounting diagrams with power rail and cable clamp redesign features. |
| Updated IAM and AM module illustrations with cable clamp redesign features. |
| Updated power cable catalog numbers with standard (non-flex) SpeedTec DIN cables. |
| Updated brake cable catalog numbers with standard (non-flex) SpeedTec DIN cables. |
| Updated feedback cable catalog numbers with standard (non-flex) SpeedTec DIN cables. |
| Removed Bulletin 1336 external active shunt modules. Added reference to Rockwell Automation Encompass partner solutions. |
| Added tables to distinguish the dimensional differences between series A and series B drives. Updated dimension drawings with power rail and cable clamp redesign features. |
| Updated Axis Module/Rotary Motor Wiring Examples with standard (non-flex) SpeedTec DIN motor power and feedback cables. |
| Updated Axis Module/Linear Motor/Actuator Wiring Examples with standard (non-flex) SpeedTec DIN motor power and feedback cables. |
| This new appendix provides procedures and information for enabling the peak enhancement feature. |

**2094-UM001D-EN-P, May 2010**

| Change |
|---|
| IAM/AM Module Series Change |
| Catalog Number Explanation |
| Drive Component Compatibility |
| Peak Enhancement Specifications |
| Set the Ground Jumper |
| MP-Series (Bulletin MPL) Motor Connectors |

**2094-UM001D-EN-P, May 2010 (continued)**

| Change |
|---|
| Motor Power Cable Compatibility |
| Motor Brake Cable Compatibility |
| Motor Feedback Cable Compatibility - Bayonet Connectors |
| Motor Feedback Cable Compatibility - Circular DIN/Plastic Connectors |
| Configure Axis Properties |
| IAM Module (460V) Power Specifications (series A and B) |
| AM Module (inverter) 460V Power Specifications (series A and B) |
| Product Dimensions |

**2094-UM001C-EN-P, December 2009**

| Change |
|---|
| Pinout for the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT feedback module. |
| Linear scaling specifications for analog outputs. |
| Input power-cycle capability specifications. |
| Heidenhain EnDat encoder specifications. |
| Auxiliary position feedback encoder catalog numbers. |
| Motor power cable compatibility. |
| Wiring motor brake connections. |
| Motor and feedback cable combinations. |
| Wiring the 2090-K6CK-KENDAT feedback module. |
| Installing the fiber-optic connector bracket kit. |
| Maximum feedback cable length specifications for Kinetix MPM rotary motors and Kinetix MPAR electric cylinders; Kinetix RDB direct-drive motors; LDC-Series and LDL-Series linear motors. |
| Interconnect diagrams for Kinetix MPM rotary motors and Kinetix RDB direct-drive motors. |
| Interconnect diagrams for Kinetix MPAR electric cylinders; LDC-Series and LDL-Series linear motors. |
| Coil current ratings for motor brake applications. |
| Changing default IDN parameter values using Sercos Read and Write instructions. |
| Wiring examples for Kinetix 6000 drives with and without the safe-off feature. |

## Numerics

**1756-MxxSE** 140
**1768-M04SE** 140
**1784-PM16SE** 140
**2090-K6CK-D15F** 114, 121, 122
**2090-K6CK-D15M** 114, 121, 122, 196
**2090-K6CK-D15MF** 108, 114, 121, 123, 203
**2090-K6CK-D26M** 114, 121, 123
**2090-K6CK-KENDAT** 63, 78, 114, 121, 122
**2094 power rail** 52
**26-pin I/O connector** 161

## A

**AC line filters**
- noise reduction 47
- selection 27

**acceleration**
- feedback 238
- reference 235

**acronyms** 9
**actual position feedback** 235
**actuators**
- LDAT 207
- MPAI 206
- MPAR 206
- MPAS 205

**additional bus capacitance**
- calculating 227
- example 228

**additional resources** 10
**analog outputs** 69
**analog test points**
- DAC0 161
- DAC1 161

**applying power** 153
**atune fault** 168
**aux fdbk noise fault** 167
**aux feedback AQB** 167
**aux feedback loss** 167
**auxiliary**
- encoder error 166
- feedback
  - pinouts 64
  - specifications 79

**auxiliary feedback encoders** 80
**axis module**
- axis properties 149, 151
- catalog number 21
- configuring 134
- connector designators 59
- mounting 54
- remove from power rail 180
- replacing on power rail 181
- series change 14
- status indicators 170
- wiring requirements 96

**axis unstable** 173

## B

**backplane comm** 168
**bandwidth** 158
- Kop 238

**base node address**
- example with double-wide modules 138
- example with IDM system 139
- example with two ControlLogix chassis 137
- example with two power rails 136

**base node address, sercos** 134
**baud rate** 135
**bayonet connector** 104
**block diagrams**
- converter 213
- inverter 212
- shunt module 214

**blown fuse** 165
**bonding**
- EMI (electromagnetic interference) 34
- examples 35
- high-frequency energy 36
- subpanels 36

**braided strap** 93
**brake relay** 71
**building your own cables** 82
**bus**
- overcurrent 168
- overvoltage 166
- regulator 146
- status indicator 154, 170
- undervoltage 166

## C

**cables**
- building your own cables 82
- categories 45
- CE requirements 23
- fiber-optic cable length 127
- noise zones 37
- routing 26
- shield clamp 113
- shield, EMC 106, 107, 108

**CAN init** 168
**capacitance values** 227
**catalog number**
- axis module 21
- integrated axis module 21
- IPIM module 21
- shunt module 21
- slot-filler module 21

**CB1, CB2, CB3** 153
**CE compliance** 23
**changing parameters**
- DriveExplorer 160
- HIM 161

**circuit breaker**
- LIM 153
- selection 28

**clamp** 113
**comm status indicator** 154, 170
**common bus (refer to DC common bus)**
**compatibility**
IDM system 22
network 22
**compliant mechanical loads** 244
**configuration** 236
**configuring**
AM 134
axis properties 149
baud rate, IAM 135
delay times 151
drive modules 144
feedback only axis 146
IAM 134
optical power level 135
**configuring sercos**
base node address 134
IDM system 133
sercos module 140, 142
**connecting**
Ethernet cables 131
external shunt resistor 124
feedback 114
I/O 114
IPIM module 125
motor shield clamp 113
panel-mounted breakout kit 120
premolded feedback cables 119
resistive brake module 126
sercos cables 127
**connector designators**
axis module 59
integrated axis module 59
**connector locations**
axis module 59
integrated axis module 58
**contactor enable relay** 70
**control power**
input specifications 77
**ControlFLASH**
firmware upgrade 215
software kit 216
troubleshooting 222
verify upgrade 223, 232
**controller properties** 140
**conventions used in this manual** 9
**conversion tab** 150
**converter** 213
**CPLD FLT** 169
**cycle time** 143

## D

**DAC0** 161
**DAC1** 161
**data**
rate 143
type 145
**date/time tab** 141
**DC common bus**
capacitance values 227
common bus flt 169
configuring 146
follower IAM 19, 86
fuse requirements 87
interconnect diagram 191, 192, 193, 194
leader IAM 19, 86
precharge 19, 86, 226
setting the add bus cap parameter 229
total bus capacitance 19
typical installation 19
**delay times** 151
**digital**
I/O not working correctly 165
**digital inputs** 67
**DIN-style connector** 104
**dip switches** 143
**disable drive** 175
**download**
program 152
**drive**
compatibility 22
enable fault 167
overcurrent 165
overtemp 167, 168
status indicator 154, 170
tab 149
undervoltage 167
**DriveExplorer**
software 160, 229

## E

**earth ground** 93
**EMC**
cable shield 106, 107, 108
motor ground termination 103
**EMI (electromagnetic interference)**
bonding 34
**enable time synchronization** 141
**enclosure**
requirements 26
selection 30
**encoder communication fault** 166
**encoders** 80
**erratic operation** 174
**error codes** 165
**establishing communication** 170
**EtherNet/IP**
connecting cables 131
PORT1 and PORT2 connectors 131
**external shunt resistor** 48
wiring 124

## F

**fault**
action tab 150
**fault action** 176
programmable 176

**fault codes**
IDM system 164
**feedback**
cables and pinouts 114
cables, CE 23
feedback only axis 146
gain (Kof) 238
motor feedback connector 59
power supply 80
tab 150
**fiber-optic**
Rx and Tx connectors 127
signals 68
**fiber-optic cables**
drive-to-drive 129
drive-to-IPIM 130
**firmware upgrade** 215
verify upgrade 223, 232
**follow**
error 166
**follower**
IAM 19, 86
**fuse selection** 28

## G

**gains** 238
**ground**
fault 166
jumper setting 87
**grounded power configuration** 83
**grounding multiple subpanels** 94

## H

**hardware**
enable input 155, 157
overtravel 165
**headers**
motion allowed jumper 60
**HF bonding** 34
**high-frequency**
energy 36
resonances 249
**HIM** 160
**hookup**
fault 168
tab 155
**human interface module (HIM)** 160

## I

**I/O**
connections 114
I/O connector 161
pinouts, AM 61
pinouts, IAM 61
specifications 67
**IDM fault codes** 164
**IDM system**
compatibility 22
configuring sercos 133
firmware upgrade 215
interconnect diagram 210
system overview 18
**IDN**
calculate value 254
change values 251, 264
load observer 235
read value 252
read/write messages 248
write value 255
**Ifbk HW fault** 167
**illegal hall state** 166
**input**
connector pinouts, IAM 65
gain (Kou) 238
power source 154
**input power wiring**
3-phase delta 84
determining input power 83
ground jumper setting 87
grounded power configuration 83
high/low resistance 84
ungrounded power configuration 85
**installing drive accessories**
AC line filters 47
external shunt resistor 48
low-profile connector kits 121
motor brake 50
RBM 50
thermal switch 50
**installing your drive** 25
bonding examples 35
bonding subpanels 36
cable categories 45
circuit breakers 28
clearance requirements 33
enclosure selection 30
fuse selection 28
HF bonding 34
line filter 27
noise zones 37
system mounting requirements 26
transformer 27
**integral bandwidth (Koi)** 238

**integrated axis module**
axis properties 149, 151
catalog number 21
configuring 134
connector designators 59
connector locations 58
interconnect diagram 187, 188, 190, 191, 192, 193, 194
mounting 54
removing from power rail 180
replace on power rail 181
series change 14
status indicators 170
wiring BC connector 110
wiring CED connector 101
wiring CPD connector 98
wiring IPD connector 99
wiring MP connector 103
wiring requirements 95, 96
wiring STO connector 102
**interconnect diagrams**
2094 with 1326AB 203
2094 with F-Series motor 204
2094 with Kinetix RDB 201
2094 with Kinetix TLY motor 202
2094 with LDAT 207
2094 with LDC-Series 208, 209
2094 with LDL-Series 208, 209
2094 with MPAI 206
2094 with MPAR 206
2094 with MPAS 205
2094 with MPL 196
2094 with MPL motor 197
2094 with MPL/MPM 200
2094 with MPL/MPM/MPF 199
2094 with MPL/MPS 198
IDM system 210
notes 186, 268
power, DC common bus 191, 192, 193, 194
power, IAM with LIM 187, 188
power, IAM without LIM 190
RBM 268
shunt module
2094 195
passive 195
**interpreting status indicators** 164
**inverter** 212
**IPIM module**
catalog number 21
compatibility 22
fault 169
mounting 54
removing from power rail 181
wiring 125
**IPM fault** 165
**ISO 13849** 270

## K

**Kinetix 6000M system**
compatibility 22

## L

**leader IAM** 19, 86
**line filter selection** 27
**line interface module**
circuit breakers 153
interconnect diagram 187, 188, 190
three-phase power 154
**linear motors**
LDC-Series 208, 209
LDL-Series 208, 209
**load inertia ratio** 235
**load observer**
acceleration
feedback 238
reference 235
actual position feedback 235
auto-tuning 246
bandwidth (Kop) 238
configuration 236
feedback gain (Kof) 238
gains 238
auto-tune 242
compliant mechanical loads 244
high-frequency resonances 249
manual tuning 246
out-of-box 240
rigid mechanical loads 243
IDN read/write messages 248
input gain (Kou) 238
integral bandwidth (Koi) 238
load inertia ratio 235
mechanical load 235
no auto-tuning 246
torque estimate 235
velocity
estimate 236
feedback 236
**logic power status indicator** 153
**Logix Designer application** 15, 140, 160, 216, 229
**low profile connector kits**
wiring 121

## M

**manual tuning** 246
**mechanical load** 235
**memory init** 168
**module**
mismatch 168
mounting order 52
properties
drive modules 144
sercos module 142
**monitor system variables** 161
**Motion Analyzer** 10
**motion group properties** 148
**motion-allowed jumper** 60, 102

**motor**
encoder error 166
feedback loss 165
jumps when first enabled 165
overtemp 165
**motors**
acceleration or deceleration anomalies 173
brake 50
cable length 23, 26
feedback pinouts 62, 116
feedback specifications 79
ground termination 103
interconnect diagram
1326AB 203
F-Series 204
Kinetix RDB 201
Kinetix TLYs 202
MPL 196, 197
MPL/MPM 200
MPL/MPM/MPF 199
MPL/MPS 198
motor and feedback tab 150
MPL connectors
bayonet 104
DIN-style 104
overheating 174
power and brake pinouts 66
power wiring
3-phase and brake 107
3-phase only 106
3-phase, brake, thermal switch 108
shield clamp wiring 113
testing 155
tuning 155
velocity 173
**mounting brackets** 51
**mounting your drive** 54
2094 power rail 52
axis module 54
IAM module 54
IPIM module 54
module mounting order 52
mounting brackets 51
shunt module 54
slot-filler module 54
**MPL connectors**
bayonet 104
DIN-style 104
**mtr fdbk noise fault** 167

## N

**network**
compatibility 22
**node address** 144
**noise**
abnormal 174
feedback 173
reduction 47
zones 37
**NV mem init** 168

## O

**objects init** 168
**optical power level** 135
**overspeed fault** 166

## P

**panel**
mounted breakout kit 120
requirements 26
**parameters**
drive
IDN 264
peak enhancement 264
system variables 160
drive, IDN 251
load observer 235
peak enhancement 258
**peak enhancement**
definition of terms 75
enable peak enhancement 257
example 259
example calculation 262
inverter overload curve 76
load duty cycle 75
peak current ratings 74
peak overload support 74
software/firmware 74
specifications 74
**pinouts**
auxiliary feedback connector 64
I/O connector
IAM/AM 61
input connector, IAM 65
motor and brake connector 66
motor feedback connector 62, 116
safe torque-off connector
IAM/AM 60
**planning your installation** 25
**PORT 1 status indicator** 154
**PORT 2 status indicator** 154
**power**
cables, CE 23
cycling 73
dissipation 32
indicator not on 165
phase loss 167
**power rail**
connecting braided strap 93
removing 182
replacing 183
**power supply, feedback** 80
**power up** 153
**precharge** 19, 86, 226
fault 167
timeout flt 169
**premolded feedback cables** 119
**publications, related** 10

## R

**RBM** 50
**related publications** 10
**relay output** 211
**remove**
modules from power rail 180
**replace**
modules on power rail 181
**resistive brake module**
interconnect diagrams 268
wiring 126
**rigid mechanical loads** 243
**routing power and signal wiring** 82
**RSLinx software** 216
**RSLogix 5000 software** 216, 229

## S

**safe torque-off**
HW fault 167
motion-allowed jumper 60, 102
pinouts, AM 60
pinouts, IAM 60
wiring 102
**safety**
lock status indicator 154
**SCANport**
comm 168
**SCANport/DPI adapter** 160, 229
**selection**
AC line filters 27
**self sense fault** 167
**sercos**
connecting cables 127
connections 68
init 168
module 140
module properties 142
ring fault 167
same addr 167
**series change** 14
peak enhancement specifications 74
**setting the add bus cap parameter** 229
**seven-segment status indicator** 154
**shield clamp** 113
**shunt module** 214
bus status indicator 172
catalog number 21
fault 169
interconnect diagram
2094 195
passive 195
mounting 54
removing from power rail 181
shunt fault status indicator 172
temperature status indicator 172
time out 168
troubleshooting 171
wiring requirements 96
**shutdown** 175
**slot-filler module**
catalog number 21
mounting 54
removing from power rail 181
**software**
DriveExplorer 160, 229
Logix Designer application 15, 140
overtravel 166
**specifications**
analog outputs 69
auxiliary feedback encoders 80
brake relay 71
contactor enable relay 70
control power input 77
digital inputs 67
feedback
motor and auxiliary 79
power supply 80
peak enhancement 74
power
cycling 73
dissipation 32
sercos connections 68
**status indicators** 154, 164, 170
bus status 170
comm status 170
drive status 170
logic power 153
sercos interface module 154
seven-segment 154
**status only** 175
**stop motion** 175
**Studio 5000 Logix Designer** 15, 140
**surge suppression** 111
**switches**
base node address 134
baud rate 135
optical power level 135
**system**
components 15
ground 93
mounting requirements 26
**system block diagrams**
converter 213
inverter 212
shunt module 214
**system overview**
DC common bus 19
sercos 20
with LIM 16
without LIM 17

## T

**task init** 168
**test axes**
hookup tab 155
**thermal switch** 50
**torque estimate** 235
**total bus capacitance** 19
calculating 226
example 228

**transformer**
sizing 27
**transmit power level** 143
**troubleshooting**
bus status indicator 170
comm status indicator 170
ControlFLASH 222
disable drive 175
drive status indicator 170
error codes 165
fault action 176
general
atune fault 168
aux fdbk noise fault 167
aux feedback AQB 167
aux feedback loss 167
auxiliary encoder error 166
backplane comm 168
blown fuse 165
bus overcurrent 168
bus overvoltage 166
bus undervoltage 166
CAN init 168
common bus flt 169
CPLD FLT 169
digital I/O not working correctly 165
drive enable fault 167
drive overcurrent 165
drive overtemp 167, 168
drive undervoltage 167
encoder communication fault 166
follow error 166
ground fault 166
hardware overtravel 165
hookup fault 168
Ifbk HW fault 167
illegal hall state 166
IPIM module flt 169
IPM fault 165
memory init 168
module mismatch 168
motor encoder error 166
motor feedback loss 165
motor jumps when first enabled 165
motor overtemp 165
mtr fdbk noise fault 167
NV mem init 168
objects init 168
overspeed fault 166
power indicator not on 165
power phase loss 167
precharge fault 167
precharge timeout flt 169
safe torque-off HW fault 167
SCANport comm 168
self sense fault 167
sercos init 168
sercos ring fault 167
sercos same addr 167
shunt module fault 169
shunt time out 168
software overtravel 166
task init 168
unknown axis 167
general system anomalies 173
abnormal noise 174
axis unstable 173
erratic operation 174
feedback noise 173
motor acceleration or deceleration 173
motor overheating 174
motor velocity 173
no rotation 174
Logix/drive fault behavior 175
programmable fault action 176
safety precautions 163
shunt module 171
bus status indicator 172
shunt fault status indicator 172
temperature status indicator 172
shutdown 175
status only 175
stop motion 175
**tune axes**
bandwidth 158
tune tab 157
**typical installation**
DC common bus 19
IDM system 18
sercos 20
with LIM 16
without LIM 17

## U

**ungrounded power configuration** 85
**units tab** 150
**unknown axis** 167
**using analog test points** 161

## V

**velocity**
estimate 236
feedback 236

## W

**wiring**
building your own cables 82
earth ground 93
Ethernet cables 131
external shunt resistor 124
ground jumper setting 87
grounded power configuration 83
I/O connections 114
IAM
BC connector 110
CED connector 101
CPD connector 98
IPD connector 99
MP connector 103

STO connector 102
input power type 83
IPIM module 125
low profile connectors 121
motor cable shield clamp 113
motor power 106, 107, 108
requirements 81
IAM 95
IAM/AM 96
shunt module 96
resistive brake module 126
routing power and signal wiring 82
safe torque-off feature 102
sercos fiber optic cables 127
ungrounded power configuration 85
**wiring guidelines** 97

## Notes:

## Rockwell Automation Support

Use these resources to access support information.

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| **Technical Support Center** | Find help with how-to videos, FAQs, chat, user forums, and product notification updates. | rok.auto/support |
| **Knowledgebase** | Access Knowledgebase articles. | rok.auto/knowledgebase |
| **Local Technical Support Phone Numbers** | Locate the telephone number for your country. | rok.auto/phonesupport |
| **Literature Library** | Find installation instructions, manuals, brochures, and technical data publications. | rok.auto/literature |
| **Product Compatibility and Download Center (PCDC)** | Download firmware, associated files (such as AOP, EDS, and DTM), and access product release notes. | rok.auto/pcdc |

## Documentation Feedback

Your comments help us serve your documentation needs better. If you have any suggestions on how to improve our content, complete the form at rok.auto/docfeedback.

## Waste Electrical and Electronic Equipment (WEEE)

At the end of life, this equipment should be collected separately from any unsorted municipal waste.

Rockwell Automation maintains current product environmental information on its website at rok.auto/pec.

Allen-Bradley, CompactLogix, ControlFLASH, ControlLogix, DriveExplorer, expanding human possibility, Guardmaster, Integrated Architecture, Kinetix, LDC-Series, LDL-Series, Logix 5000, Rockwell Automation, Rockwell Software, RSLinx, RSLogix 5000, SCANport, SoftLogix, Studio 5000 Logix Designer, and Studio 5000 are trademarks of Rockwell Automation, Inc.

EtherNet/IP is a trademark of ODVA, Inc.

Trademarks not belonging to Rockwell Automation are property of their respective companies.

Rockwell Otomasyon Ticaret A.Ş. Kar Plaza İş Merkezi E Blok Kat:6 34752, İçerenköy, İstanbul, Tel: +90 (216) 5698400 EEE YÖnetmeliğine Uygundur

Connect with us.

rockwellautomation.com — expanding **human possibility**™

AMERICAS: Rockwell Automation, 1201 South Second Street, Milwaukee, WI 53204-2496 USA, Tel: (1) 414.382.2000, Fax: (1) 414.382.4444
EUROPE/MIDDLE EAST/AFRICA: Rockwell Automation NV, Pegasus Park, De Kleetlaan 12a, 1831 Diegem, Belgium, Tel: (32) 2 663 0600, Fax: (32) 2 663 0640
ASIA PACIFIC: Rockwell Automation, Level 14, Core F, Cyberport 3, 100 Cyberport Road, Hong Kong, Tel: (852) 2887 4788, Fax: (852) 2508 1846

Publication 2094-UM001K-EN-P - August 2020
Supersedes Publication 2094-UM001J-EN-P - March 2017

Copyright © 2020 Rockwell Automation, Inc. All rights reserved. Printed in the U.S.A.